



## ADAPTATION FUND

AFB/PPRC.25/27  
30 September, 2019

---

Adaptation Fund Board  
Project and Programme Review Committee  
Twenty-Fifth Meeting  
Bonn, Germany, 7-11 October, 2019

Agenda Item 5 d)

### **PROPOSAL FOR THAILAND, VIET NAM**

## Background

1. The strategic priorities, policies and guidelines of the Adaptation Fund (the Fund), as well as its operational policies and guidelines include provisions for funding projects and programmes at the regional, i.e. transnational level. However, the Fund has thus far not funded such projects and programmes.

2. The Adaptation Fund Board (the Board), as well as its Project and Programme Review Committee (PPRC) and Ethics and Finance Committee (EFC) considered issues related to regional projects and programmes on a number of occasions between the Board's fourteenth and twenty-first meetings but the Board did not make decisions for the purpose of inviting proposals for such projects. Indeed, in its fourteenth meeting, the Board decided to:

- (c) Request the secretariat to send a letter to any accredited regional implementing entities informing them that they could present a country project/programme but not a regional project/programme until a decision had been taken by the Board, and that they would be provided with further information pursuant to that decision*

*(Decision B.14/25 (c))*

3. At its eighth meeting in March 2012, the PPRC came up with recommendations on certain definitions related to regional projects and programmes. However, as the subsequent seventeenth Board meeting took a different strategic approach to the overall question of regional projects and programmes, these PPRC recommendations were not included in a Board decision.

4. At its twenty-fourth meeting, the Board heard a presentation from the coordinator of the working group set up by decision B.17/20 and tasked with following up on the issue of regional projects and programmes. She circulated a recommendation prepared by the working group, for the consideration by the Board, and the Board decided:

- (a) To initiate steps to launch a pilot programme on regional projects and programmes, not to exceed US\$ 30 million;*
- (b) That the pilot programme on regional projects and programmes will be outside of the consideration of the 50 per cent cap on multilateral implementing entities (MIEs) and the country cap;*
- (c) That regional implementing entities (RIEs) and MIEs that partner with national implementing entities (NIEs) or other national institutions would be eligible for this pilot programme, and*

- (d) *To request the secretariat to prepare for the consideration of the Board, before the twenty-fifth meeting of the Board or intersessionally, under the guidance of the working group set up under decision B.17/20, a proposal for such a pilot programme based on consultations with contributors, MIEs, RIEs, the Adaptation Committee, the Climate Technology Centre and Network (CTCN), the Least Developed Countries Expert Group (LEG), and other relevant bodies, as appropriate, and in that proposal make a recommendation on possible options on approaches, procedures and priority areas for the implementation of the pilot programme.*

*(Decision B.24/30)*

5. The proposal requested under (d) of the decision above was prepared by the secretariat and submitted to the Board in its twenty-fifth meeting, and the Board decided to:

- (a) *Approve the pilot programme on regional projects and programmes, as contained in document AFB/B.25/6/Rev.2;*
- (b) *Set a cap of US\$ 30 million for the programme;*
- (c) *Request the secretariat to issue a call for regional project and programme proposals for consideration by the Board in its twenty-sixth meeting; and*
- (d) *Request the secretariat to continue discussions with the Climate Technology Center and Network (CTCN) towards operationalizing, during the implementation of the pilot programme on regional projects and programmes, the Synergy Option 2 on knowledge management proposed by CTCN and included in Annex III of the document AFB/B.25/6/Rev.2.*

*(Decision B.25/28)*

6. Based on the Board Decision B.25/28, the first call for regional project and programme proposals was issued and an invitation letter to eligible Parties to submit project and programme proposals to the Fund was sent out on 5 May 2015.

7. At its twenty-sixth meeting the Board decided *to request the secretariat to inform the Multilateral Implementing Entities and Regional Implementing Entities that the call for proposals under the Pilot Programme for Regional Projects and Programmes is still open and to encourage them to submit proposals to the Board at its 27th meeting, bearing in mind the cap established by Decision B.25/26.*

*(Decision B.26/3)*

8. At its twenty-seventh meeting the Board decided to:

- (a) Continue consideration of regional project and programme proposals under the pilot programme, while reminding the implementing entities that the amount set aside for the pilot programme is US\$ 30 million;*
- (b) Request the secretariat to prepare for consideration by the Project and Programme Review Committee at its nineteenth meeting, a proposal for prioritization among regional project/programme proposals, including for awarding project formulation grants, and for establishment of a pipeline; and*
- (c) Consider the matter of the pilot programme for regional projects and programmes at its twenty-eighth meeting.*

*(Decision B.27/5)*

9. The proposal requested in (b) above was presented to the nineteenth meeting of the PPRC as document AFB/PPRC.19/5. The Board subsequently decided:

a) *With regard to the pilot programme approved by decision B.25/28:*

*(i) To prioritize the four projects and 10 project formulation grants as follows:*

*1. If the proposals recommended to be funded in a given meeting of the PPRC do not exceed the available slots under the pilot programme, all those proposals would be submitted to the Board for funding;*

*2. If the proposals recommended to be funded in a given meeting of the PPRC do exceed the available slots under the pilot programme, the proposals to be funded under the pilot programme would be prioritized so that the total number of projects and project formulation grants (PFGs) under the programme maximizes the total diversity of projects/PFGs. This would be done using a three-tier prioritization system: so that the proposals in relatively less funded sectors would be prioritized as the first level of prioritization. If there are more than one proposal in the same sector: the proposals in relatively less funded regions are prioritized as the second level of prioritization. If there are more than one proposal in the same region, the proposals submitted by relatively less represented implementing entity would be prioritized as the third level of prioritization;*

*(ii) To request the secretariat to report on the progress and experiences of the pilot programme to the PPRC at its twenty-third meeting; and*

- b) With regard to financing regional proposals beyond the pilot programme referred to above:
- (i) *To continue considering regional proposals for funding, within the two categories originally described in document AFB/B.25/6/Rev.2: ones requesting up to US\$ 14 million, and others requesting up to US\$ 5 million, subject to review of the regional programme;*
  - (ii) *To establish two pipelines for technically cleared regional proposals: one for proposals up to US\$ 14 million and the other for proposals up to US\$ 5 million, and place any technically cleared regional proposals, in those pipelines, in the order described in decision B.17/19 (their date of recommendation by the PPRC, their submission date, their lower “net” cost); and*
  - (iii) *To fund projects from the two pipelines, using funds available for the respective types of implementing entities, so that the maximum number of or maximum total funding for projects and project formulation grants to be approved each fiscal year will be outlined at the time of approving the annual work plan of the Board.*

*(Decision B.28/1)*

10. At its thirty-first meeting, having considered the comments and recommendation of the Project and Programme Review Committee, the Adaptation Fund Board (the Board) decided:

- (a) *To merge the two pipelines for technically cleared regional proposals established in decision B.28/1(b)(ii), so that starting in fiscal year 2019 the provisional amount of funding for regional proposals would be allocated without distinction between the two categories originally described in document AFB/B.25/6/Rev.2, and that the funding of regional proposals would be established on a ‘first come, first served’ basis; and*
- (b) *To include in its work programme for fiscal year 2019 provision of an amount of US\$ 60 million for the funding of regional project and programme proposals, as follows:*
  - (i) *Up to US\$ 59 million to be used for funding regional project and programme proposals in the two categories of regional projects and programmes: ones requesting up to US \$14 million, and others requesting up to US\$ 5 million; and*
  - (ii) *Up to US\$ 1 million for funding project formulation grant requests for preparing regional project and programme concepts or fully-developed project and programme documents.*

*(Decision B.31/3)*

11. According to the Board Decision B.12/10, a project or programme proposal needs to be received by the secretariat no less than nine weeks before a Board meeting, in order to be considered by the Board in that meeting.

12. The following fully-developed project document titled “Mekong EbA South: Enhancing Climate Resilience in the Greater Mekong Sub-region through Ecosystem based Adaptation in the Context of South-South Cooperation” was submitted for Thailand and Viet Nam by the United Nations Environment Programme (UN Environment), which is a Multilateral Implementing Entity of the Adaptation Fund.

13. This is the fifth submission of the regional fully-developed project proposal using the two-step submission process. It was first submitted in the twenty-eighth Board meeting, but was withdrawn by the proponent following the initial review of the secretariat.

14. It was resubmitted in the thirty-third Board meeting as a fully-developed project proposal and the Board decided to:

- (a) *Not approve the fully-developed project, as supplemented by the clarification responses provided by the United Nations Environment Programme (UN Environment) to the request made by the technical review;*
- (b) *Suggest that UN Environment reformulate the proposal taking into account the observations in the review sheet annexed to the notification of the Board’s decision, as well as the following issues:*
  - (i) *The proposal should describe how the two countries’ “drivenness” will be ensured for activities that involve other countries;*
  - (ii) *The proponent should list all the relevant national technical standards, and explain how the project interventions meet them;*
  - (iii) *The proposal should explain the arrangements through which the project will sustain the project benefits (financially, socially and technically) over time;*
  - (iv) *The proposal should bring the risk identification section in line with the Environmental and Social Policy requirements and Gender Policy, in light of project interventions described in supplement documents I and II, and should provide an Environmental and Social Management Plan commensurate to such risks; and*
- (c) *Request UN Environment to transmit the observations under subparagraph b) to the Governments of Thailand and Viet Nam.*

**(Decision B.33/42)**

9. The current submission was received by the secretariat in time to be considered in the thirty-fourth Board meeting. The secretariat carried out a technical review of the project proposal, with the diary number ASI/MIE/WATER/2016/1, and completed a review sheet.
10. In accordance with a request to the secretariat made by the Board in its 10th meeting, the secretariat shared this review sheet with UN Environment, and offered it the opportunity of providing responses before the review sheet was sent to the PPRC.
11. The secretariat is submitting to the PPRC the summary and, pursuant to decision B.17/15, the final technical review of the project, both prepared by the secretariat, along with the final submission of the proposal in the following section. In accordance with decision B.25.15, the proposal is submitted with changes between the initial submission and the revised version highlighted.



ADAPTATION FUND

## ADAPTATION FUND BOARD SECRETARIAT TECHNICAL REVIEW OF PROJECT/PROGRAMME PROPOSAL

PROJECT/PROGRAMME CATEGORY: Regional Full Proposal

Countries/Region:	<b>Thailand and Viet Nam</b>
Project Title:	<b>Mekong EbA South: Enhancing Climate Resilience in the Greater Mekong Sub-region through Ecosystem based Adaptation in the Context of South-South Cooperation</b>
Thematic Focal Area:	<b>Transboundary water management</b>
Implementing Entity:	<b>United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP)</b>
Executing Entities:	<b>UN Environment-International Ecosystem Management Partnership (UNEP-IEMP), Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment of Thailand, Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment of Viet Nam</b>
AF Project ID:	<b>ASI/MIE/WATER/2016/1</b>
IE Project ID:	Requested Financing from Adaptation Fund (US Dollars): <b>7,000,000</b>
Reviewer and contact person:	<b>Saliha Dobardzic</b>
IE Contact Person:	<b>Ms. Moon Shrestha</b>

### Technical Summary

The overall objective of the proposed project is to strengthen awareness and action of governments and communities in the Greater Mekong Sub-region (GMS) to adapt to climate change using an ecosystem-based approach (EbA). This objective would be achieved through three complementary outcomes:

1. Climate change adaptation interventions implemented by vulnerable communities in Thailand and Viet Nam to manage climate change impacts, particularly droughts and floods.
2. Enhanced knowledge and awareness of adaptation measures, including EbA, to shared climate change impacts in different ecosystems to promote regional cooperation, planning and implementation of adaptation in the GMS.
3. Strengthened regional cooperation on climate change adaptation, particularly in response to floods and droughts, in the GMS.

The proposal needs to address issues related to the absence of ESMP for the identified activities and ESMF



	<p>for the unidentified sub-projects (USPs), to provide a letter of no-objection from China and clarify the source of finance of activities in China and Myanmar referenced in the proposal.</p> <p>A number of issues were raised through the initial review, as reflected in the Corrective Action Requests (CAR) and Clarification Requests (CR) that were raised.</p> <p>The final technical review finds that the proposal still needs to address issues related to the safeguards, as well as ESMP and ESMF if unidentified sub-projects will be implemented, as well as ensuring country-drivenness for all countries where activities will be carried out.</p> <p><b>The fully-developed proposal is not recommended for approval.</b></p>
Date:	9/16/2019

Review Criteria	Questions	Comments	Comments of September 16, 2019
Country Eligibility	1. Are all of the participating countries party to the Kyoto Protocol?	Yes.	
	2. Are all of the participating countries developing countries particularly vulnerable to the adverse effects of climate change?	Yes.	
Project Eligibility	1. Has the designated government authority for the Adaptation Fund endorsed the project/programme?	<p>The letters of endorsement from Viet Nam and Thailand have been provided.</p> <p>CAR 1: Please provide a letter of no-objection from China in order to ensure that the execution for the regional components that are being undertaken by IEMP, as per page 88, "Executing</p>	CAR 1: Not addressed.

		Entity – Regional Activities” are acceptable to the host country.	
	2. Does the length of the proposal amount to no more than Fifty pages for the project/programme concept, including its annexes; or One hundred pages for the fully-developed project document, and one hundred pages for its annexes?	Yes.	
	3. Does the regional project / programme support concrete adaptation actions to assist the participating countries in addressing the adverse effects of climate change and build in climate resilience, and do so providing added value through the regional approach, compared to implementing similar activities in each country individually?	Yes. The project contains a mix of on-the-ground interventions in Thailand and Viet Nam, along with supporting activities, and a knowledge-generating and capacity-building regional components that would benefit other countries of the Greater Mekong Sub-basin as well.	
	4. Does the project / programme provide economic, social and environmental benefits, particularly to vulnerable communities, including gender considerations, while avoiding or mitigating negative impacts, in compliance with the Environmental and Social Policy of the Fund?	Yes, the project is expected to confer a number of economic, social, and environmental benefits, such as improved food and water security, more resilient livelihoods, forest restoration and other.	

	5. Is the project / programme cost-effective and does the regional approach support cost-effectiveness?	Yes.	
	6. Is the project / programme consistent with national or sub-national sustainable development strategies, national or sub-national development plans, poverty reduction strategies, national communications and adaptation programs of action and other relevant instruments? If applicable, it is also possible to refer to regional plans and strategies where they exist.	Yes.	
	7. Does the project / programme meet the relevant national technical standards, where applicable, in compliance with the Environmental and Social Policy of the Fund?	Yes. This information has been provided in Annex III.	
	8. Is there duplication of project / programme with other funding sources?	No. CAR2: However, please add language that clarifies that the China and Myanmar planned or existing interventions, mentioned on p.6 and p. 24, do not refer to the interventions to be financed by AF through this project.	CAR 2: Addressed, p. 6 and 24
	9. Does the project / programme have a learning and knowledge management component to	Yes.	

	capture and feedback lessons?		
	10. Has a consultative process taken place, and has it involved all key stakeholders, and vulnerable groups, including gender considerations?	Yes.	
	11. Is the requested financing justified on the basis of full cost of adaptation reasoning?	Yes.	
	12. Is the project / program aligned with AF's results framework?	Yes.	
	13. Has the sustainability of the project/programme outcomes been taken into account when designing the project?	Yes, as per page 78-79.	
	14. Does the project / programme provide an overview of environmental and social impacts / risks identified?	<p>Yes. However, it is still not clear why the project is proposed to be classified as category C. This is not substantiated, particularly considering the nature of the interventions described in the supplement documents I and II (e.g. restoration/rehabilitation of 900 ha of grasslands/forests and introduction of fish eggs in a national park, canal constructions and rehabilitation, dredging of water reservoir, construction of check dams and irrigation systems etc, as per supplement documents I, Tables 2&amp;3, and II, p. 27-31).</p> <p>CAR3: Please consider revising the categorization of the project to B, or</p>	CAR 3: Addressed.

		provide justifications concerning infrastructure investments.	
	15. Does the project promote new and innovative solutions to climate change adaptation, such as new approaches, technologies and mechanisms?	Yes.	
Resource Availability	1. Is the requested project / programme funding within the funding windows of the pilot programme for regional projects/programmes?	Yes.	
	2. Are the administrative costs (Implementing Entity Management Fee and Project/ Programme Execution Costs) at or below 20 per cent of the total project/programme budget?	Yes.	
Eligibility of IE	3. Is the project/programme submitted through an eligible Multilateral or Regional Implementing Entity that has been accredited by the Board?	Yes.	
Implementation Arrangements	1. Is there adequate arrangement for project / programme management at the regional and national level, including coordination arrangements within countries and among them? Has the potential to partner with national institutions, and when possible,	Yes. In addition to the Implementing entity (UNEP) and the Executing Entities (MoNRE Thailand, MoNRE Viet Nam, UNEP-IEMP) a variety of other stakeholders, primarily institutions based in China, will be involved in the implementation/execution of the project, directly or indirectly (e.g. CAS, CERN, LMC, LMEC, MRC, local research	

	national implementing entities (NIEs), been considered, and included in the management arrangements?	institutions for output 1.3). The proposal now provides a brief description and roles of each of these institutions in implementation/execution of the proposed project, and a rationale for their involvement.	
	2. Are there measures for financial and project/programme risk management?	Yes.	
	3. Are there measures in place for the management of for environmental and social risks, in line with the Environmental and Social Policy of the Fund? Proponents are encouraged to refer to the Guidance document for Implementing Entities on compliance with the Adaptation Fund Environmental and Social Policy, for details.	An Environmental and Social Management Plan is not provided. A terms of reference for a ESMF, for managing the risks related to the USPs, is provided. The monitoring, reporting and evaluation arrangements for the ES risks management are not clearly described. The gender analysis has been provided. The grievance mechanism is provided and is comprehensive. There should be an Environmental Social Management Plan that shows risk mitigation measures for each risk identified. In case of unidentified sub-projects (USPs), there should be an Environmental Social Management Framework or System, that clearly demonstrates the process of what would happen should the sub-project trigger risk to any of the AF's ES principles. How do the sub-projects go through the process of risk screening, assessment,	

		<p>devising mitigation measures and following up on those (Monitoring, Reporting, Evaluation)?</p> <p>CAR 4: Please provide an ESMP including a ESMF for the USPs, including the budget, M&amp;E arrangements, and responsibilities</p> <p>or</p> <p>CR1: Please justify the delay for the preparation of the ESMF and please provide the reason for ESMP not being in place, including the M&amp;E for the ES risks management.</p>	<p>CAR 4: Not addressed. Annex XIII provides an indicative ToR for the consultant who would prepare ESA, ESMP and GAP. However, Social and Environment Action Plan (SEAP) has been prepared and attached, however, the project needs to be screened systematically for risks against the AF's 15 principles and presented accordingly, along with the assessments where risks to any of the 15 principles have been identified. It is not sufficient to present evidence of compliance with the IE's internal safeguard policies and standards, rather than those of the AF.</p>
	4. Is a budget on the Implementing Entity Management Fee use included?	Yes.	
	5. Is an explanation and a breakdown of the execution costs included?	Yes.	

	6. Is a detailed budget including budget notes included?	Yes.	
	7. Are arrangements for monitoring and evaluation clearly defined, including budgeted M&E plans and sex-disaggregated data, targets and indicators?	Yes.	
	8. Does the M&E Framework include a break-down of how implementing entity IE fees will be utilized in the supervision of the M&E function?	Yes.	
	9. Does the project/programme's results framework align with the AF's results framework? Does it include at least one core outcome indicator from the Fund's results framework?	Yes.	
	10. Is a disbursement schedule with time-bound milestones included?	Yes.	





ADAPTATION FUND

## REGIONAL PROJECT/PROGRAMME PROPOSAL

### PART I: PROJECT/PROGRAMME INFORMATION

**Title of Project/Programme:** Mekong EbA South: Enhancing Climate Resilience in the Greater Mekong Sub-region through Ecosystem-based Adaptation in the Context of South-South Cooperation

**Countries:** Thailand and Vietnam

**Thematic Focal Area:** Transboundary water management

**Type of Implementing Entity:** Multilateral Implementing Entity

**Implementing Entity:** United Nations Environment Programme (UN Environment)

**Executing Entities:** UN Environment-International Ecosystem Management Partnership (UNEP-IEMP)<sup>1</sup>.  
Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment of Thailand.  
Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment of Vietnam.

**Amount of Financing Requested:** **US\$ 7,000,000**

---

<sup>1</sup> UNEP-IEMP is a collaborating centre of UN Environment and is hosted by the Institute of Geographic Sciences and Natural Resources Research (IGSNRR) in the Chinese Academy of Sciences. IGSNRR is a multidisciplinary research institute under the Chinese Academy of Sciences. The research conducted by the institute focusses on, amongst other topics, global change, water resources, ecosystem network observation and modelling, natural resources, human geography and regional development. IGSNRR is active in international and domestic cooperation and has established cooperative arrangements with academic institutions in more than 50 countries, including Thailand and Vietnam.

## Table of Contents

<a href="#">PART I: PROJECT/PROGRAMME INFORMATION</a>	17
<a href="#">Project Background and Context</a>	20
<a href="#">Project / Programme Objectives</a>	36
<a href="#">Project / Programme Components and Financing</a>	37
<a href="#">Projected Calendar</a>	38
<a href="#">PART II: PROJECT/PROGRAMME JUSTIFICATION</a>	39
A. <a href="#">Project Components</a>	39
B. <a href="#">Innovativeness</a>	72
C. <a href="#">Economic, social and environmental benefits</a>	75
D. <a href="#">Cost-effectiveness</a>	77
E. <a href="#">Consistency with regional/national strategies</a>	79
F. <a href="#">Technical standards</a>	80
G. <a href="#">Project duplication</a>	81
H. <a href="#">Learning and knowledge management</a>	82
I. <a href="#">Consultative process</a>	84
J. <a href="#">Justification for funding request</a>	89
K. <a href="#">Sustainability</a>	91
L. <a href="#">Environmental and social impact risks</a>	95
<a href="#">PART III: IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS</a>	102
A. <a href="#">Management arrangements</a>	102
B. <a href="#">Financial and project risk management</a>	108
C. <a href="#">Environmental and social risk management measures</a>	110
D. <a href="#">Monitoring and evaluation</a>	123
E. <a href="#">Results framework</a>	12599
F. <a href="#">Project alignment with AF results framework</a>	1260
G. <a href="#">Budget</a>	1271
H. <a href="#">Disbursement schedule</a>	1271
<a href="#">PART IV: ENDORSEMENT BY GOVERNMENTS AND CERTIFICATION BY THE IMPLEMENTING ENTITY</a>	1282
A. <a href="#">Record of endorsement on behalf of the government</a>	1282
B. <a href="#">Implementing Entity certification</a>	1282
<a href="#">Annexes</a>	1293
Annex I. <a href="#">List of abbreviations acronyms</a>	1304
Annex II. <a href="#">Relative costs and benefits of the proposed adaptation interventions versus alternative interventions</a>	105
Annex III. <a href="#">Consistency with regional/national strategies</a>	115
Annex IV. <a href="#">Coordination with other initiatives</a>	1582
Annex V: <a href="#">Results Framework</a>	1625
Annex VI: <a href="#">Budget</a>	171
Annex VII. <a href="#">Terms of References (ToRs) for key project members</a>	18558
Annex VIII. <a href="#">List of endorsements and endorsement letters</a>	1925
Annex IX. <a href="#">Grievance mechanism</a>	1947

Annex X. UN Environment Environmental, Social and Economic Review Note (ESERN)

19871

Annex XI. Synthesis report of Gender assessment

20780

AnnexXII. Regional consultation 186

Annex XIII. Social and Environmental Action plan (SEAP) and Indicative ToR to prepare ESA, GAP and ESMP

189

Annex XIV. Stakeholders and their role and responsibilities 193

Annex XV. Letter of clarification regarding role of IEMP 195

## Project Background and Context:

*Provide brief information on the problem the proposed project/programme is aiming to solve, including both the regional and the country perspective. Outline the economic social, development and environmental context in which the project would operate in those countries.*

## Project Overview

The natural ecosystems of the Greater Mekong Sub-region (GMS)<sup>2</sup> are of critical importance to the ~75 million people living within the region who rely upon natural resource-based livelihoods. Of the region's natural systems, the Mekong River<sup>3,4</sup> is arguably the most essential to supporting rural livelihoods and maintaining the functionality of associated ecosystems<sup>5</sup>. As the Mekong flows from its origin at the Lasagongma Spring in China through the GMS countries and into the South China Sea, it delivers numerous ecosystem goods and services<sup>6</sup> to some of South-East Asia's poorest people<sup>7</sup>. Although cultural, historical, socio-economic, geographic and environmental disparities exist among the GMS countries, the Mekong River serves as a transboundary resource and support system shared by millions of people across the region.

Despite their regional importance, the ecosystems of the GMS face a multitude of anthropogenic pressures that threaten their capacity to provide goods and services for local communities. For example, damming for hydropower generation and the extraction of water to irrigate ~10 million hectares<sup>8</sup> of rice paddies has led to substantial changes in the flow and ecosystem dynamics of the Mekong River and its tributaries<sup>9</sup>. Subsequently, sediment and nutrient transfer have been impeded, and the production of one of the world's largest and most diverse inland fisheries has decreased<sup>10</sup>. Additionally, the GMS has undergone extensive deforestation in past decades, which has reduced the supply of important ecosystem goods and services to poor communities. From 1973–2009, the GMS<sup>11</sup> lost approximately 33% of its forest cover, mainly because of extensive unsustainable logging and agricultural conversion<sup>12</sup>. Given anticipated increases in the demand for electricity, land and water in Asia, as well as the complexities associated with managing transboundary water resources, ecosystem degradation is expected to continue across the GMS into the future<sup>13</sup> to the detriment of the region's people.

The above-mentioned baseline problems in the GMS are exacerbated by a climate that has undergone considerable change in recent decades and is expected to continue changing throughout the 21<sup>st</sup> century. Since the 1960s, the mean annual temperature of South-East Asia

---

<sup>2</sup> – consisting of the Yunnan Province and Guangxi Autonomous Region of China, Myanmar, Lao PDR, Thailand, Cambodia and Vietnam –

<sup>3</sup>, known as the Lancang river in China,

<sup>4</sup> and its tributaries

<sup>5</sup> like forests and mangroves

<sup>6</sup> including *inter alia*: i) food and nutrition; ii) fibre; iii) biomass; iv) medicines; v) fresh water; vi) regulation of air and water quality; vii) nutrient cycling; viii) regulation of natural hazards; and ix) recreation and tourism

<sup>7</sup> Approximately 20% of the 326 million people in the GMS live below the poverty line.

<sup>8</sup> According to the Mekong River Commission.

<sup>9</sup> Dugan, P., Barlow, C., Agostinho, A., Baran, E., Cada, G., Chen, D., Cowx, I., Ferguson, J., Jutagate, T., Mallen-Cooper, M., Marmulla, G., Nestler, J., Petrere, M., Welcomme, R., and Winemiller, K. (2010). Fish Migration, Dams, and Loss of Ecosystem Services in the Mekong Basin. *AMBIO: A Journal of the Human Environment* 39:344-348.

<sup>10</sup> Dugan, P., Barlow, C., Agostinho, A., Baran, E., Cada, G., Chen, D., Cowx, I., Ferguson, J., Jutagate, T., Mallen-Cooper, M., Marmulla, G., Nestler, J., Petrere, M., Welcomme, R., and Winemiller, K. (2010). Fish Migration, Dams, and Loss of Ecosystem Services in the Mekong Basin. *AMBIO: A Journal of the Human Environment* 39:344-348.

<sup>11</sup> excluding China

<sup>12</sup> WWF – 2013 – Ecosystems in the Greater Mekong: Past trends, current status, possible futures.

<sup>13</sup> WWF – 2013 – Ecosystems in the Greater Mekong: Past trends, current status, possible futures.

has risen by ~0.14–0.20°C per decade<sup>14</sup> and rainfall patterns have become increasingly erratic. These changes in climate have been associated with an increased intensity and incidence of both floods and droughts<sup>15</sup>, leading to impacts on local communities such as: i) insufficient water for livelihoods activities; ii) reduced agricultural productivity; iii) soil erosion and landslides; iv) saltwater intrusion into agricultural lands; and v) the destruction of property and the loss of life. As temperature and rainfall patterns in South-East Asia continue to change in the future<sup>16</sup>, the livelihoods of people in the region will come under enhanced stress. Although the effects of climate change may differ spatially and temporally across the GMS, it is likely that communities reliant on ecosystems for their livelihoods will experience similar challenges in adapting to climate change.

Without appropriate adaptation interventions, it is likely that a large proportion of the GMS's population will remain extremely vulnerable to the interacting effects of climate change and ecosystem degradation. National<sup>17</sup> and regional<sup>18</sup> institutions in the GMS are aware of this threat. Accordingly, several regional and national adaptation plans and frameworks have been developed or are under development. For instance, the *Mekong Adaptation Strategy and Action Plan* (MASAP) is a regional climate change adaptation plan developed by the Mekong River Commission (MRC) – one of the primary transboundary water management institutions in the region – for the section of the GMS covering Cambodia, Lao PDR, Thailand, Vietnam. Additionally, the Lancang-Mekong Cooperation (LMC) mechanism – a relatively new, China-based transboundary water management body in the GMS – is developing the *Lancang-Mekong Environmental Cooperation Strategic Framework* which will include a focus on climate change adaptation and ecosystem management across the GMS. At a national level, most GMS countries have existing climate change adaptation plans and strategies<sup>19</sup> and/or are in the process of developing National Adaptation Plans (NAPs)<sup>20</sup>. It is, therefore, apparent that the countries of the GMS are committed to enhancing the climate resilience of their people.

The implementation of regional and national adaptation plans, frameworks and strategies is, however, insufficient. There are few examples of on-the-ground adaptation interventions – particularly ecosystem-based adaptation (EbA) – in the GMS. Subsequently, many people in the region remain vulnerable to the effects of climate change and environmental degradation. Additionally, where concrete implementation does exist, there is inadequate dissemination of knowledge and lessons learned. This limited knowledge on how to implement climate change adaptation interventions, particularly EbA, and thereby put policies and plans into practice is a significant barrier to the further effective development and implementation of regional and national adaptation plans. Given the transboundary nature of many GMS natural ecosystems, as well as the common threat that climate change poses to a diverse group of people across the region, there is a need and opportunity for South-South cooperation among the countries of the GMS to share knowledge and technologies for adapting to climate change.

---

<sup>14</sup> WGI AR5 Chapter 2 / WGI AR5 Section 14.8.12/ WGI AR5 Section 2.6.1.

<sup>15</sup> China National Climate Centre – Beijing - 2015 – unpublished data.

<sup>16</sup> IPCC. 2007. Climate Change 2007. Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

<sup>17</sup> For example, government institutions such as the Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment in Thailand and Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment in Vietnam

<sup>18</sup> such as the Lancang-Mekong Cooperation Mechanism, the Mekong River Commission and the Asian Development Bank Greater Mekong Sub-region

<sup>19</sup> For example, Vietnam has a National Climate Change Strategy and Mekong Delta Master Plan, and China has a National Adaptation Strategy.

<sup>20</sup> The final draft of Thailand's NAP is expected to be finalised and published in 2018 once the public consultation process has been completed.

The **proposed AF project** will implement innovative, on-the-ground adaptation technologies and share implementation lessons across the GMS. Adaptation technologies will be demonstrated in the middle (in the Young Basin in Thailand) and lower (surrounding Tram Chim National Park in Vietnam) reaches of the Mekong River basin to build climate resilience and generate adaptation knowledge from diverse environmental and socio-economic contexts. These adaptation technologies will incorporate learning from the past projects e.g. South South Capacity Building for Ecosystem Management in Greater Mekong Sub-region, Mekong ARCC and other past and ongoing projects mentioned in Annex IV as well as learning from this project will be documented to complement planned interventions taking place GSM.. The proposed project will increase the resilience of beneficiary communities to the effects of droughts and floods by implementing a suite of adaptation interventions<sup>21</sup> including *inter alia*: i) climate-resilient agriculture interventions ii) interventions to improve drought and flood management; and iii) additional, climate-resilient livelihood options. A monitoring programme established by the project will collect information on the cost-effectiveness of project interventions in different socio-ecological contexts in the GMS which will be shared with both local communities and regional stakeholders. Additionally, knowledge-sharing and awareness-raising in local communities surrounding project beneficiaries will be accomplished through *inter alia*: i) knowledge-sharing days; ii) local field visits; and iii) the dissemination of awareness-raising and training materials.

The knowledge generated at the country level will be shared regionally on ways to combat drought and flood risk – specifically EbA – across the GMS in the different ecosystems of the GMS. Scaling up such measures at a Basin scale could reduce the impacts of climate change in the Mekong River Basin. Discussions on a scaling up adaptation strategy will be promoted under Component 3 linking the project experience with the available scientific information on climate change risks and the political processes in the GMS. A cost-effectiveness assessment will be undertaken to inform future decisions on EbA to combat the impacts of droughts and floods in the GMS under different socioeconomic and environmental conditions. Additionally, relevant knowledge to EbA in the GMS will be collated to produce policy briefs to inform the development and implementation of future adaptation projects and strategies across the region. In addition, these knowledge products, as well as the results of monitoring and evaluation at implementation sites, will be made widely available through existing online information platforms related to the GMS and climate change adaptation<sup>22</sup>. Knowledge-sharing and project coordination across the GMS – including China, Cambodia, Lao PDR and Myanmar – will be achieved through participation in regional climate change adaptation forums. The knowledge gained through the proposed project will be used to strengthen regional coordination on climate change adaptation and incorporated into future versions of regional and national adaptation plans across the GMS<sup>23</sup> through: i) continuous sharing of information to national and regional stakeholders; ii) participation in regional training events; and iii) the provision of policy briefs and papers.

---

<sup>21</sup> Guided by regional and national adaptation and development plans.

<sup>22</sup> Including platforms operated by: i) the MRC; ii) ADB-GMS; iii) Lancang-Mekong Cooperation Mechanism; and iv) other regional projects, such as EbA South.

<sup>23</sup> Such as the MASAP and NAPs.

## Background context

### Geographical context

The Greater Mekong Sub-region (GMS) covers portions of southwest China – specifically the Yunnan and Guangxi provinces – and five countries of Southeast Asia, namely Cambodia, Lao PDR, Myanmar, Thailand and Vietnam (Figures 1 and 2). From its source in southwest China, the Mekong River flows south for ~4,800 km, dropping ~4,500 m to the Mekong Delta in Vietnam. With a mean annual discharge of 475 cubic kilometres, the Mekong ranks tenth among the world's rivers based on mean annual flow at the mouth<sup>24</sup> and drains a total catchment area of 795,000 km<sup>2</sup> into the South China Sea (Table 1). The GMS can be divided into two parts: i) the 'Upper Mekong Basin' in China – where the river is called Lancang Jiang – and Myanmar; and ii) the 'Lower Mekong Basin' from the border between Myanmar and Lao PDR to the South China Sea.



**Figure 1:** Map of the GMS<sup>25</sup>.



**Figure 2:** Broad geographical regions of the GMS<sup>26</sup>.

The Upper Basin makes up 24% of the total catchment area and contributes 15 – 20% of the water that flows into the Mekong River. The catchment in this region is steep and narrow, resulting in extensive soil erosion. Consequently, the Upper Basin is responsible for ~50% of the sediment that enters the river<sup>27</sup>. As the river flows into the subtropical Simao and Xishuangbanna Prefectures of Yunnan, China, the topography changes, opening out into wider

<sup>24</sup> Mekong River Commission. 2005. Overview of the Hydrology of the Mekong Basin. Mekong River Commission, Vientiane. Available at: <http://www.mekonginfo.org/assets/midocs/0001968-inland-waters-overview-of-the-hydrology-of-the-mekong-basin.pdf>

<sup>25</sup> Source: [http://www.gms-eoc.org/uploads/map/archives/lores/GMS-Topography\\_28\\_Lo-Res\\_28.jpg](http://www.gms-eoc.org/uploads/map/archives/lores/GMS-Topography_28_Lo-Res_28.jpg)

<sup>26</sup> Mekong River Commission. 2005. Overview of the Hydrology of the Mekong Basin. Mekong River Commission, Vientiane. Available at: <http://www.mekonginfo.org/assets/midocs/0001968-inland-waters-overview-of-the-hydrology-of-the-mekong-basin.pdf>

<sup>27</sup> Mekong River Commission. 2005. Overview of the Hydrology of the Mekong Basin. Mekong River Commission, Vientiane. Available at: <http://www.mekonginfo.org/assets/midocs/0001968-inland-waters-overview-of-the-hydrology-of-the-mekong-basin.pdf>

floodplains and the flow rate of the river decreases. From this point, the Lower Basin continues southwards, fed by several tributaries. These tributaries are separated into two groups, specifically: i) tributaries that drain the high rainfall regions of Lao PDR, contributing to major wet season flow; and ii) tributaries that drain the low relief regions of northeast Thailand. The final stretch of the river through Cambodia and Vietnam is relatively flat and water levels rather than flow volumes determine the direction of water flow across the landscape. Phnom Penh marks the beginning of the delta system of the Mekong River. In the delta, the main stream of the river breaks up into multiple branches that ultimately flow into the South China Sea. Agriculture in the delta is well developed and the population density is the highest found anywhere within the GMS.

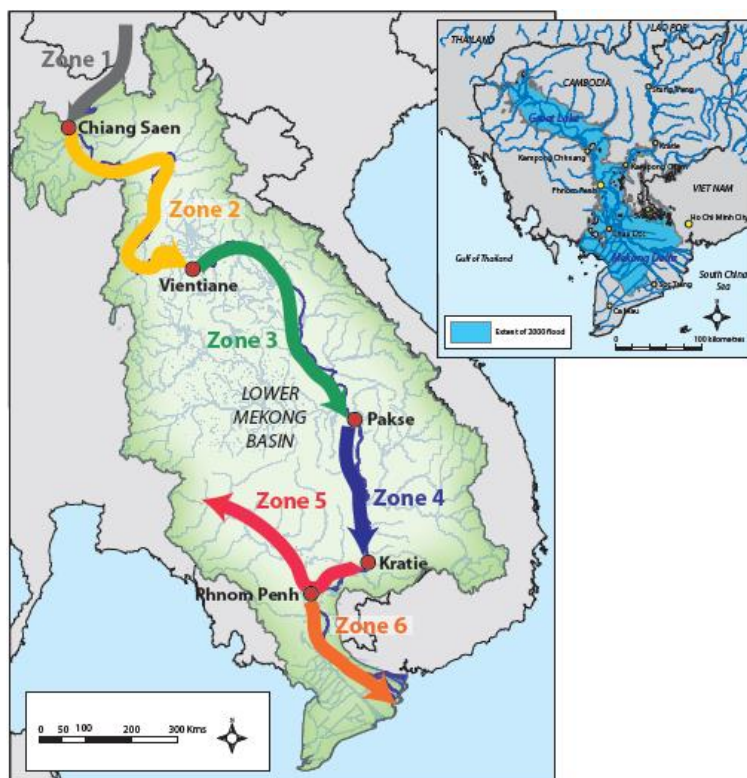
**Table 1:** Area of the Greater Mekong Sub-region countries, and their contribution within the Mekong River Basin Catchment<sup>28</sup>.

	<b>Cambodia</b>	<b>China</b>	<b>Lao PDR</b>	<b>Myanmar</b>	<b>Thailand</b>	<b>Vietnam</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Area (km<sup>2</sup>)</b>	181,354	619,501	229,878	669,252	514,055	328,385	2,542,425
<b>% of GMS Total Area</b>	7	24	9	26	20	13	100
<b>Catchment as a % of GMRB</b>	20	21	25	3	23	8	100
<b>Flow as % of GMRB</b>	18	16	35	2	18	11	100

The GMS is characterised by highly variable climatic and topographical features, dividing it into six smaller sub-catchments classified as hydro-geographic zones (Figure 3) based on the hydrology, physiography, land use and vegetation in each zone. The diversity of landscapes is largely attributed to the monsoon climate, a complex biophysical environment with an elevational gradient >5,500 meters, and a long history of human interventions. This has led to the establishment of a highly diverse and heterogeneous patchwork of ecosystems and land-use mosaics, including: i) high-elevation pastures; ii) temperate and tropical forests; iii) rubber and oil palm plantations; iv) home gardens; v) diverse croplands; vi) mixed farming wetlands; vii) lakes; and viii) mangroves. Such diverse ecosystems, across a range of elevations, provide ecosystem goods and services that support the livelihoods of more than 75 million people.

<sup>28</sup> Mekong River Commission. 2005. Overview of the Hydrology of the Mekong Basin. Mekong River Commission, Vientiane. Available at: <http://www.mekonginfo.org/assets/midocs/0001968-inland-waters-overview-of-the-hydrology-of-the-mekong-basin.pdf>





**Figure 3:** Major hydrogeographic zones of the Mekong River in the Lower Mekong Basin<sup>29</sup>.

### Socio-economic context

Some of Asia's poorest countries are located within the GMS, but the region has experienced rapid growth and development over the last few decades. The various national economies of the sub-region have been growing at fast rates, although there is substantial variation between countries and sectors. Rising living standards, together with rapid population growth, are creating new transboundary challenges to the sub-region in terms of water and river basin management, livelihood options and regional/sub-national migration flows. There are currently major initiatives being implemented and planned throughout the GMS to promote further regional economic growth and employment. Such initiatives include the development of more roads, railways, dams (mainly for hydropower) and other infrastructure, particularly in areas previously dominated by natural resource- and agriculture-based livelihoods<sup>30</sup>.

Most of the GMS's rural population are dependent on subsistence agriculture for food and income generation. However, the agricultural sector in the sub-region is shifting from one that is traditionally subsistence-based to one that is more commercialised. Although such commercialisation is progressing at varying rates between the different countries of the GMS, the process is generally one of specialisation, intensification and increased agrochemical use because of mechanisation. As a result of commercialisation, agricultural production has steadily increased in all GMS countries over the past 20 years<sup>31</sup>. For example, the production of commodities, such as rice, oil crops (soybean, groundnut, sesame, and sunflower) and coarse

<sup>29</sup> Mekong River Commission. 2005. Overview of the Hydrology of the Mekong Basin. Mekong River Commission, Vientiane. Available at: <http://www.mekonginfo.org/assets/midocs/0001968-inland-waters-overview-of-the-hydrology-of-the-mekong-basin.pdf>

<sup>30</sup>Source: [http://d2ouvy59p0dg6k.cloudfront.net/downloads/greater\\_mekong\\_ecosystems\\_report\\_020513.pdf](http://d2ouvy59p0dg6k.cloudfront.net/downloads/greater_mekong_ecosystems_report_020513.pdf)

<sup>31</sup> R. M. Johnston et al. 2010. Rethinking Agriculture in the Greater Mekong Subregion. IWMI. Colombo, Sri Lanka.

grains (maize, millet, and sorghum), has more than doubled<sup>32</sup>. Such increases in agricultural production in the GMS – combined with economic growth, population growth and rapid urbanisation – have stimulated the demand for land, water, energy and food.

The effects of agricultural expansion, accompanied by the overexploitation of natural resources in the GMS, has led to: i) increased competition and costs for resources and land; and ii) a growing number of ecological constraints. Consequently, agricultural livelihoods and food security in the GMS, although currently on the rise, are expected to be threatened in the long-term<sup>33</sup>. Similarly, the amount of water required for food and energy production, as well as for domestic and industrial use, is increasing exponentially. The overexploitation and degradation of ground and surface water sources are, therefore, commonplace. Such transformations in the food-water-energy nexus create new and exacerbate old, livelihood challenges for agrarian communities throughout the GMS.

Subsistence livelihoods in the GMS are also threatened by environmental degradation resulting from regional development. Such degradation is negatively affecting terrestrial, freshwater, estuarine and marine ecosystems in the region. As a result, the supply of ecosystem goods and services to local communities reliant on them for livelihoods is being compromised. The primary ecosystem services on which rural communities throughout the GMS predominantly rely include:

- provisioning services (food, fibre, water);
- regulating services (carbon sequestration, waste decomposition, flood regulation, water supply and purification, sediment and nutrient retention, erosion control);
- supporting services (nutrient cycling, seed dispersal, biodiversity conservation, primary production); and
- cultural services (ecotourism, aesthetic value, recreation, education).

Major human-ecosystem interactions related to local livelihoods within the sub-region include:

- fisheries along the length of the Mekong River, especially downstream from China;
- aquaculture in the Mekong Delta;
- intensive rice production (paddy agriculture) in the lowlands;
- shifting cultivation in the uplands of the humid tropics;
- rice terraces and tea/coffee plantations in sub-tropics;
- rubber, cassava and palm oil plantations over large areas of the GMS; and
- agro-pastoral systems associated with the higher elevations of the upper basin.

## Environmental context

Although rapid development within the GMS reflects political stabilisation and economic growth - it is resulting in widespread environmental change. This environmental change negatively impacts people who rely on ecosystem goods and services for their livelihoods. The major types of environmental change in the GMS are detailed below.

- The international demand (particularly from China) for agricultural products (including sugar, rice, coffee, rubber, cassava and fruit) from the GMS is transforming the traditionally subsistence-based agricultural sector to one that is commercial and export-orientated<sup>34</sup>.

---

<sup>32</sup> R. M. Johnston et al. 2010. Rethinking Agriculture in the Greater Mekong Subregion. IWMI. Colombo, Sri Lanka.

<sup>33</sup> Rosegrant. et al. 2012. Water and Food Security in the Mekong Subregion: Outlook to 2030-2050. Proceedings of the International Conference on GMS 2020, Bangkok, Thailand, February.

<sup>34</sup> Source: [http://d2ouvy59p0dg6k.cloudfront.net/downloads/greater\\_mekong\\_ecosystems\\_report\\_020513.pdf](http://d2ouvy59p0dg6k.cloudfront.net/downloads/greater_mekong_ecosystems_report_020513.pdf)

Across the GMS, agricultural land is expected to expand over the next 30–50 years, predominantly replacing natural forest. The negative effects of this agricultural intensification and expansion include: i) land degradation; ii) deforestation; iii) biodiversity losses; iv) habitat losses; v) water quality and quantity declines; and vi) the deterioration of aquatic ecosystems.

- Rapid deforestation, attributable to agricultural and civil development, is reducing the supply of ecosystem services and non-timber forest products (NTFPs) to communities. Between 1973 and 2009, the total forest cover within the GMS (excluding China) has declined by ~32%, with losses of 22% in Cambodia, 24% in Lao PDR and Myanmar, and 43% in Thailand and Vietnam.
- Poor land management and agricultural practices across the GMS are resulting in: i) soil fertility declines; and ii) soil loss through erosion. As deforestation, and agricultural and urban expansion rates increase across the GMS, erosion of exposed soils caused by runoff will intensify. This will result in a rise in the amount of suspended sediment in the Mekong River, which will decrease water quality across the basin. Furthermore, increased erosion will continue to reduce the water carrying capacities of rivers and streams across the GMS, aggravating floods during the wet season and water shortages during the dry season<sup>35</sup>.
- Large-scale hydropower development and irrigation are threatening freshwater ecosystems within the GMS and the livelihoods dependent on them. Over 875,000 tonnes of freshwater fish are harvested in the Mekong Basin annually. This accounts for up to 25% of the global freshwater fish catch and provides livelihoods for at least 60 million people<sup>36</sup> while providing valuable contributions to regional food security and economies. In addition to supporting livelihoods, the Mekong River is second only to the Amazon River in terms of freshwater biodiversity. At least 1,200 freshwater fish species are found in the GMS including the giant freshwater stingray and Mekong giant catfish<sup>37</sup>. The Mekong River is also home to some of the last remaining populations of the endangered Irrawaddy river dolphin<sup>38</sup>.
- The MRB is a major transboundary basin with a complex hydrological regime driven by yearly rainfall events in its different catchment areas. Local floodplains play an important role in attenuating floods in the middle and lower parts of the basin. Changes in upstream characteristics, attributable to hydropower development for example, can result in the progressive loss of floodplain, increasing the intensity of and damage caused by floods<sup>39</sup>.
- Extensive levels of hunting and poaching, over-exploitation of natural resources and habitat loss have resulted in only ~5% of natural habitats within the GMS remaining in a healthy condition<sup>40</sup>. Consequently, the biodiversity supported within the sub-region, which includes over: i) 430 mammal species; ii) 800 reptile and amphibian species; iii) 1,200 bird species; and iv) 20,000 species of plants, is among the most threatened globally.

## Climate change context

### Past and present climate change

<sup>35</sup> Al-Soufi, R. 2004. Soil erosion and sediment transport in the Mekong Basin. In: Proceedings of 2<sup>nd</sup> APHW Conference, Singapore, pp 47-56.

<sup>36</sup>Source: <http://www.worldwildlife.org/places/greater-mekong>

<sup>37</sup>Source: <http://www.mrcmekong.org/assets/Publications/report-management-develop/Mek-Dev-No2-Mek-River-Biodiversityfisheries-in.pdf>

<sup>38</sup> Minton, G., Smith, B.D., Braulik, G.T., Kreb, D., Sutaria, D. & Reeves, R. 2017. *Orcaella brevirostris*. The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species 2017: e.T15419A50367860. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2305/IUCN.UK.2017-3.RLTS.T15419A50367860.en>

<sup>39</sup> MRC. 2018. The Study on the Sustainable Management and Development of the Mekong River Basin, including Impacts of Mainstream Hydropower Projects. Flood Sector Key Findings Report: Flood Protection Structures and Floodplain Infrastructure.

<sup>40</sup>Conservation International. 2007. Biodiversity hotspots. Arlington, USA.

The GMS is amongst the most climate-vulnerable regions of the world, with a wide range of climate change effects already documented<sup>41</sup>. Climate change is expected to exacerbate the impacts of existing threats to the region's inhabitants and its various ecosystems. The effects of climate change on the GMS include increased: i) temperatures; ii) rainfall variability; iii) frequency of extreme weather events – such as droughts and floods; and iv) saltwater intrusion related to sea-level rise (SLR). These climate change-related effects are discussed further below.

Across the GMS, mean annual temperatures have been increasing at a rate of 0.14°C to 0.20°C per decade since the 1960s, with average temperatures rising by between 0.5°C and 1.5°C from 1951 to 2000<sup>42</sup>. Such climate change-related temperature increases have resulted in the sub-region's highest average daytime temperatures for the month of April being recorded in Thailand in 2016<sup>43</sup>. Furthermore, increases in maximum and minimum daytime temperatures have resulted in more hot days and warm nights being recorded across the GMS since 1950<sup>44,45</sup>.

Although temperature increases attributable to climate change are consistent across the GMS, the observed effects on rainfall are more complicated. The effects of climate change on rainfall patterns across the sub-region are extremely variable because of the influence of the sub-region's numerous topographical and marine features. In general, the length of the sub-region's rainfall seasons has decreased. However, the intensity of and the amount of rain falling during rainfall events, have increased (particularly in the middle and lower sections of the GMS)<sup>30</sup>. For the sub-region overall, annual total wet-day rainfall has increased by 22 mm per decade since the 1950s<sup>46,47</sup>. An exception to this trend is the upper section of the GMS (Yunnan Province, China), which has experienced an 11 mm decrease in rainfall per decade, with high inter-annual rainfall variability and an increase in the frequency of prolonged droughts<sup>48</sup>. In terms of extreme rainfall events, while an increasing frequency has been reported in most of Southeast Asia, the opposite is true for the GMS. Between 1961 and 1998, the sub-region experienced a decrease in the number of extreme rainfall events per annum, however, the amount of rain falling during these events increased by 10 mm per decade during this period<sup>49,50</sup>.

Conversely to extreme rainfall events, the frequency of other extreme weather events has increased. Such extreme weather events include heat waves<sup>51</sup>, tropical cyclones<sup>52</sup> as well as

---

<sup>41</sup> IPCC. 2007. Climate Change 2007. Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability. M.L. Parry, et al. Working Group II: 4<sup>th</sup> AR IPCC. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

<sup>42</sup> WWF. 2009. The Greater Mekong and climate change: biodiversity, ecosystem services and development at risk.

<sup>43</sup> Thirumalai K, DiNezio PN, Okumura Y & Deser C. 2017. Extreme temperatures in Southeast Asia caused by El Nino and worsened by global warming. *Nature Communications*. 8: 15531. DOI: 10.1038/ncomms15531.

<sup>44</sup> WGI AR5 Chapter 2 / WGI AR5 Section 14.8.12/ WGI AR5 Section 2.6.1.

<sup>45</sup> Hijoka, Y., et al., 2014: Asia. In: Climate Change 2014: Impacts, Adaptation, and Vulnerability. Part B: Regional Aspects. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Barros, V.R., et al (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom, pp. 1327-1370.

<sup>46</sup> Hijoka, Y., et al., 2014: Asia. In: Climate Change 2014: Impacts, Adaptation, and Vulnerability. Part B: Regional Aspects. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Barros, V.R., et al (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom, pp. 1327-1370.

<sup>47</sup> WGI AR5 Chapter 14 / WGI AR5 Sections 14.4.12, 14.8.12

<sup>48</sup> China National Climate Center – Beijing - 2015 – unpublished data.

<sup>49</sup> Manton, M. J., et al. 2001. Trends in extreme daily rainfall and temperature in Southeast Asia and the South Pacific: 1961-1998. *International Journal of Climatology* 21:269-284.

<sup>50</sup> WGI AR5 Chapter 14 / WGI AR5 Sections 14.4.12, 14.8.12

<sup>51</sup> IPCC. 2007. Climate Change 2007. Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability. M.L. Parry, et al. Working Group II: 4<sup>th</sup> AR IPCC. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

unusually widespread monsoon floods, which have overwhelmed large areas of Thailand, Lao PDR, Cambodia, and Vietnam including extensive areas of the Mekong Delta. Although flooding within the MRB is a frequently occurring natural process that provides ecosystems goods and services to the local people<sup>53</sup>, it also results in the negative impacts of flood damage during extreme events<sup>54</sup>.

In addition to the above-mentioned extreme weather events, climate change-related SLR and saltwater intrusion are threatening the sub-region's already climate-vulnerable coastal communities and ecosystems. SLR in the South China Sea was recorded at a rate of 5.5 mm per annum between 1993 and 2009<sup>55</sup>, which is higher than the global rate of 3 mm per annum over the last decade<sup>56</sup>. The coastal extent of the Mekong Delta is particularly at risk to the negative effects of SLR and salt-water intrusion.

### **Past and current effects of climate change**

Climate change continues to exacerbate the impacts of existing threats on the region's numerous communities and ecosystems. Among the most prevalent effects of climate change on the GMS is the rapid melting of glaciers and permafrost caused by increasing temperatures. This is undoubtedly strengthening the supply of water to the source and upper parts of the basin in the short-term but will have negative effects on the availability of water within the basin in the long-term as glaciers, in particular, recede<sup>57</sup>. Similarly, warmer winters caused by increasing temperatures are resulting in a shorter dormant period of many alpine plant species<sup>58</sup>.

Droughts are also negatively affecting plant species which are endemic to the GMS through a decrease in water availability<sup>59</sup>, leading to a decline in floral diversity. Water shortages related to droughts are resulting in decreased agricultural yields, which threaten food security through the sub-region. Furthermore, the income-generating capacity of water-dependant livelihood activities including freshwater fishing is reduced. Apart from declining incomes and livelihood options, decreased water availability in the GMS is detrimental to human and ecosystem health, leading to major humanitarian disasters in the region. An example of such a disaster in the GMS is the recent drought in 2016/2017, which resulted from reduced rainfall attributable to El Niño and was likely exacerbated by climate change. This drought compounded transboundary water shortages along the Mekong River, hampering agricultural production across the GMS, which threatened food security across the sub-region<sup>60</sup>. A decrease in the production of the region's main staple, rice, is particularly problematic and as a result, prices will rise, which will further impact the lives and livelihoods of the GMS's economically marginalised communities. Furthermore, economic growth in the sub-region, which is highly reliant on agriculture is declining. For example, economic growth in Vietnam dropped to 5.6% year-on-year (compared

---

<sup>52</sup> Rosegrant. et al. 2012. Water and Food Security in the Mekong Subregion: Outlook to 2030-2050. Proceedings of the International Conference on GMS 2020, Bangkok, Thailand, February.

<sup>53</sup> These include fish and the deposition of nutrient rich sediment on agricultural lands.

<sup>54</sup> MRC. 2018. The Study on the Sustainable Management and Development of the Mekong River Basin, including Impacts of Mainstream Hydropower Projects. Flood Sector Key Findings Report: Flood Protection Structures and Floodplain Infrastructure.

<sup>55</sup> Feng W, Zhong M & Xu H. 2012. Sea level variations in the South China Sea inferred from satellite gravity, altimetry, and oceanographic data. *Science China: Earth Sciences*. 55(10): 1696–1701.

<sup>56</sup> ADB. 2008. GMS: Climate Makers or Climate Takers? Understanding and Responding to the Challenges of Climate Change. Background Paper. GMS Development Dialogue. 21 May.

<sup>57</sup> WGI AR5 Chapter 14 / WGI AR5 Sections 14.4.12, 14.8.12

<sup>58</sup> Yu H, E. Luedeling, and JC. Xu. 2010. Winter and spring warming result in delayed spring phenology on the Tibetan Plateau. *Proceedings of National Academy of Science* 107: 22151-22156.

<sup>59</sup> Qiu, J. 2010. China drought highlights future climate threats. *Nature* 463: 142-143.

<sup>60</sup> Available at: <https://internationalwateranalysis.wordpress.com/>.



with 6.2% in 2015) because of the drought<sup>61</sup>. Apart from its effects on agricultural production in the sub-region, the 2016/2017 drought along with saltwater intrusion resulted in a lack of potable water, which has affected ~1 million people in central and southern Vietnam<sup>62</sup>.

The 2016/2017 drought in the GMS contributed to the lowest recorded water levels in the lower Mekong River since 1926<sup>63</sup>. As a result, saltwater intrusion occurred earlier and more extensively than usual. To date, saltwater intrusion has been recorded as far as 90 km inland, destroying at least 159,000 ha of rice paddies in the Mekong Delta, with a further 500,000 ha still at risk.

Climate change-related SLR is also threatening agricultural production in the coastal areas of the GMS. Densely populated parts of the Thai and Vietnamese coastlines are especially vulnerable to the effects of SLR. Between 1993 and 2010, rapid rates of SLR were recorded in the western tropical Pacific<sup>64</sup>. During this period, sea levels increased by 6 mm per year in the Mekong Delta<sup>65</sup>. This SLR has resulted in an increase in the frequency and intensity of storm surges (especially during the typhoon season) leading to the inundation of coastal agricultural land, as well as loss of life and property. Such coastal surges were experienced during Typhoon Linda (Vietnam, 1997) and Cyclone Nargis (Myanmar, 2008)<sup>66</sup>.

Another common climate change threat that is also associated with typhoons and cyclones in the GMS is flooding, which is attributable to an increase in the intensity of extreme rainfall events. Floods are responsible for soil erosion throughout the sub-region and landslides in the mountainous areas. Furthermore, floods are responsible for the loss of human life, the destruction of property and infrastructure, and crop losses. The impacts of floods together with those of other previously mentioned climate change-related threats, including droughts, are expected to increase in frequency and intensity according to future climate change scenarios<sup>67</sup>. Traditionally, flooding in the MRB is managed through the development of resilience and adapting to 'Live with Floods'. In the long-term, however, the combined effects of climate change, changing socio-economic conditions and infrastructural development will increase the requirements for strengthening the climate-resilience and adaptive capacity of the MRB's population<sup>68</sup>.

## **Future climate change**

Under future scenarios, climate change is expected to accelerate current warming trends, with the entire GMS becoming hotter under all current emission scenarios projected by the

---

<sup>61</sup> Available at: <https://www.forbes.com/sites/timdaiss/2016/05/25/why-vietnam-is-running-dry-worst-drought-in-nearly-100-years/#64bc9ba174b3>.

<sup>62</sup> Available at: [http://reliefweb.int/sites/reliefweb.int/files/resources/Vietnam%20Consolidated%20Report%20on%20Drought%202015-2016-Final\\_11%20Mar%202016.pdf](http://reliefweb.int/sites/reliefweb.int/files/resources/Vietnam%20Consolidated%20Report%20on%20Drought%202015-2016-Final_11%20Mar%202016.pdf).

<sup>63</sup> Available at: <https://internationalwateranalysis.wordpress.com/>.

<sup>64</sup> Rosegrant, et al. 2012. Water and Food Security in the Mekong Subregion: Outlook to 2030-2050. Proceedings of the International Conference on GMS 2020, Bangkok, Thailand, February.

<sup>65</sup> Ryvitski, J.P.M, et al. 2009. Sinking deltas due to human activities. Nature Geosciences. Published online: 20 September 2009, doi: 10.1038/ngeo629.

<sup>66</sup> ADB. 2012. GMS Atlas of the Environment 2nd Edition. Manila, Philippines.

<sup>67</sup> Hijioka, Y., et al., 2014: Asia. In: Climate Change 2014: Impacts, Adaptation, and Vulnerability. Part B: Regional Aspects. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Barros, V.R., et al (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom, pp. 1327-1370.

<sup>68</sup> MRC. 2018. The Study on the Sustainable Management and Development of the Mekong River Basin, including Impacts of Mainstream Hydropower Projects. Flood Sector Key Findings Report: Flood Protection Structures and Floodplain Infrastructure.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) Representative Concentration Pathways (RCPs). Under 2040 scenarios<sup>69</sup>, maximum temperature increases are expected to occur in the upper MRB – up to 3 °C (Figure 4). The projected 2040 average increase across the basin of 1.1 °C is well below the 2 °C limit agreed upon at the 2016 Paris summit. However, it is predicted that temperatures will continue to rise after 2040, even if emission targets have been met. Mean annual temperatures across the GMS are predicted to increase by between 1.6 and 2.5 °C by 2050<sup>70,71</sup>, and by 2 to 4 °C by the end of the century<sup>72,73</sup>.

Regarding average annual rainfall, climate change models generally project slight to moderate increases over most of the GMS of up to 13% by 2030 from the 1951–2000 average<sup>74</sup>. These increases will be predominantly attributable to an increase in the intensity of rainfall during the wet season, as well as during extreme rainfall events<sup>75</sup>. Such increases are expected in the upper sections of the sub-region, where average annual rainfall is predicted to rise by 5–25% over the next two decades and by up to 50% across the whole of the MRB by 2100. Such rainfall increases are expected to be exacerbated by the projected rise in extreme rainfall events associated with cyclones on the coasts of the South China Sea, Gulf of Thailand and the Andaman Sea. The Mekong Delta, however, is an exception to this, as it is expected to receive 15% less rainfall by the end of the century.

Together with the projected rainfall variability during the wet seasons across the GMS, other impacts of climate change are likely to include: i) earlier springs; ii) longer dry and shorter wet seasons; iii) an increased risk of prolonged drought in the Mekong Delta; iv) SLR of up to 0.7 m by 2100 in South East Asia, compared with those recorded in 1990<sup>76</sup>; and iv) the northward shifting of bioclimatic zones, particularly within the mountainous areas of the GMS<sup>77</sup>. Such climate change-related impacts are expected to negatively affect the countries in the GMS, which are already vulnerable to climate change.

---

<sup>69</sup> MRC. 2018. The Study on the Sustainable Management and Development of the Mekong River Basin, including Impacts of Mainstream Hydropower Projects. Climate Change Report: Climate Change Impacts for Council Study Sectors.

<sup>70</sup> Available: <https://www.ipcc.ch/report/ar5/>

<sup>71</sup> Hijioka, Y., et al., 2014: Asia. In: Climate Change 2014: Impacts, Adaptation, and Vulnerability. Part B: Regional Aspects. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Barros, V.R., et al (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom, pp. 1327-1370.

<sup>72</sup> WWF. 2009. The Greater Mekong and climate change: biodiversity, ecosystem services and development at risk.

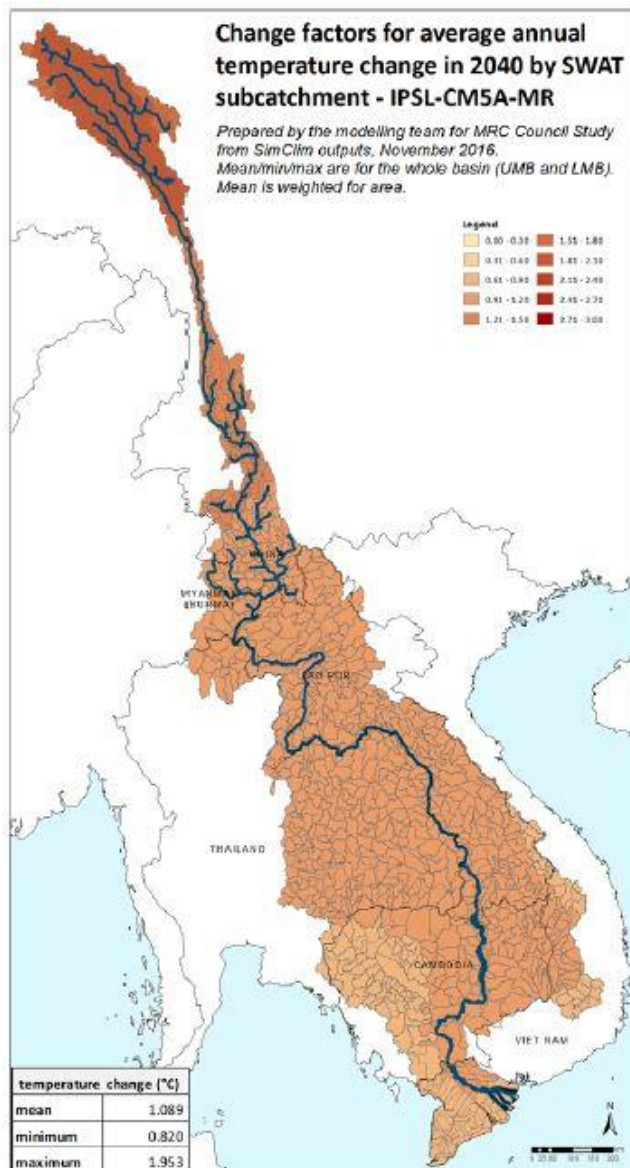
<sup>73</sup> ADB. 2009. The Economics of Climate Change in Southeast Asia: A Regional Review. Manila..

<sup>74</sup> ADB. 2012. GMS Atlas of the Environment 2nd Edition. Manila, Philippines.

<sup>75</sup> ADB. 2012. GMS Atlas of the Environment 2nd Edition. Manila, Philippines.

<sup>76</sup> IPCC. 2007. Climate Change 2007. Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

<sup>77</sup> Zomer, R.J.; Trabucco, A.; Wang, M.; Xu, J.C., 2016. Projected Climate Change Impact on Hydrology, Bioclimatic Conditions, and Terrestrial Ecosystems in the Asian Highlands. ICRAF Working Paper 222. World Agroforestry Centre East and Central Asia, Kunming, China. 56 pp.





of goods and services will be negatively affected by climate change<sup>81</sup>.

Future climate change is expected to have negative impacts on agriculture in the GMS. Such impacts will include *inter alia*: i) declining yields, as common crop varieties (particularly staples such as rice) will be pushed beyond their thermal limits; ii) crop losses resulting from droughts and flood damage; iii) the loss of arable land in low-lying areas because of SLR and saltwater intrusion; iv) decreasing soil water content as a result of increased potential evapotranspiration, which will decrease agricultural production; and v) the spoilage of stored agricultural products (such as rice), attributable to increased fungal growth and insect activity<sup>82</sup>. These impacts will severely affect agriculturally-based livelihoods, food security, economies, trade, as well as regional and national political stability in the GMS<sup>83</sup>.

The gross domestic products (GDPs) of GMS countries are projected to be negatively affected under several future climate change scenarios (Table 2)<sup>84</sup>. Under a drier scenario (C3 dry) the GDP of Cambodia will be particularly impacted. Such impacts could seriously hinder the prospects of member countries obtaining/sustaining middle-income status<sup>85</sup>.

**Table 2:** Projected reductions in GDP across the GMS by 2040 under climate change conditions<sup>86</sup>.

Scenario	Cambodia	Lao PDR	Thailand	Vietnam
	Average reduction (%)			
M3CC	3	0	-2	1
C2 (Wet)	8	1	-1	4
C3 (Dry)	9	1	-1	5

Flooding, which is necessary in paddy fields for successful rice production (through the deposition of nutrient-rich sediment), is expected to increase in both frequency and intensity in the middle and upper GMS. This effect of climate change will, however, be detrimental rather than advantageous to rice production, as entire crops are expected to be lost in some severe events and infrastructure necessary to store produce and access markets is expected to be damaged<sup>87</sup>. Maize, another grain cultivated in the sub-region, is predicted to suffer losses in production of 3–12% by 2050 because of increases in mean annual rainfall and temperature<sup>88</sup>. The projected annual costs of damages floods under a moderate climate change scenario modelled to 2040 against baseline conditions (including socio-economic and water infrastructure development) are presented in Table 3. Also included in Table 3 are the projected costs of

<sup>81</sup> R. Edward Grumbine and Jianchu Xu. 2011. Mekong Hydropower Development. Science 332: 178-179.

<sup>82</sup> Available at: <http://www.extension.umn.edu/agriculture/small-grains/harvest/management-of-stored-grain-with-aeration/>

<sup>83</sup> Sivakumar, M. V. K., H. P. Das, and O. Brunini. 2005. Impacts of present and future climate variability and change on agriculture and forestry in the arid and semi-arid tropics. Climatic Change 70: 31–72.

<sup>84</sup> Three scenarios to 2040. Each scenario has similar temperature increases, but differing changes in rainfall, which is where the main uncertainties for climate predictions lie in terms of water resources. These three scenarios were modelled to cover the likely range of climate changes within the GMS, assuming a medium level of GHG emissions (RCP4.5). The expected sea level rise is also included and is similar for each climate change scenario.

<sup>85</sup> MRC. 2018. The Study on the Sustainable Management and Development of the Mekong River Basin, including Impacts of Mainstream Hydropower Projects. Climate Change Report: Climate Change Impacts for Council Study Sectors.

<sup>86</sup> MRC. 2018. The Study on the Sustainable Management and Development of the Mekong River Basin, including Impacts of Mainstream Hydropower Projects. Climate Change Report: Climate Change Impacts for Council Study Sectors.

<sup>87</sup> TKK & SEA START RC. 2009. Water and Climate Change in the Lower Mekong Basin: Diagnosis and recommendations for adaptation. Water and Development Research Group, Helsinki University of Technology (TKK), and Southeast Asia START Regional Center (SEA START RC), Chulalongkorn University. Water & Development Publications, Helsinki University of Technology, Espoo, Finland.

<sup>88</sup> USAID. 2013. Mekong Adaptation and Resilience to Climate Change. Mekong ARCC Task 2 Synthesis Report. Bangkok, Thailand.

extreme flood events under both baseline and future climate change conditions for countries (Cambodia, Lao PDR, Thailand and Vietnam) of the MRB. These data show, that under continued socio-economic and water infrastructure development, as well as future climate change conditions in the MRB the costs of flood damage will increase considerably.

**Table 3:** Costs of flood damages in MRB countries under baseline and future development, and climate change conditions<sup>89</sup>.

Country	Socio-economic development (year)	Water infrastructure (year)	Climate Change (year)	AAD <sup>90</sup> total (USD) <sup>91</sup>	Damage extreme flood event (USD)
Cambodia	2010	2007	–	8.7 million	21.3 million
	2040	2040	2040	53.1 million	325 million
Lao PDR	2007	–	–	5.3 million	49.5 million
	2040	–	2040	45.5 million	144.1 million
Thailand	2007	–	–	9.6 million	82.6 million
	2040	–	2040	206 million	638.8 million
Vietnam	2010	2007	–	30.2 million	155 million
	2040	2040	2040	382.7 million	3.2 billion

In the lower parts of the sub-region, an increase in the frequency and duration of droughts are expected to result in major shortfalls in agricultural production, particularly paddy rice. Furthermore, water levels in the lower Mekong River are expected to continue decreasing as a result of the development of hydropower dams in the middle and upper sections and the continued extraction of water to irrigate ~10 million hectares of rice paddies<sup>92</sup>. This will lead to a loss of livelihoods reliant on the associated goods (such as fish) and services (including natural flooding of agricultural lands), as well as a decrease in potable and underground water supplies. Climate change is expected to limit increases in rice production over and above that which would occur because of development alone<sup>93</sup>. Additionally, the various terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems reliant on water to function optimally will be placed under immense stress because of future climate change-related droughts.

The productivity of low-lying agricultural land – predominantly rice paddies – on the coast of the GMS is predicted to decrease because of the combined climate change impacts of saltwater intrusion (related to SLR) and increasing temperatures (which will result in heat stress of rice plants)<sup>94</sup>. The loss of agricultural land caused by the impacts of climate change is expected to be particularly widespread in the Mekong Delta floodplain. Paddy rice production in Vietnam will be especially hard hit by such agricultural land losses in the future, which will force farmers to seek alternative livelihoods such as those reliant on goods supplied by local ecosystems, such as fish.

Climate change is also expected to affect the fisheries of the GMS. Fish migration routes, spawning and feeding grounds, and fishing seasons are all likely to change, with impacts on fishing communities being uncertain. Rising seas, more severe storms and saltwater intrusion in

<sup>89</sup> Adapted from: MRC. 2018. The Study on the Sustainable Management and Development of the Mekong River Basin, including Impacts of Mainstream Hydropower Projects. Flood Sector Key Findings Report: Flood Protection Structures and Floodplain Infrastructure.

<sup>90</sup> Average Annual Damage.

<sup>91</sup> Without investment in flood defences.

<sup>92</sup> Dugan, P., Barlow, C., Agostinho, A., Baran, E., Cada, G., Chen, D., Cowx, I., Ferguson, J., Jutagate, T., Mallen-Cooper, M., Marmulla, G., Nestler, J., Petrere, M., Welcomme, R., and Winemiller, K. (2010). Fish Migration, Dams, and Loss of Ecosystem Services in the Mekong Basin. *AMBIO: A Journal of the Human Environment* 39:344-348.

<sup>93</sup> MRC. 2018. The Study on the Sustainable Management and Development of the Mekong River Basin, including Impacts of Mainstream Hydropower Projects. Climate Change Report: Climate Change Impacts for Council Study Sectors.

<sup>94</sup> Source: <http://www.sciencemag.org/news/2016/04/mekong-mega-drought-erodes-food-security>

the delta will negatively impact the GMS's fishing sector, which is reliant on species with limited saline tolerance, such as catfish<sup>95</sup>. A recent survey of the impacts of climate change on freshwater fisheries in 130 countries concluded that Cambodia and Vietnam are among the most vulnerable because of their heavy dependence on the fishing sector, high exposure to climate risks and limited adaptive capacity<sup>96</sup>. Under future climate change scenarios<sup>97</sup>, the productivity of fisheries across the MRB is expected to decline by up to 43% by 2040<sup>98</sup>. This is over and above declines which are expected to occur as a result of socioeconomic development in the basin alone. While considerable socioeconomic development is expected to take place in the MRB by 2040 (including the large-scale migration of people to urban areas and improvements in the standard of living) the poor in the most vulnerable rural communities will remain dependent on natural resources for food and income generation. Consequently, strengthening the climate resilience of vulnerable rural communities, as well as the ecosystems that they are reliant on, is a priority.

Climate change is expected to severely impact the functioning of terrestrial ecosystems, which will include decreases in biodiversity and the supply of goods and services. Such impacts will predominantly result from the spatial shifting of bioclimatic conditions across the GMS by 2050, which will initiate a period of prolonged biophysical and biological perturbation<sup>99</sup>. Even the most conservative estimates indicate that by as early as 2050, most of the sub-region may experience novel climatic conditions attributable to climate change<sup>100</sup>. These climate change-related impacts are expected to directly influence biodiversity across the GMS by causing shifts in species distributions, which will have knock-on effects on ecosystem structure, composition and functioning<sup>101,102</sup>. Although some species will be able to adapt to the effects of climate change without dispersing, many will not, resulting in high rates of extinction, particularly of rare and endemic species that are specific to certain habitats<sup>103,104,105</sup>. Furthermore, these negative impacts will disrupt the viability and effectiveness of the many protected areas and conservation efforts across the GMS.

Indicative results from MRC studies (such as MASAP) suggest that climate change will impact

---

<sup>95</sup> WWF. 2009. The Greater Mekong and climate change: biodiversity, ecosystem services and development at risk.

<sup>96</sup> Allison, E.H., A.L. Perry, M.-C. Badjeck, W.N. Adger, K. Brown, D. Conway, A.S. Halls, G.M. Pilling, J.D. Reynolds, N.L. Andrew and N.K. Dulvy. 2009. Vulnerability of national economies to the impacts of climate change on fisheries. *Fish and Fisheries*. Blackwell Publishing Ltd. DOI: 10.1111/j. 1467-2979.2008.00310.x.

<sup>97</sup> Three scenarios to 2040. Each scenario has similar temperature increases, but differing changes in rainfall, which is where the main uncertainties for climate predictions lie in terms of water resources. These three scenarios were modelled to cover the likely range of climate changes within the GMS, assuming a medium level of GHG emissions (RCP4.5). The expected sea level rise is also included and is similar for each climate change scenario.

<sup>98</sup> MRC. 2018. The Study on the Sustainable Management and Development of the Mekong River Basin, including Impacts of Mainstream Hydropower Projects. Climate Change Report: Climate Change Impacts for Council Study Sectors.

<sup>99</sup> Felkner, J., et al. 2009. Impact of Climate Change on Rice Production in Thailand. *American Economic Review*. 99. pp. 205-210.

<sup>100</sup> Mora C, et al. 2013. The projected timing of climate departure from recent variability. *Nature* 502(7470):183–187.

<sup>101</sup> Williams, J.W., S.T. Jackson, and J.E. Kutzbach, 2007: Projected distributions of novel and disappearing climates by 2100 AD. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 104: 5738-5742.

<sup>102</sup> Zomer, R.J.; Trabucco, A.; Wang, M.; Xu, J.C., 2016. Projected Climate Change Impact on Hydrology, Bioclimatic Conditions, and Terrestrial Ecosystems in the Asian Highlands. ICRAF Working Paper 222. World Agroforestry Centre East and Central Asia, Kunming, China. 56 pp.

<sup>103</sup> Stork, N.E., J. Balston, G.D. Farquhar, P.J. Franks, J.A.M. Holtum, and M.J. Liddell. 2007. Tropical rainforest canopies and climate change. *Austral Ecology*. 32: 105–112.

<sup>104</sup> Malcolm, J.R. C. Liu, R.P. Neilson, L. Hansen, and L. Hannah. 2006. Global warming and extinctions of endemic species from biodiversity hotspots. *Conservation Biology*. 20: 538-548.

<sup>105</sup> Such species include *inter alia*: including the Asian elephant, tiger, douc langur, gaur, banteng, Eld's deer, serow, clouded leopard, pygmy loris, imperial pheasant and Edwards's pheasant.

on all sectors and that adaptation needs to be integrated into development plans and policies across the GMS. The Mekong River Delta is especially vulnerable to the impacts of climate change, including extreme flood and drought events, and sea level rise. Conversely, an increase in rainfall under future climate change conditions – as projected by some models – may strengthen regional water supply potentially having positive outcomes for agriculture and hydropower production. However, it is more likely that an increase in rainfall (during a shorter rain season) will result in a rise in the number of people in the GMS that are affected by floods and droughts<sup>106</sup>.

**Project / Programme Objectives:**

*List the main objectives of the project/programme.*

The overall objective of the proposed project is to strengthen awareness and action of governments and communities in the GMS to adapt to climate change using EbA.

This objective will be achieved through three complementary outcomes:

1. Climate change adaptation interventions implemented by vulnerable communities in Thailand and Vietnam to manage climate change impacts, particularly droughts and floods.
2. Enhanced knowledge and awareness of adaptation measures, including EbA, to shared climate change impacts in different ecosystems to promote regional cooperation, planning and implementation of adaptation in the GMS.
3. Strengthened regional cooperation on climate change adaptation, particularly in response to floods and droughts, in the GMS.

---

<sup>106</sup> MRC. 2018. The Study on the Sustainable Management and Development of the Mekong River Basin, including Impacts of Mainstream Hydropower Projects. Climate Change Report: Climate Change Impacts for Council Study Sectors.

## Project / Programme Components and Financing:

Fill in the table presenting the relationships among project components, outcomes, outputs and countries in which activities would be executed, and the corresponding budgets.

Project Components	Expected Outcomes	Expected Outputs	Countries	Amount (US\$)
<b>Component 1:</b> Demonstration of climate change adaptation interventions, with a focus on drought and flood management, in vulnerable communities and different ecosystems.	<b>Outcome 1:</b> Climate change adaptation interventions implemented by vulnerable communities in Thailand and Vietnam to manage climate change impacts, particularly droughts and floods.	<i>Output 1.1:</i> A suite of climate change adaptation interventions, including EbA, implemented at Young River Basin in Thailand.	Thailand	2,100,000
		<i>Output 1.2:</i> A suite of climate change adaptation interventions, including EbA, implemented in communities living around Tram Chim National Park in Vietnam.	Vietnam	2,100,000
		<i>Output 1.3:</i> Monitoring programme established to collect information on the cost-effectiveness of project interventions in different socio-ecological contexts in the GMS.	Thailand and Vietnam	250,000
		<i>Output 1.4:</i> National level knowledge-sharing strategy implemented in Thailand and Vietnam.	Thailand and Vietnam	350,000
<b>Component 1 Total</b>				4,800,000
<b>Component 2:</b> Regional knowledge base on climate change adaptation expanded in the GMS.	<b>Outcome 2:</b> Enhanced knowledge and awareness of adaptation measures, including EbA, to shared climate change impacts in different ecosystems to promote regional cooperation, planning and implementation of adaptation in the GMS.	Output 2.1: GMS-specific cost-effectiveness analysis undertaken on climate change adaptation interventions that reduce the impact of floods and droughts.	GMS-wide	130,000
		Output 2.2: Policy briefs – and paper for the Lancang-Mekong Cooperation Outlook Report series – developed on: i) good practice in managing shared climate change impacts in the GMS; ii) integrating climate change adaptation into transboundary water management; and iii) cost-effectiveness of EbA for reducing vulnerability to climate change.	GMS-wide	88,709
		Output 2.3: Knowledge on EbA that has been generated and collated through the project shared on the main regional knowledge platforms, presented at regional adaptation forums and shared through different media.	GMS-wide	130,000
		Output 2.4: Guidelines for the design and implementation of EbA monitoring and evaluation systems, including simplified methods for collecting comparable information in different socio-ecological contexts.	GMS-wide	40,000
		Output 2.5: Regional training events on ecosystem-based adaptation conducted with technical government staff from all GMS countries.	GMS-wide	250,000

Component 2 Total				638,709
Component 3: Regional cooperation on climate change adaptation.	Outcome 3: Strengthened regional cooperation on climate change adaptation, particularly in response to floods and droughts, in the GMS.	Output 3.1: Recommendations for regional cooperation on the scaling up of climate change adaptation interventions – based on the results of the project – developed and presented at: i) Lancang-Mekong policy dialogues; ii) MRC regional stakeholder forums; iii) Thailand NAP stakeholder forum; and iv) Vietnam National Climate Change Strategy stakeholder forum.	GMS-wide	130,000
		Output 3.2: Regional cooperation and relationship building on climate change adaptation promoted through exchange of information, knowledge and site visits for practitioners, policy-makers and planners.	GMS-wide	270,000
Component 3 Total				400,000
6. Project Execution cost (9.5%)				612,903
7. Total Project Cost				6,451,612
8. Project Cycle Management Fee charged by the Implementing Entity (8.5%)				548,388
Amount of Financing Requested				7,000,000

### Projected Calendar:

*Indicate the dates of the following milestones for the proposed project/programme*

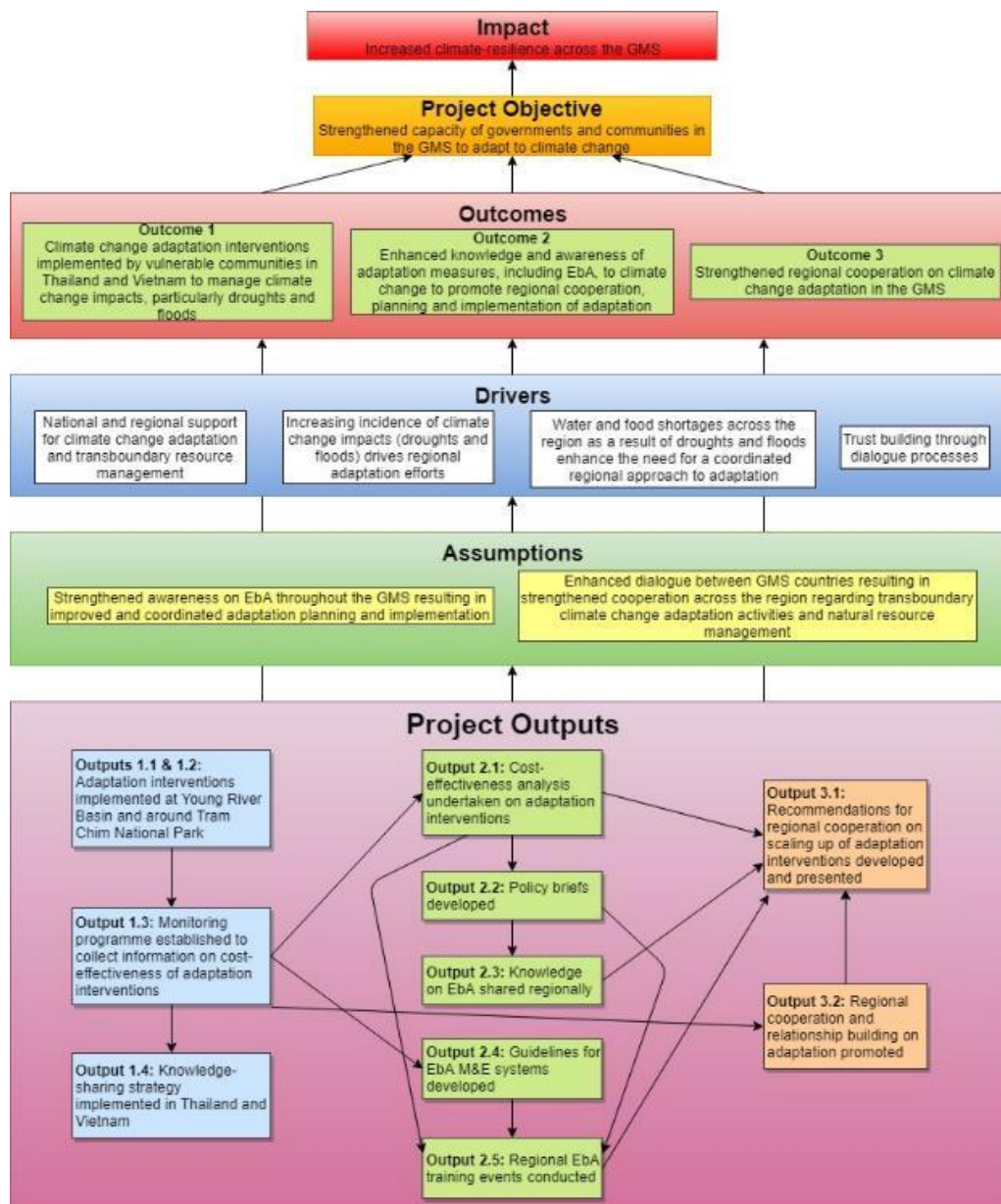
Milestones	Expected Dates
Start of Project/Programme Implementation	March 2019
Mid-term Review (if planned)	July 2021
Project/Programme Closing	August 2023
Terminal Evaluation	March 2023

## PART II: PROJECT/PROGRAMME JUSTIFICATION

### A. Project Components

The proposed AF project will implement innovative, on-the-ground adaptation technologies and share implementation lessons across the GMS. Adaptation technologies will be demonstrated in the middle (in the Young Basin in Thailand) and lower (surrounding Tram Chim National Park in Vietnam) reaches of the Mekong River basin to build climate resilience and generate adaptation knowledge from diverse environmental and socio-economic contexts.

The theory of change for the proposed project is presented in Figure 5 below.



**Figure 5:** Theory of Change for the proposed project.



**Component 1:** Demonstration of climate change adaptation interventions, with a focus on drought and flood management, in vulnerable communities and different ecosystems.

Dependence on shared transboundary water resources can expose people from varied socio-ecological<sup>107</sup> contexts to a common set of climate change threats. In the GMS, people from different contexts who rely on the ecosystems of the GMS to support their livelihoods are united in their shared exposure to the region's primary climate threats: droughts and floods. However, the way these threats manifest to impact livelihoods differs according to the specific context of the affected communities, and therefore, a one-size-fits-all approach to climate change adaptation is unlikely to be effective. In such a scenario, context-specific adaptation measures are appropriate and could be used to demonstrate drought and flood adaptation strategies to people from similar socio-ecological contexts across the GMS.

The first component of the proposed project will increase the resilience of people vulnerable to droughts and/or floods in two areas in the GMS through the implementation of concrete climate change adaptation interventions. Monitoring programmes will be established to collect information on the cost-effectiveness of adaptation interventions in different socio-ecological contexts, and knowledge-sharing events to promote the upscaling of the climate change adaptation interventions will be conducted.

For the identification of on-the-ground adaptation interventions in both the countries, climate vulnerability and risk assessments were undertaken. The interventions proposed are based on local climate action plan to respond to immediate as well as long term climate change impacts. In both the countries, extensive consultation was undertaken with local communities and experts to ensure that adaptation initiatives proposed are suitable to the local context and have proven benefits to build the resilience of the communities from drought and flood impacts because of climate change.

The learning from these two countries will generate knowledge and evidences on cost effectiveness of these interventions that can be replicated throughout the region. Under Component 2, the proposed project will generate knowledge, collate and share them with other GMS countries, and bring them together for regional cooperation under Component 3.

Component 1 of the proposed project will be executed by Department of Water Resources (DWR), Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment (MoNRE) in Thailand, and Department of Legal Affairs (DLA), Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment (MoNRE) in Vietnam.

**Outcome 1:** Climate change adaptation interventions implemented by vulnerable communities in Thailand and Vietnam to manage climate change impacts, particularly droughts and floods.

Concrete adaptation interventions – with a focus on EbA – will be implemented in the middle (Thailand) and lower (Vietnam) reaches of the Mekong River. These adaptation technologies will incorporate learning from the past projects e.g. South South Capacity Building for Ecosystem Management in Greater Mekong Sub-region, Mekong ARCC and other past and ongoing projects mentioned in Annex IV as well as learning from this project will be documented to complement planned interventions taking place GSM. These locations represent a diverse array of socio-ecological contexts but are united by the common climate change threats of floods and droughts.

---

<sup>107</sup> Including different economic, administrative, political and environmental contexts.



The specific countries for the implementation of adaptation interventions were selected during the preparation phase of the project through extensive stakeholder consultation. Thailand and Vietnam were selected as they are both vulnerable to climate change impacts, particularly increasing frequency and intensity of floods and droughts. Furthermore, as non-Least Developed Countries they do not receive support for adaptation from the LDCF, as well as other major bilateral funding mechanisms. Thailand and Vietnam also have not yet implemented projects financed by the Adaptation Fund. Therefore, these countries will particularly benefit from a project demonstrating on-the-ground climate change adaptation interventions.

Specific sites have been chosen in each of the target countries through stakeholder consultation during the project development phase (see Part II:I for further information). The sites are: i) Young River Basin in Thailand; and ii) communities living around Tram Chim National Park in Vietnam. The criteria used to select these sites were as follows:

- representativeness of critical vulnerable ecosystems in the GMS;
- evidence of climate change impacts on people's livelihoods;
- evidence of climate change impacts on biodiversity, including endangered species;
- potential linkages to the transboundary context; and
- presence of good practices harmonising biodiversity conservation and livelihoods.

A description of each site is presented below.

### ***Young River Basin (Thailand)***

The Young River Basin demonstration site will extend over the whole basin, including the upper, middle and lower reaches. The whole river basin is selected to promote integrated water resources management, as floods and droughts threaten livelihoods throughout the basin.

Located in northeast Thailand, the Young River Basin is a sub-basin of Chi River Basin, which is one of the main basins of the LMB (Figure 6). It covers an area of ~415,000 ha which includes 23 districts in the Kalasin, Roi-Et, Mukdahan, Yasothon and Sakon Nakhon provinces. The basin's 23 districts are home to ~540,000 people, ~55% of which are female. Most (~81%) of these inhabitants are farmers, with farmland per household averaging 3.1 ha. Monthly income per household is relatively low, averaging US\$ 465, compared to the national average of US\$ 788. The primary income source of Young River Basin inhabitants is agriculture.

The majority of the basin's land (69%) is used for agriculture<sup>108</sup>. Rainfed rice (~207,000 ha; 50% of agricultural land) and cassava (~72,000 ha; 17% of agricultural land) farming dominate agricultural activities in the Young River Basin<sup>109</sup>. In terms of rice production, farmers grow sticky rice for household consumption and jasmine rice for export. Average rice production per rai<sup>110</sup> of 350 kg is relatively low. This is mainly attributable to soil degradation across the basin related to poor agricultural and soil conservation practices and is being exacerbated by the effects of climate change (floods and droughts). Declining rice production has resulted in some farmers: i) preferring to grow cassava and sugarcane over rice; ii) practising integrated farming (a combination of crop and livestock farming); and iii) converting the remaining natural habitats to farmland. The conversion of most of the basin's land to cultivated areas resulted in considerable declines in its natural forests (mainly upstream), the coverage of which decreased from 37 to 23% between 2002 and 2015. Of the basin's remaining land, 2% is covered by

---

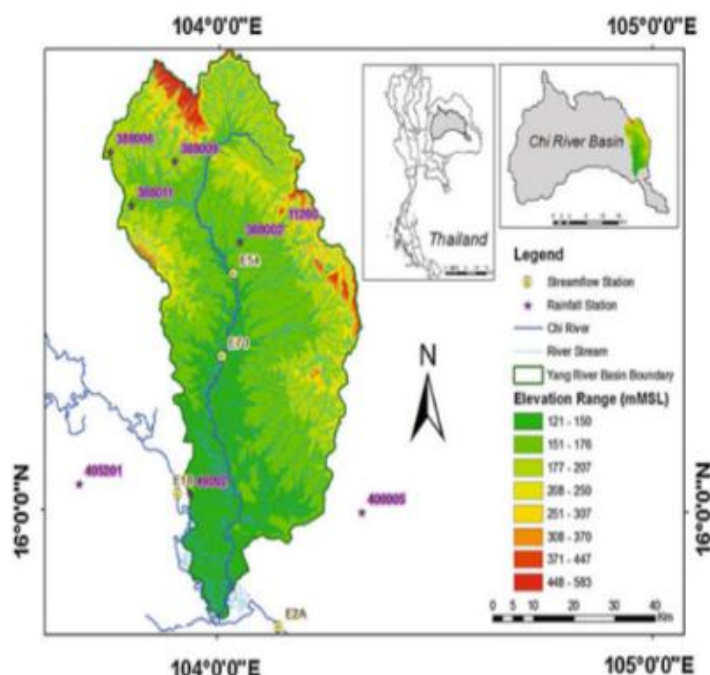
<sup>108</sup> Including the cultivation of rice, crocus, cassava, rubber, sugar cane and various fruits.

<sup>109</sup> Only 0.65% is under irrigation (including ~2,700 ha rice crops).

<sup>110</sup> 1 rai = 0.16 ha.

wetlands and the rest by water storage infrastructure (such as ponds and reservoirs).

One main river, the Young, traverses the basin, receiving an annual run-off of 1,336 million m<sup>3</sup>. Most of this run-off, 308 million m<sup>3</sup> is received during the monsoon season in August and September, often resulting in flash floods. Maximum monthly rainfall, ~295 mm, is experienced in August, with annual rainfall across the basin averaging 1,384 mm. In recent years, especially since 2010, rainfall between the upper (Kalasin Province) and lower (Roi-Et Province) Young River Basin has varied considerably (Figure 7). The Young River Basin Committee (RBC) manages water resources within the basin<sup>111</sup>. Water resource development strategies formulated by the RBC include: i) restoring headwater forest; ii) conserving natural resources and soil quality; iii) monitoring water quality; and iv) improving watershed management. However, limited financial resources have resulted in these strategies being largely unimplemented, while links to climate change and vulnerability are weak.



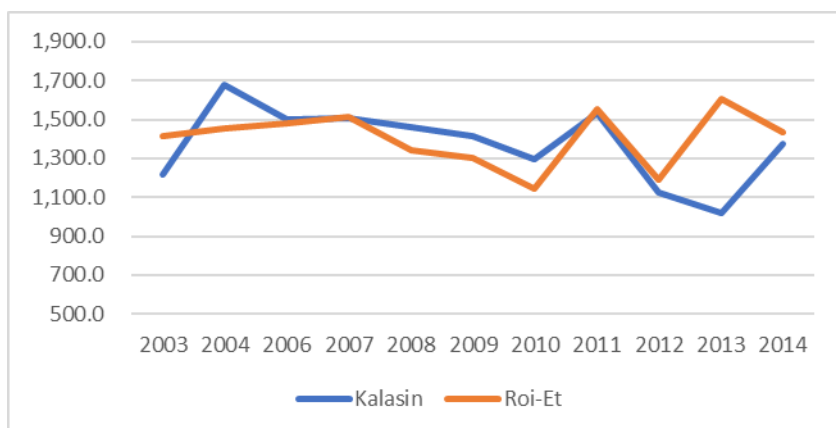
**Figure 6:** Location of the Young River Basin, north-eastern Thailand.

#### *Current vulnerability*

Main climate-related vulnerabilities identified across the Young River Basin include: i) water security; ii) food security; iii) income generation; and iv) farming systems<sup>112</sup>. More specifically, communities in the upper basin commonly face water shortages during the dry summer months, resulting in the limited availability of drinking water and a reduction in crop production (particularly rice). This adversely impacts income generation, ultimately leading to debt as farmers borrow money to buy food and cover monthly expenses. In the lower basin, communities are faced with severe floods during the monsoon season. These floods result in the inundation of agricultural land (especially rice), causing declines in production and income generation. Consequently, farmers are forced to purchase food and seek work in other parts of the country as migrant workers.

<sup>111</sup> Established in 2010 by the Government of Thailand's Department of Water Resources of the Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment (DWR-MoNRE).

<sup>112</sup> DWR-MoNRE. 2011. Climate Change Adaptation Initiative (CCAI).



**Figure 7:** Annual rainfall (mm) variations between the upper (Kalasin Province) and, middle and lower (Roi-Et Province) Young River Basin during the period 2003 to 2014<sup>113</sup>.

#### *Climate change impacts*

The Young River Basin is expected to experience temperature increases of up to 3.3°C by 2060 as well as a rise in the annual maximum number of consecutive dry days by 2099 (Figure 8). Similarly, annual maximum daily rainfall is projected to increase in variability and amount across the basin under both medium- (2040; Figure 9) and long-term scenarios (2099; Figure 10). Rainfall increases are predicted to be limited to the rain season, with less rain falling during the hot dry season<sup>114</sup>. These changes are expected to result in rises in both the intensity and frequency of droughts in summer and floods during the monsoon period. These impacts will negatively affect the mostly agriculture-based livelihoods of local communities. Yields for the main crops – rice and cassava – will decline, with rice production in particular expected to severely impacted by floods and droughts.

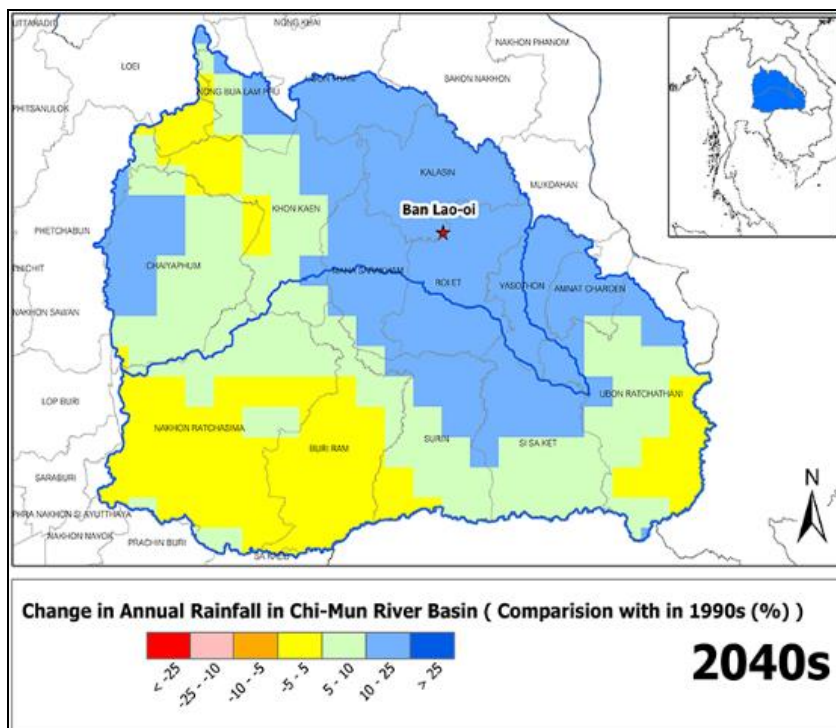
Climate change simulation studies on jasmine rice yields in northeast Thailand (including Roi-et Province, middle and lower Young River Basin) project significant declines over time<sup>115</sup>. These include declines of up to 18, 28 and 24% by the 2020s, 2050s and 2080s, respectively. Water demand for the production of jasmine rice under future climate scenarios was also modelled, projecting increases of up 92 and 77% under the RCP 4.5 and 8.5 scenarios, respectively<sup>116</sup>. These results exemplify the need for the implementation of climate change adaptation measures to strengthen the resilience and productivity of agricultural production across the Young River Basin in the long-term.

<sup>113</sup> Thailand Department of Meteorology. 2018.

<sup>114</sup> Chinvanno, S. and Kertsuk, V. 2013. Mainstreaming Climate Change into Community Development Strategies and Plans: A Case Study in Thailand, Adaptation Knowledge Platform, Partner Report Series No. 5. Stockholm Environment Institute, Bangkok.

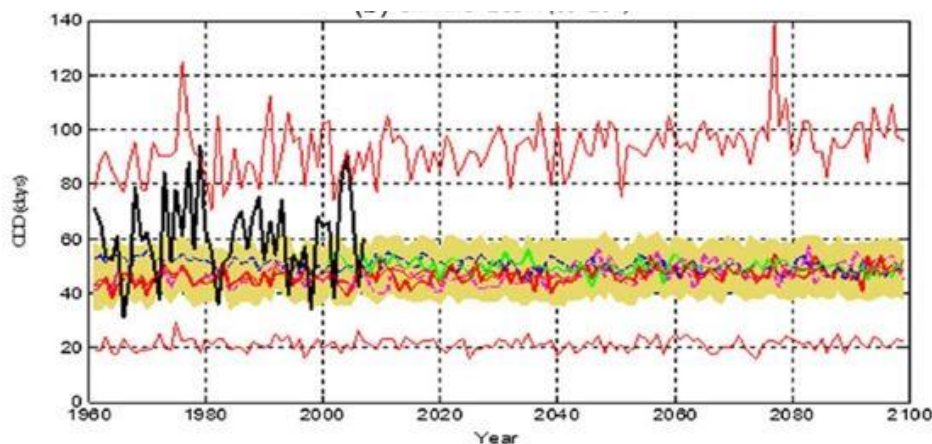
<sup>115</sup> Babel, M.S., Agarwal, A., Swain, D.K., Herath, S., 2011, Evaluation of climate change impacts and adaptation measures for rice cultivation in Northeast Thailand, *Climate Research*, 46 (137–146).

<sup>116</sup> Shrestha, S., Chapagain, R., Mukand S. and Babel, M.S., 2017, Quantifying the impact of climate change on crop yield and water footprint of rice in the Nam Oon Irrigation Project, Thailand, *Science of the Total Environment* (599–600): 689–699.



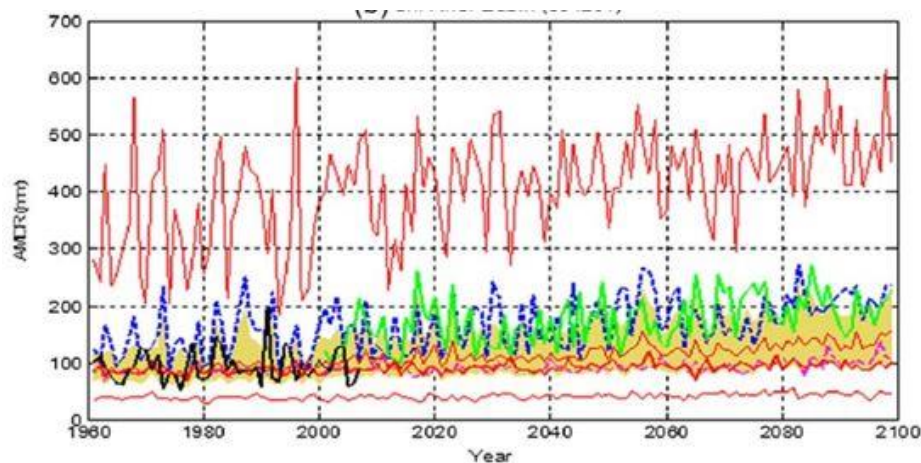
**Figure 8:** Project increase in annual rainfall (relative to 1990) of the Chi River Basin by 2040<sup>117</sup>. The Kalasin (upper Young River Basin) and Roi-Et (middle and lower Young River Basin) Provinces are expected to experience an increase of 10 to 25% in annual rainfall.

Drought vulnerability and risk classifications for the Young River Basin are moderate to severe (Figures 11 and 12). In terms of floods, the vulnerability of the Young River Basin is projected to rise under future climate change scenarios (Figure 13). By 2060, it is predicted that the extent of the Chi River Basin (of which the Young River Basin is a sub-basin) that is impacted by floods will increase by ~7% (141,000 ha) and ~17% (365,000 ha) under moderate and extreme climate change scenarios, respectively.

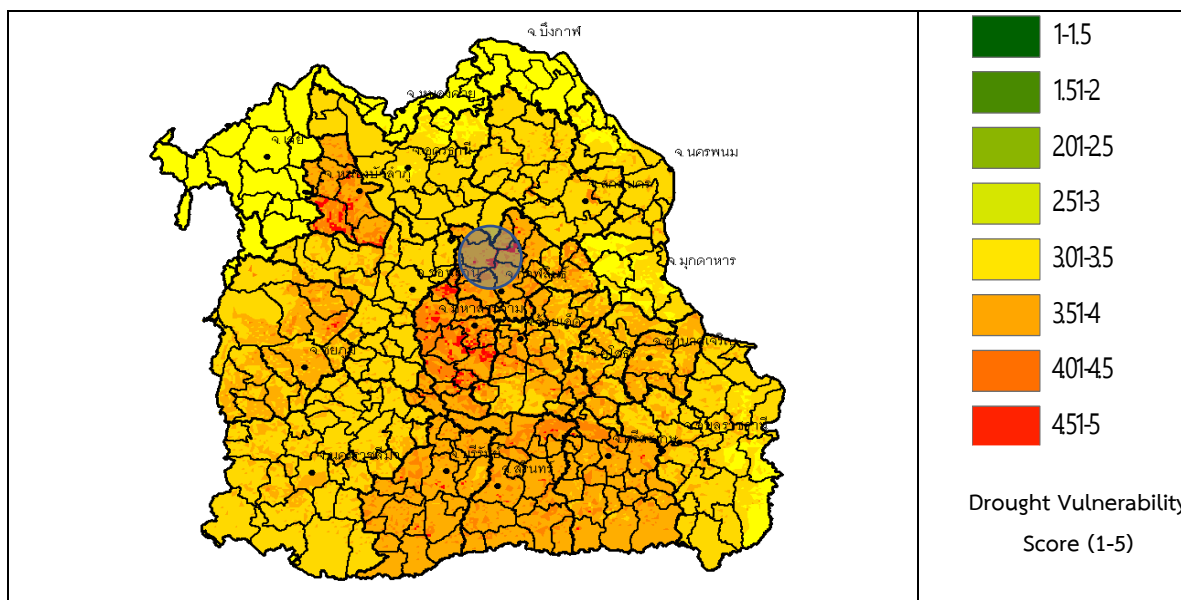


**Figure 9:** Project annual maximum number of consecutive dry days for the Chi River Basin, of which the Young River Basin is a sub-basin.

<sup>117</sup> Chinvanho, S. and Kerdruk, V. 2013. Mainstreaming Climate Change into Community Development Strategies and Plans: A Case Study in Thailand, Adaptation Knowledge Platform, Partner Report Series No. 5. Stockholm Environment Institute, Bangkok.



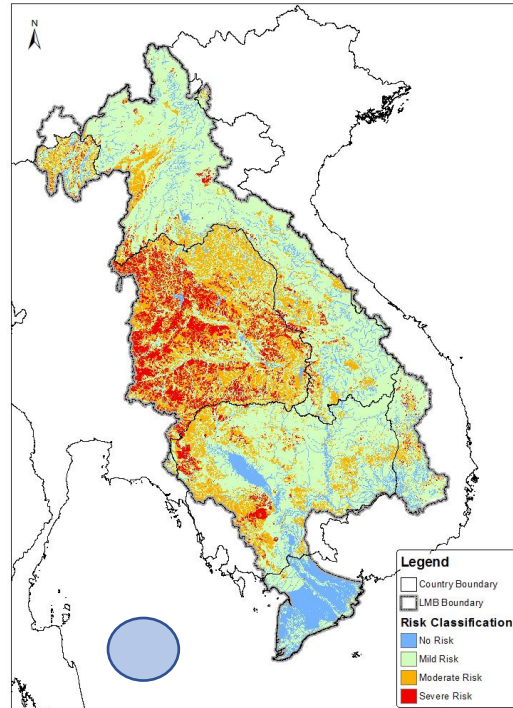
**Figure 10:** Projected annual maximum daily rainfall for the Chi River Basin, of which the Young River Basin is a sub-basin.



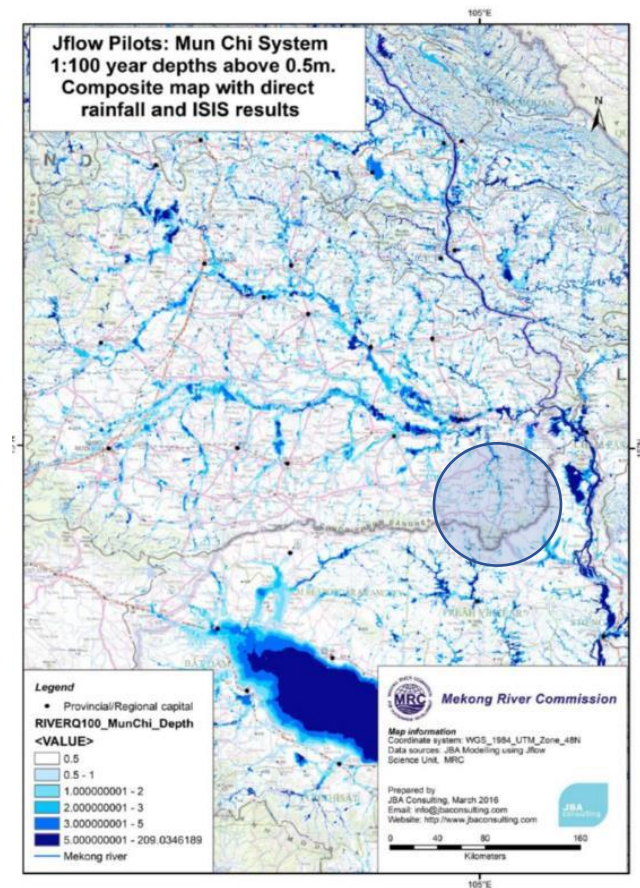
**Figure 11:** Drought vulnerability map of northeastern Thailand (the circle highlights the Young River Basin)<sup>118</sup>.

<sup>118</sup> MRC. 2017. Drought Management Strategy for the Lower Mekong Basin 2019-2023, December 2017.





**Figure 12:** Drought risk map of the Lower Mekong River Basin (LMB; the Young River Basin is highlighted by the circle).



**Figure 13:** Map of projected flooding for the Mun Chi river basin (part of the LMB; the Young River Basin

is highlighted by the circle).

#### Upper Young River Basin

The upper Young River Basin (up to 500 MASL<sup>119</sup>) is mainly made up of headwaters, with the landscapes dominated by natural forests (Figure 14). Climate change adaptation demonstration sites of the proposed project in the upper Young River Basin are located in the Kalasin province. Approximately 30% of Kalasin province's population live under the poverty line, with most households relying on agriculture-based livelihoods for food and income. Rain-fed rice production dominates agriculture in the province, while irrigated lands are uncommon (making up just 2.3% of agricultural land). Food and income generated from agriculture are often supplemented by natural resources supplied by local ecosystems, such as NTFPs collected in remnant forests and fish caught in freshwater sources (including rivers, reservoirs and ponds). The dependence of local households on natural resources to make ends meet has contributed to the degradation of the Kalasin province's ecosystems, most notably forests, rivers and wetlands. This degradation and consequent reduction in the availability of ecosystem goods and services have contributed to ~20% of the province's rural population migrating to urban areas for work. Ecosystem degradation in the Kalasin province is and will continue to be compounded by the impacts of climate change, which include a greater frequency and intensity of droughts and flash floods. This is expected to result in an increase in the number of people migrating out of rural areas in search of alternative income-generating activities.

Vulnerabilities related to current socio-economic conditions are and will continue to be exacerbated by the effects of climate change. During consultations in the Sai Na Wang sub-district of the Kalasin Province, communities identified several climate change impacts and associated vulnerabilities. These are listed below.

- The contrasting impacts of droughts and flood over recent years have limited agricultural productivity and forced the need for adjustments to traditional agricultural practices, often with little success.
- Heavy flooding and extended droughts have adversely impacted rice yields, reducing the income generating capacity of this crop type.
- Water shortages for both household and agricultural use are becoming more frequent.
- Communities lack the knowledge and experience required to adapt to the impacts of climate changes – particularly in terms of increasing the climate-resilience of agricultural practices.
- Policies and planning related to climate change adaptation are lacking at the provincial and district level.

A climate change case study of the Lao-oi sub-district, Kalasin Province, found that increases in the frequency and intensity of annual floods between 2003 and 2013 caused the destruction of ~40% (~3,200 ha) of land used for rice farming<sup>120</sup>. To make up for the resulting losses, community members were forced to cultivate rice during the dry season, often under drought conditions and the risk of damage attributable to crop pests. The lack of any climate adaptation or resilience policy for the area means that community members have to rely on the often-insufficient amount of compensation money received from government or travel to other parts of the country to work as migrant labourers<sup>121</sup>.

---

<sup>119</sup> Metres above sea-level.

<sup>120</sup> Chinvanno, S. and Kerdruk, V. 2013. Mainstreaming Climate Change into Community Development Strategies and Plans: A Case Study in Thailand, Adaptation Knowledge Platform, Partner Report Series No. 5. Stockholm Environment Institute, Bangkok.

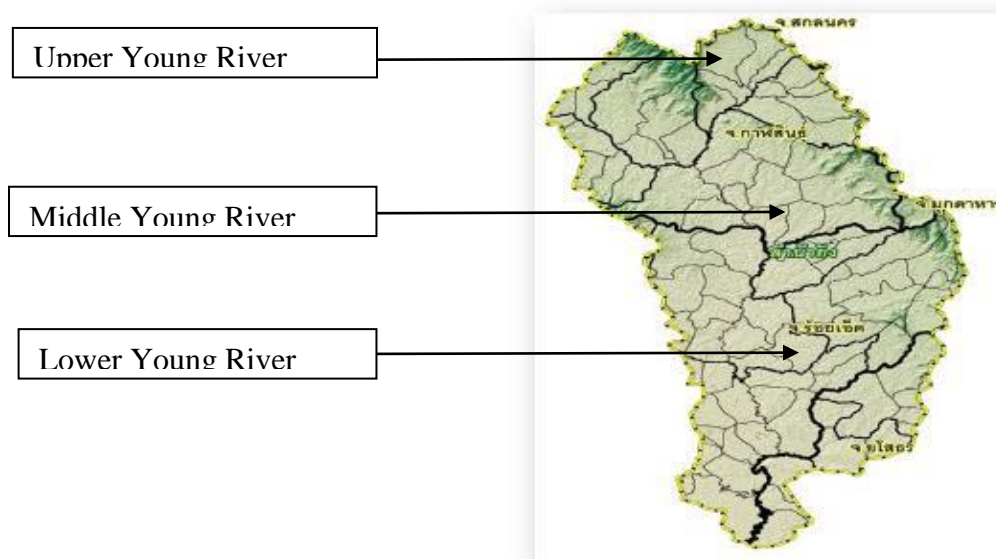
<sup>121</sup> Chinvanno, S. and Kerdruk, V. 2013. Mainstreaming Climate Change into Community Development Strategies and Plans: A Case Study in Thailand, Adaptation Knowledge Platform, Partner Report Series No. 5. Stockholm Environment Institute, Bangkok.

Other than a small pilot project implemented by DWR-MoNRE with support from the MRC, there have been no climate change adaptation projects in the Kalasin province. The DWR-MONRE project has supported vulnerable local communities in Young River Basin by establishing a working group on Climate Change Adaptation in March 2018. However, the project is yet to implement any adaptation interventions. Therefore, the adaptive capacity and climate-resilience of the sub-district's communities is underdeveloped. A primary reason behind DWR-MoNRE's decision to pilot an adaptation project in the province is the presence of active and responsive community groups. These groups, including the Sai Na Wang Sub-District Water Resource Management Committee<sup>122</sup> and Community Conservation Group, are important stakeholders in the upper Young River Basin and will be consulted during the implementation of the project's climate change adaptation interventions.

The Sai Na Wang Sub-District Water Resource Management Committee played the main role in the development of local water resource strategies. The objectives of these strategies are to: i) map local water resources; ii) explore various ways to conserve local water resources; iii) develop a plan for the mixed use of surface and groundwater; and iv) negotiate financial support from district, provincial and central authorities to support the development of a district water management plan. The activities related to the attainment of these objectives are still in the early stages of implementation. However, the continued implementation of these activities requires additional financial resources and technical support.

#### Middle and Lower Young River Basin

The middle and lower sections of the Young River Basin (Figure 14) are characterised by cultivated lowlands (as low as 130 MASL). Climate change demonstration sites of the proposed project in the middle and lower Young River Basin are located in Roi-Et province. Approximately 79% of the population of Roi-Et province is dependent on rice farming as a livelihood. Most rice farming in the province is rain-fed. As a result, this livelihood activity is threatened by local climate change conditions – namely droughts and flash floods. Floods also damage infrastructure and have resulted in the loss of life.



**Figure 14:** Map showing upper, middle and lower sections of Young River Basin.

<sup>122</sup> Established in 2012 by the Sai-Na Wang Sub-District Organisation, Kalasin province.



Vulnerabilities related to current socio-economic conditions are and will continue to be exacerbated by the effects of climate change. During consultations and the conduction of a household survey in the Wang Luang sub-district of the Roi-et Province, communities identified several climate change impacts and associated vulnerabilities (more details are presented in Supplementary report I<sup>123</sup>). These are detailed below.

- Heavy flooding in the rainy season often destroys most of the rice crop. This has led some farmers to shift their cultivation to the dry season, where water shortages subsequently impact it.
- Water shortages, decreasing agricultural yields and a reduction in household incomes (and the associated reduction in living standards) were identified as the primary climate vulnerabilities.
- Approximately 87% of households have been affected by damages caused by floods (regarding agricultural production), with ~49% being affected biennially.
- At least 47% of farmers reported being affected by heavy crop losses (across most of their land) caused by flooding, while ~45% had experienced flood damage to at least half of their cultivated area.
- Debt caused by flood damage to farmland was moderate for ~39% of households and heavy for 37%. In addition, less than half (~47%) of the household survey participants received financial aid from the government to cover the costs of agricultural losses caused by flood damages.
- In terms of household responses to the negative impacts of floods on agriculture: i) ~65% of households waited for floodwaters to recede; ii) ~20% stopped growing rice in the wet season, shifting production to the dry season; and iii) ~5% attempted to pump excess floodwater out of their rice paddies.
- Drought negatively impacted the agricultural production of ~44% of respondents, while ~46% stated that droughts were occurring more frequently.
- Approximately 32% of households have been affected by heavy crop losses attributable to droughts, while ~49% reported losing at least half of their crop during previous drought periods.
- Financial debt resulting from droughts was high and moderate in ~22 and 39% of cases, respectively. About 60% of respondents received some form of drought relief aid from the government, with the rest not receiving any form of financial assistance.
- Drought responses amongst survey participants include: i) constructing a farm pond (~19% of participants); and ii) drilling for groundwater (~14% of participants).
- Approximately 61 and 44% of households that participated in the survey worry about the impacts of future floods and droughts, respectively.
- Regarding the impacts of climate change (including temperature rises, increased rainfall and flooding, prolonged drought periods and seasonal shifts), ~86% of respondents indicated being highly or moderately worried about negative effects of future conditions. Only ~3% of households are actively attempting to adapt to changing climatic conditions.
- Approximately 82% of survey participants identified the need for additional support from national and local government, and development agencies for climate change adaptation. The type of support needed by vulnerable households includes: i) assistance in developing adaptation plans and measures (almost 100% of participants); ii) improved access to knowledge and information (~64% of participants); and iii) access to adaptation training and skills development (~30% of participants).

To date, there have been no climate change adaptation initiatives implemented in the Roi-Et

---

<sup>123</sup> Supplementary report I: Thailand inception workshop report, CVA and validation report

province (middle and lower Young River Basin) other than a DWR-MoNRE investment to support the development of a vulnerability and adaptation strategy, which will be strengthened through the establishment of the DWR working group and enhanced as experiences with the project come to the fore. This strategy is still in the early stages of development. Consequently, the adaptive capacity and climate-resilience of the local communities remain limited.

### ***Tram Chim National Park and surrounding communities (Vietnam)***

Tram Chim National Park and its surrounding communities are located in the Tam Nong district of Vietnam's Đồng Tháp Province (Figure 15). The district is ~ 46,100 ha in size and is traversed by the Tien River. Communities surrounding the national park (situated in its buffer zone) are comprised of five communes<sup>124</sup> and one town<sup>125</sup> (Figure 16). These communities along with Tram Chim National Park cover an area of ~37,830 ha<sup>126</sup>.

First established as a nature reserve in 1994<sup>127</sup>, Tram Chim was officially recognised as a national park in 1998. The park supports one of the last remaining remnants of the 'Plain of Reeds' wetland ecosystem and covers an area of 7,588 ha in Tam Nong district, Dong Thap province in the Mekong Delta region of Vietnam. The park is located in 5 communes (including Phu Duc, Phu Hiep, Phu Thanh B, Phu Tho and Tan Cong Sinh) and Tram Chim town. In 2012, Tram Chim National Park was recognized as the World's 2000th Ramsar site and the 4th Ramsar site in Vietnam.

The park is divided into five management zones, A1, A2, A3, A4, A5 (Figure 16), and Zone C as an administrative area. These zones are traversed by canals with a total of 60 km in length. The Park consists of 2,808 ha of forested land (*Melaleuca cajuputi* stands mainly aging from 10 to 18 years, grown on sand and clay soils), 4,307 ha of grassland and 472 ha of other habitat types. The dominant flora species include *Eleocharis* spp. grass, *Panicum* spp., *Ischaemum* spp, grass, wild rice, and lotus. The site is inundated annually to a depth of 1 to 3 meters during the wet season (peak level occurring sometime between September and November).

The ecosystems of Tram Chim National Park support 231 bird species (resident and migratory), including 15 species that are either endangered, threatened or of special concern<sup>128</sup>. Of these bird species, the park is most well-known for the presence of the Eastern Sarus Crane, the primary reason for Tram Chim's original gazetting as a nature reserve. Even though the number of cranes has declined over the last two decades, the park remains an important site for their conservation. Other than bird species, the park's wetlands and canals provide food, spawning sites and migratory routes for 130 fish species, five of which are globally threatened.

---

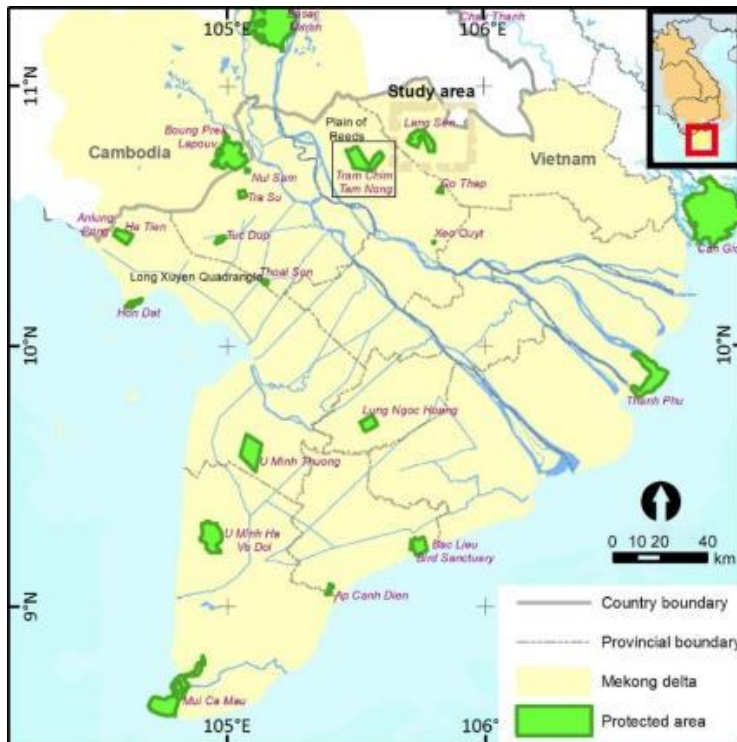
<sup>124</sup> Phu Thanh B, Phu Tho, Phu Hiep, Phu Duc and Tan Cong Sing.

<sup>125</sup> Tram Chim town.

<sup>126</sup> 7,300 ha within the boundaries of the national park and 30,730 ha under the management of communities

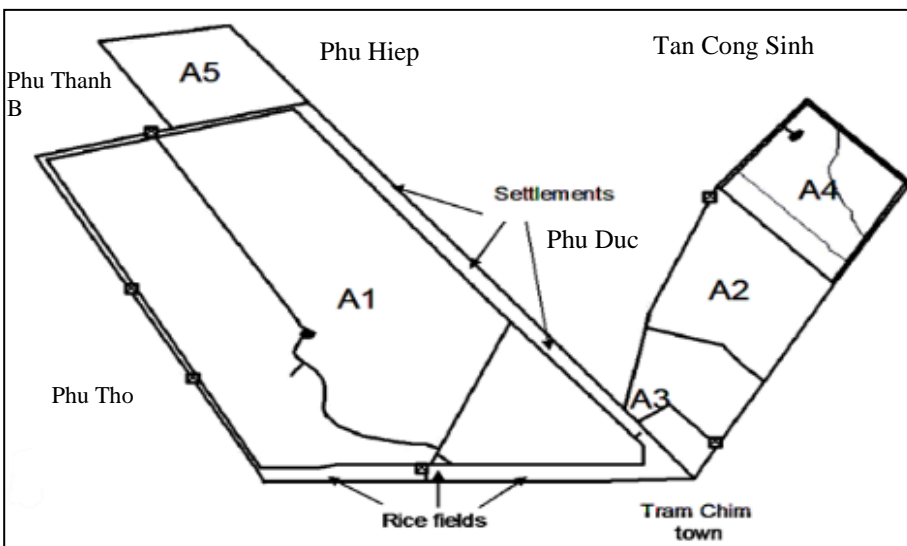
<sup>127</sup> Decision No. 47/TTg, 2 February 1994, Prime Minister of Vietnam.

<sup>128</sup> Including the Comb Duck (*Sarkidiornis melanotos*), Grass Owl (*Tyto capensis*), Bengal Florican (*Houbaropsis bengalensis*), Eastern Sarus Crane (*Grus antigone sharpii*), Greater Spotted Eagle (*Aquila clanga*) and Oriental Darter (*Anhinga melanogaster*).



**Figure 15:** Location of Tram Chim National Park within Vietnam's Mekong Delta Region.

For the communities living around Tram Chim National Park, the protected area's fish are the most valuable and harvested resource (Table 4). Other goods harvested from the ecosystems of the park and its surroundings include terrapins, snakes and birds for meat, trees (*Melaleuca cajuputi*) for fuelwood and aquatic plants (such as lotus and water lily) for food. Wetland plants such as *Panicum repens* and *Eleocharis dulcis* are used as mulch by local vegetable farmers. Another common use of wetland plant species is in the production of handicrafts – an additional livelihood for local communities. Apart from ecosystem goods, the main service provided by local ecosystems is ecotourism, with Tram Chim National Park attracting more than 20,000 visitors per year.



**Figure 16:** Schematic diagram of Tram Chim National Park and the surrounding communities.

**Table 4:** Goods and services provided by Tram Chim National Park.

Goods and services to local communities	Goods and services to the Delta
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fish</li> <li>• Fuelwood</li> <li>• Grass/grazing</li> <li>• NTFPs (such as lotus and water lily)</li> <li>• Micro-climate regulation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ecotourism</li> <li>• History and culture</li> <li>• Groundwater recharge</li> <li>• Prevention of saline intrusion</li> <li>• Carbon sequestration</li> <li>• Scientific (site study)</li> <li>• Biodiversity conservation</li> </ul>

The communities living in the communes and town surrounding the national park are reliant on the local ecosystems for food production and income generation to supplement that from their main livelihood source, agriculture (dominated by rice cultivation)<sup>129</sup>. Approximately 89% (~20,500 ha) of the land surrounding Tram Chim National Park is used for agriculture (dominated by crop production in the form of paddy rice)<sup>130</sup>. These areas are expected to expand as the local population grows, resulting in further degradation of natural areas and increased pressure on the ecosystems of Tram Chim National Park for goods and services. This has resulted in an increase in: i) illegal fishing activities where electricity and explosives (opposed to traditional methods) are used to maximise fish catches as fish stocks decrease<sup>131</sup>; and ii) encroachment onto parkland as the areas outside the park become overpopulated, and natural resource extraction intensifies. To protect the park's ecosystems from illegal resource harvesting and encroachment, low-income families from surrounding communities are allowed to access certain zones of the park from August to December to catch fish and harvest NTFPs<sup>132</sup>. This practice provides additional livelihood options for the beneficiary families and reduces the extent of illegal resource extraction within Tram Chim National Park.

In 2017 there were ~50,000 people living around Tram Chim National Park, ~5,500 more than in 2005. The insufficient capacity of local livelihood options (mainly agriculture) to support this growing population is reflected by ~20% of the local population living below the poverty line<sup>133</sup>. Poverty has been exacerbated by recent increases in the frequency and intensity of drought, and extreme out of season rainfall events, which have reduced agricultural productivity and therefore income for farmers (Table 5).

**Table 5:** Total population, number of households and poverty rate of communities living around Tram Chim National Park<sup>134</sup>.

Village/commune	Population	Household	Poverty rate (%)	Gender	
				Female	Male
Phu Hiep	10212	2766	23.15	50.1	49.9
Phu Duc	8409	2230	20.68	49.6	50.4
Phu Thanh B	4627	1168	22.72	50.2	49.8
Tan Cong Sinh	6330	1636	26.96	50.3	49.7

<sup>129</sup> More than 80% of household depend on agriculture as their main source of income.

<sup>130</sup> The remaining 11% of land is covered by houses, infrastructure and natural areas.

<sup>131</sup> These methods often result in additional degradation to fresh water ecosystems and can cause wildfires.

<sup>132</sup> These include only approved resources, such as certain grasses, edible plants (e.g. water lily), dead trees and invasive species (including giant sensitive plant and golden snail).

<sup>133</sup> Less than US\$ 44 per person per month.

<sup>134</sup> Tam Nong District. 2017. Statistical Data.

Tram Chim	11061	2899	17.55	49.8	50.2
Phu Tho	10946	2738	16.74	50.4	49.6
<b>Total</b>	<b>51585</b>	<b>13437</b>			

To address the effects of reduced food and income generation from farming activities around Tram Chim National Park, various alternative livelihood options have been introduced by initiatives supported by the World Wildlife Fund (WWF). Options include: i) mushroom farming; ii) tree planting (e.g. *Sesbania sesban*; Egyptian riverhemp) for the production of NTFPs; iii) beekeeping; iv) handicraft production from water hyacinth; and v) water lily production. These livelihood options have strengthened the climate-resilience of 160 people living around the park and have helped to alleviate the pressure on the park's natural resources. However, the demand for access to additional livelihood options amongst communities surrounding the park still needs to be met. Until this happens, degradation of the area's natural resources will continue to take place as communities struggle to adapt to a changing climate and the impacts of other existing threats intensify. The livelihood-related adaptation initiatives proposed in this project are based on the success of such initiatives as implemented by WWF to strengthen the climate resilience of surrounding communities.

Existing threats impacting Tram Chim National Park include: i) the presence of invasive species, such as giant sensitive plant (*Mimosa pigra*) and golden apple snail (*Pomacea canaliculate*), which negatively affect biodiversity and the supply of ecosystem goods and services; and ii) changes in river hydrology and sedimentation caused by upstream development in the GMS, especially hydropower. These threats will continue to be compounded by the impacts of climate changes in the MRB, such as droughts and floods, over the long-term.

An adverse effect of droughts in and around Tram Chim National Park is the frequent occurrence of wildfires because of an increase in dry vegetative biomass. The characteristics of the park's terrain, canals and its division into six zones makes the combating of fires and prevention of illegal burning by community members difficult. Between 2009 and 2013, 24 forest fires destroyed 427 ha of vegetation in the park (Figure 17)<sup>135</sup>. Apart from droughts and unpredictable out of season extreme rainfall events, climate change in the region has led to: i) increased temperatures, which have caused a rise in evaporation rates and reduction in the availability of fresh water; and ii) decreased flood peaks, which have negatively affected fish stocks and the distribution of sediment over agricultural land.

---

<sup>135</sup> Duong Van Ni & Le Anh Tuan, 2015. Review and revision of the existing water management strategy in Tram Chim National Park with a focus on climate change.



**Figure 17:** Wildfire in Tram Chim National Park (grassland) in 2010.

### *Climate change predictions*

- **Temperature**

A SIMCLIM model was used to project temperature changes in Dong Thap province up to 2100 corresponding to the B1, B2 and A1FI scenarios. The medium temperature in Dong Thap area tends to increase through the years according to different considered scenarios (Table 6). Higher temperatures will be experienced in the northwest and descending to the southeast of Dong Thap province. All scenario results showed the highest temperature increase during the dry months, which will lead to increased water shortages and droughts.

**Table 6:** Medium, maximum and minimum temperature projections for Dong Thap Province in the short- to long-term under three climate change scenarios<sup>136</sup>.

Scenario	Temperature	2020	2030	2050	2070
B1	Medium	28.0	28.1	28.4	28.5
	Maximum	31.7	31.9	32.3	32.7
	Minimum	24.3	24.5	24.9	25.5
B2	Medium	28.1	28.1	28.5	29.4
	Maximum	31.8	32.0	32.5	33.0
	Minimum	24.4	24.6	25.0	25.5
A1FI	Medium	28.0	28.1	29.4	30.3
	Maximum	31.8	32.1	33.0	34.1
	Minimum	24.3	24.6	25.5	26.6

- **Rainfall**

The SIMCLIM model was also applied to predict changes in rainfall in Dong Thap province up to year 2100 under B1, B2 and A1FI scenarios. Overall, average rainfall of Dong Thap area is predicted to increase (Table 7). However, this increase is not consistent throughout the year.

<sup>136</sup> Dong Thap DONRE, 2011. Dong Thap Province Climate Change Action Plan, 2011–2020.

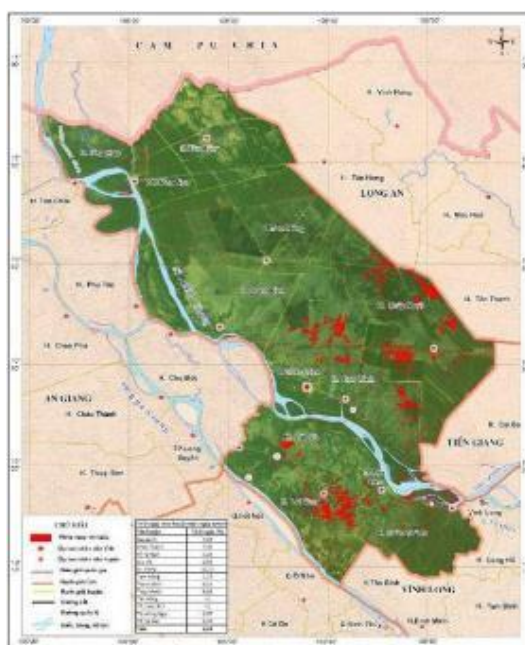
The seasonal average rainfall in the wet period of July – August and September – November is predicted to increase compared to the base data, with the greatest predicted increase being 20.2% under A1FI scenario (2100). In contrast, the seasonal average rainfall in the dry period of December – February and March – May is predicted to decrease compared to the base data (1990), with the greatest predicted increase being 17.5% under A1FI scenario (2100).

**Table 7:** Predicted average rainfall in Dong Thap province under different scenarios.

Scenarios	2020	2030	2050	2070
B1	1483.4	1489.7	1503.3	1516.2
B2	1485.3	1492.8	1509.1	1527.0
A1FI	1484.6	1494.7	1527.6	1561.5

- Floods

The results from 3-D hydrodynamic modelling provides a basis for determining changes in the flood regime in the Mekong River delta. The model simulations show an increasing trend in the annual maximum water depth and flooded area during the average and driest water years (Figure 18). This clear trend is not visible in the wettest water years. These changes in flood regimes may have significant impact on both the agriculture and aquaculture<sup>137</sup>.



**Figure 18.** Flooding risk of Dong Thap province if the sea level rise by 100 cm<sup>138</sup>

- Sea-level rise

According to 1-dimension hydrodynamic models, sea-level rise (SLR) in the South China sea<sup>139</sup> may result in a 30 cm increase in water levels in the rivers and canals of Dong Thap province by 2050<sup>140</sup>.

### Climate change impacts

<sup>137</sup> Tuan and Suppakorn, 2011. Climate Change in the Mekong River Delta and Key Concerns on Future Climate Threats

<sup>138</sup> According to Vietnam's Climate Change and Sea Level Rise Scenarios released in 2016

<sup>139</sup> Known as the East sea in Vietnam.

<sup>140</sup> Dong Thap DONRE, 2011. Dong Thap Province Climate Change Action Plan, 2011–2020.



The predicted impacts of future climate change in and around Tram Chim National Park are detailed below.

- In the short-, medium- and long-term, temperatures are expected to increase by 1 to 2.6°C under the B1, B2 and A1F1 scenarios (Table 6)<sup>141,142</sup>. These temperature increases will exacerbate current water shortages and drought conditions, particularly in the dry season. This, in turn, is expected to result in a reduction in groundwater levels as local communities become more reliant on this water source.
- Average annual rainfall is also expected to increase under the B1, B2 and A1F1 scenarios in the short-, medium- and long-term (Table 7). This will be attributable to a rise in average wet season – July to November – rainfall<sup>143</sup>. Contrastingly, average dry season – December to May – rainfall is expected to decrease<sup>144</sup>. Under such conditions, the frequency and intensity of floods in the wet season are expected to rise, while drought periods are likely to lengthen during the dry season.
- Flood frequency and intensity are also predicted to be intensified by early snowmelts on the Tibetan plateau near the source of the Mekong (lancang Jiang) River, as well as an increase in the occurrence of tropical storms (monsoons) over the middle and lower Mekong River Basin. 3-D hydrodynamic models project increases in annual maximum water depth and flood peaks. This is expected to affect agriculture and aquaculture negatively and shorten the fishing season in the Dong Thap province<sup>145</sup>.
- Sea-level rise (SLR) in the South China sea<sup>146</sup> may result in a 30 cm increase in water levels in the rivers and canals of Dong Thap province by 2050<sup>147</sup>. This will further compound flooding in the province, negatively affecting livelihoods such as agriculture and aquaculture.

### Climate change adaptation

To reduce the vulnerability of communities to the climate change threats described above, a suite of climate change adaptation interventions, including EbA, will be implemented in the Young River Basin in Thailand and in and around Tram Chim National Park in Vietnam.

A vulnerability assessment conducted at each site during the project development phase (see Supplementary report I & II) identified adaptation interventions and sites. Extensive community consultation was undertaken to identify climate vulnerabilities, adaptation options to be implemented and specific sites. For Thailand, Young river basin is divided into three zones based on their climate vulnerabilities i.e. upper, middle and lower river basin, while adaptation initiatives in Tram Chim National park will be implemented in five zones. During the initial phase of project implementation, additional assessments and consultations will be conducted to ensure that the adaptation interventions are climate resilient.

The adaptation interventions proposed are broadly categorized into: i) climate-resilient agriculture; ii) ecosystem-based adaptation; iii) water infrastructure and water management improvement; and iv) climate-resilient livelihood options. The adaptation initiatives were identified by local communities based on proven benefits provided by these initiatives in other parts of the country. For example, living check dams are promoted extensively in Thailand and

---

<sup>141</sup> Under the B1, B2 and A1F1 scenarios.

<sup>142</sup> Dong Thap DONRE, 2011. Dong Thap Province Climate Change Action Plan, 2011–2020.

<sup>143</sup> Under the A1F1 scenario.

<sup>144</sup> Under the A1F1 scenario.

<sup>145</sup> Tuan & Suppakorn, 2011. Climate Change in the Mekong River Delta and Key Concerns on Future Climate Threats.

<sup>146</sup> Known as the East sea in Vietnam.

<sup>147</sup> Dong Thap DONRE, 2011. Dong Thap Province Climate Change Action Plan, 2011–2020.



Vietnam for water management and widely accepted by government agencies and communities as technology providing benefits to society with low environmental risk.

In Thailand, living check dams are promoted in small rivers and tributaries in different parts of the country and is included in Royal project. In Vietnam, local communities have built 20 check dams in Thien Hung Commune in Binh Phuoc Province using bamboo plants and pineapple leaves. The living check dams support in flood regulation as well as conserve water in dry season for irrigation. Similarly, 15.2 km of water channel built in Truong Dinh Village in Binh Phuoc Province provided irrigation for rice farming during dry season in the village. These initiatives are proven to be cost effective and provide social benefits while having low environmental risk.

Alternative livelihood options proposed will provide economic empowerment to the local communities, mainly women and enhance the adaptive capacity of women to face the adverse impacts in agricultural productivity due to drought and flood.

During the process of participatory planning, the project beneficiary communities will be selected at project onset based on transparent selection criteria that will be developed by the project management unit in consultation with local government and community leaders, at the start of project implementation. These criteria will include *inter alia* the motivation to participate in the adaptation activities and some sort of in-kind co-financing model that will provide assurance of commitment to success. Targeting would also be carried out according to gender equity considerations and low-income groups. Local community coordinators (one each from the upper, middle and lower Young River Basin) which will be hired to assist the project manager.

In both countries, the project will work with the respective Ministries of Agriculture and rice departments to identify the appropriate varieties to use for drought, flood, excessive temperatures and saline conditions.

*Output 1.1:* A suite of climate change adaptation interventions, including EbA, implemented at Young River Basin in Thailand.

People in the Young River Basin in Thailand are vulnerable to climatic changes. This is because of: i) the dependence of a great proportion of the population on agriculture (~50% of which is rain-fed rice production), which is dependent upon reliable rainfall; and ii) their reliance on ecosystem goods and services that are threatened by both changes in climate and ongoing degradation.

As described previously (Part I), climate change is predicted to cause increased temperatures and increasingly variable rainfall in the Young River Basin. These changes are predicted to result in increases in both the intensity and frequency of droughts in summer and floods during the monsoon period. This will negatively affect the ~540,000 people living within the basin.

To reduce the vulnerability of communities living within the Young River Basin to climate change, the proposed project will implement a suite of adaptation interventions, with focus on EbA interventions. These adaptation interventions will be tailored to:

- increase the climate resilience of ongoing agricultural activities to secure food and income for farmers;
- enhance the provision of ecosystem goods and services to provide water, food and alternative sources of income;
- improve water infrastructure and management to reduce the negative impacts of floods and

- droughts; and
- provide additional, climate-resilient livelihood options to communities (especially women) to diversify income generation.

A vulnerability assessment conducted during the project development phase (see Supplementary report I) identified adaptation interventions that meet the criteria listed above. During the initial phase of project implementation, additional assessments and consultations will be conducted – if necessary – to strengthen the information required to develop detailed implementation protocols for each intervention.

The information generated during these assessments – combined with that generated during the proposal development – will be used to develop training material for communities on the selected adaptation interventions. Training events will then be organised with relevant community groups, including women's groups, to teach them how to implement the various adaptation interventions. Indigenous knowledge will be incorporated into training material where relevant.

Activities to be implemented under Output 1.1. will include the following:

- 1.1.1 Develop detailed implementation protocols and associated ESMP for the climate change adaptation interventions, including EbA, to be implemented in the Young River Basin. The intervention protocols will specify climate-resilient methodologies to implement the adaptation interventions identified in the vulnerability assessments. The protocols will be developed by a national consultancy with assistance from international experts to ensure that international best-practice is applied.

*Indicative sub-activities:*

- *Conduct participatory planning workshops with relevant stakeholder groups (including Young River Basin Committee) to validate the climate change adaptation interventions identified in the vulnerability assessment*
- *Undertake an environmental and social assessment (ESA), and develop an associated environmental and social management plan, to identify and mitigate potential environmental and social risks associated with the implementation of climate change adaptation interventions, including EbA (see Annex XIII for terms of reference for this work).*
- *Prepare Gender Action Plan (based on the issues identified in Gender Assessment) to ensure that gendered vulnerabilities are captured and are integrated while implementing adaptation initiatives.*
- *Develop technical specification of the proposed adaptation interventions in consultation with expert including engineers, climate change expert, water experts and other sector specific experts etc. to ensure that the interventions are climate resilient from current as well as future climate change impacts and meet all national standards.*
- *Select heterogeneous households, taking gender disaggregated data into consideration in trying new adaptation methods and technologies in farm level EbA, according to a method deemed fair by the community and with leadership by local community leaders.*
- *Undertake a market assessment to validate/identify additional livelihood options.*
- *Develop detailed implementation protocols that will guide the on-the-ground implementation of the selected climate change adaptation interventions.*

- 1.1.2 Train communities in the Young River Basin to implement climate change adaptation interventions according to the implementation protocols developed through Activity 1.1.1.

*Indicative sub-activities:*

- *Develop a training course and materials for the implementation of climate change adaptation*

*interventions, including EbA, using the information generated through the assessments conducted in Activity 1.1.1.*

- *Deliver training to communities on climate change adaptation interventions and additional climate-resilient livelihood options. The training program will ensure at least 50% women participation.*

#### 1.1.3 Implement climate-resilient agriculture interventions in the selected sites within the Young River Basin.

*Climate-resilient agriculture interventions will include:*

- *Implement agroforestry in targeted villages through the planting of multi-use climate-resilient tree species to increase water infiltration, reduce erosion and diversify food and income generation.*
- *Introduce drip irrigation technologies on local farmland to increase production during drought periods.*
- *Pilot the use of flood- and drought-resistant crop varieties (particularly rice), working closely with the Ministry of Agriculture to test varieties appropriate to expected seasonal conditions.*

#### 1.1.4 Implement ecosystem-based adaptation interventions within the Young River Basin to maintain the supply of ecosystem goods and services to surrounding communities.

*Ecosystem-based adaptation interventions will include:*

- *Restore/stabilise the banks of the Kood Mek waterway (520 m in length) through the planting of multi-use climate-resilient tree species to prevent the loss of dykes through soil erosion during flood events thereby attenuating flooding events.*
- *Restore/stabilise the right bank of the Huay Ma No canal through the planting of multi-use climate-resilient tree species to increase water flow during the dry season.*
- *Restore 2.24 ha of community forest at the Na Kra Dao Village with multi-use climate-resilient tree species to increase water infiltration and provide NTFPs.*
- *Restore forest in the headwaters of the Young River Basin to increase infiltration and thereby reduce flooding.*
- *Restore riparian vegetation on the banks of the Young River through the planting of multi-use climate-resilient tree and plant species to attenuate flooding and provide NTFPs.*
- *Establish seed bank and nursery, to promote locally driven reforestation of the upper Young River Basin.*
- *Establish a management and maintenance plan for the green infrastructure.*

#### 1.1.5 Implement interventions to improve water infrastructure and water management to reduce the negative impacts of floods and droughts.

*Flood and drought management interventions will include:*

- *Construct small-scale living check dams in at least 20 villages to store water during drought periods, increase groundwater recharge and attenuate flash flooding during monsoons.*
- *Rehabilitate weirs<sup>148</sup> in at least 10 selected villages to increase water holding capacity during drought periods.*
- *Extend the water canal (by 2 km) from the Huay Ma No reservoir to five villages to increase water supply during drought periods.*
- *Construct a water canal (800 m in length) connecting the Sai Na Wang and Nong Koog reservoirs to improve water supply to Na Kra Dao village Moo 5 during drought periods.*

---

<sup>148</sup> Currently weirs are in disrepair because of a lack of funding for their maintenance. Post-project, maintenance of these weirs will be the responsibility of the Young River Basin Committee in partnership with local communities. Local communities have committed to maintain the weirs even if government funding remains unavailable.

- *Restore the left bank (4 km in length) of the Huay Ma No reservoir's water diversion canal to maintain water supply to six local villages and to reduce the intensity of flooding during the monsoon season.*
- *Introduce innovative water harvesting techniques to households to increase water supply for domestic use.*
- *Establish a management and maintenance plan for the green and grey infrastructures.*



**Figure 19:** Example of a rehabilitated weir.

- 1.1.6 Establish additional, climate-resilient livelihood options in the communities within the targeted sub-districts in the Young River Basin in order to diversity livelihoods and build adaptive capacity.

*Climate-resilient livelihood interventions will include:*

- *Promote mushroom farming to diversify food and income generation under drought and flood conditions.*
- *Promote beekeeping to diversify food and income generation under drought and flood conditions.*
- *Establish multi-use home gardens in selected villages to diversify food and income generation.*
- *Construct farm ponds to store water for drought periods and use for fish farming during the monsoon season.*
- *Strengthen the capacity of local women to process NTFPs into products that can be sold locally to diversify income generation and empower women.*

**Output 1.2:** A suite of climate change adaptation interventions, including EbA, implemented in communities living around Tram Chim National Park in Vietnam.

Communities living around Tram Chim National Park are vulnerable to climatic changes. This is because of: i) the dependence of a great proportion of the population (89%) on agriculture (mainly paddy rice), which is dependent upon reliable rainfall; ii) high poverty levels – ~20% of the local population lives below the poverty line<sup>149</sup> – and therefore limited means to cope with extreme climatic events that damage crops or infrastructure; iii) their reliance on ecosystems

<sup>149</sup> Less than US\$ 44 per person per month.

goods and services that are threatened by both changes in climate and ongoing degradation.

The communities living around Tram Chim National park are dependent on good and services provided by the ecosystem in the park. These goods and services, including NTFPs, fish, grazing and fuelwood, provide communities with additional food sources and livelihood options. More people are becoming reliant on these ecosystem goods and services for food and income generation as the impacts of climate change (droughts and floods) reduce the productivity of their primary livelihood source i.e. agriculture. Consequently, it is necessary to maintain the supply of ecosystem goods and services is necessary to strengthen the climate resilience of communities surrounding Tram Chim National Park.

As described previously, climate change is predicted to cause an increase in temperature and increasingly erratic rainfall at Tram Chim National Park. These climate change effects will lead to an increase in drought and flood events. This will negatively affect the ~50,000 people living around the national park.

To reduce the vulnerability of the communities living around Tram Chim National Park to climate change, the proposed project will implement a suite of adaptation interventions with focus on EbA interventions. These adaptation interventions will be tailored to:

- increase the climate resilience of ongoing agricultural activities to secure food and income for farmers;
- enhance the provision of ecosystem goods and services from Tram Chim National Park to provide water, food and alternative sources of income;
- improve water infrastructure and management to reduce the negative impacts of floods and droughts; and
- provide additional, climate-resilient livelihood options to communities (especially women) to diversify income generation.

A vulnerability assessment conducted during the project development phase (see Supplementary report II<sup>150</sup>) identified adaptation interventions that meet the criteria listed above. During the initial phase of project implementation, additional assessments and consultations will be conducted – if necessary – to strengthen the information required to develop detailed implementation protocols for each intervention.

The information generated during these assessments – combined with that generated during the proposal development – will be used to develop training material for communities on the selected adaptation interventions. Training events will then be organised with relevant community groups, including women's groups, to teach them how to implement the various adaptation interventions.

The communities to be targeted for climate change adaptation interventions and training are:

- Phu Hiep commune
- Phu Duc commune
- Phu Thanh B commune
- Phu Tho commune
- Tan Cong Sinh commune
- Tram Chim town

The project beneficiary communities will be selected at project onset based on transparent

---

<sup>150</sup> Supplementary report II: Vietnam inception workshop report, CVA and validation report

selection criteria that will be developed by the project management unit in consultation with local government and community leaders, at the start of project implementation. These criteria will include *inter alia* the motivation to participate in the adaptation activities and some sort of in-kind co-financing model that will provide assurance of commitment to success. Targeting would also be carried out according to gender equity considerations and low income groups. Local community coordinators (one each from the upper, middle and lower Young River Basin) which will be hired to assist the project manager. A local community coordinator will be hired to assist the project manager.

Activities to be implemented under Output 1.2. will include the following:

1.2.1 Develop detailed implementation protocols and associated ESMP for the climate change adaptation interventions, including EbA, to be implemented in the communities living around Tram Chim National Park. The intervention protocols will specify climate-resilient methodologies to implement the adaptation interventions identified in the vulnerability assessments. The protocols will be developed by a national consultancy with assistance from international experts to ensure that international best-practice is applied.

*Sub-activities will include:*

- *Conduct participatory planning workshops with relevant stakeholder groups (including Tram Chim National Park management and commune authorities) to validate the climate change adaptation interventions identified in the vulnerability assessment and develop a detailed plan for the implementation of these interventions.*
- *Undertake an environmental and social assessment (ESA), and develop an associated environmental and social management plan, to identify and mitigate potential environmental and social risks associated with the implementation of climate change adaptation interventions, including EbA (see Annex XIII for terms of reference for this work).*
- *Prepare Gender Action Plan (based on the issues identified in Gender Assessment) to ensure that gendered vulnerabilities are captured and are integrated while implementing adaptation initiatives.*
- *Undertake expert consultation including engineers, climate change expert, water experts and other sector specific experts etc. to validate the interventions to be resilient to current as well as future climate change impacts and meet all national standards.*
- *Select heterogenous households taking gender disaggregated data into consideration in trying new adaptation methods and technologies in farm level EbA, according to a method deemed fair by the community and with leadership by local community leaders.*
- *Develop detailed implementation protocols that will guide the on-the-ground implementation of the selected climate change adaptation interventions.*

1.2.2 Train communities living around Tram Chim National Park to implement climate change adaptation interventions according to the implementation protocols developed through Activity 1.2.1.

*Sub-activities will include:*

- *Develop a training course and materials for the implementation of climate change adaptation interventions, including EbA, using the information generated through the assessments conducted in Activity 1.2.1.*
- *Deliver training to communities living around Tram Chim National Park The training program will ensure at least 50% women participation.*

1.2.3 Implement climate-resilient agriculture interventions in the communities living around Tram Chim National Park.

*Climate-resilient agriculture interventions will include:*

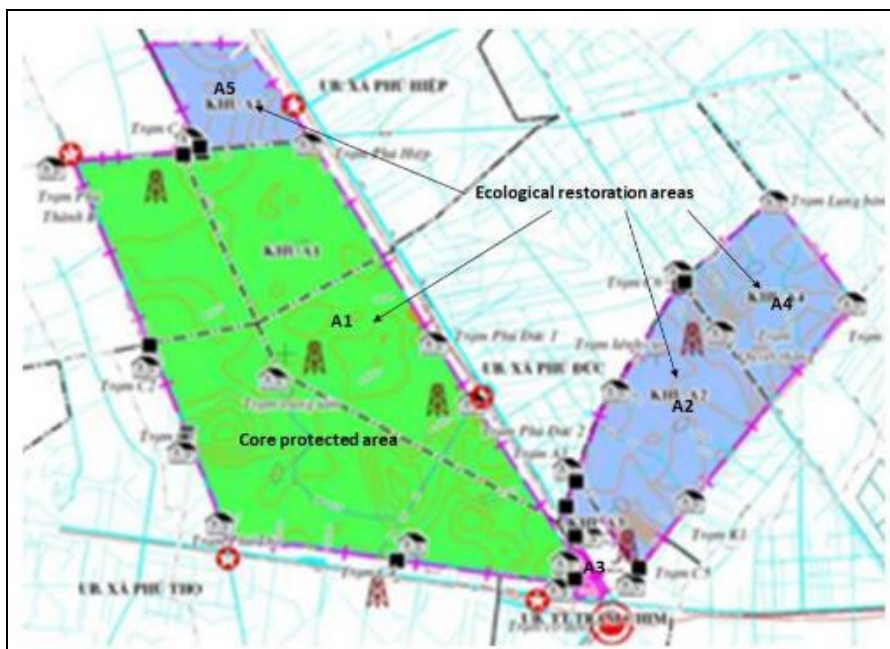
- *Introduce climate-smart agricultural techniques, including agroforestry to diversify agricultural production.*
- *Pilot the use of climate-resistant crop varieties (particularly rice) ), working closely with the Ministry of Agriculture to test varieties appropriate to expected seasonal conditions.*
- *Introduce alternative, climate-resilient agricultural practices in target communities, including aquaculture.*
- *Establish multi-use home gardens – to which biomass from the wetlands can be applied as mulch – to diversify food and income generation under drought and flood conditions.*
- *Design and implement an integrated crop pest and disease management plan in the communities surrounding Tram Chim National Park. This plan would focus on strengthening the resilience of local farmers to the effects of crop pests and disease that are expected to increase under conditions of climate change.*

1.2.4 Implement ecosystem-based adaptation interventions within Tram Chim National Park (Figure 20) to maintain the supply of ecosystem goods and services to surrounding vulnerable communities.

*The ecosystem-based adaptation interventions are aligned with management plan of Tram Chim National Park to improve the ecosystem good and services that the climate vulnerable communities depend upon. Ecosystem-based adaptation interventions will include:*

- *Restore 200 ha of Melaleuca cajuputi forest – in zones A4 and A5 of the national park –to help ground water infiltration and to provide a sustainable supply of fuelwood to surrounding communities.*
- *Restore 500 ha of Eleocharis ochrostachys grassland – in zones A1, A4 and A5 of the national park – to improve water filtration (and therefore water quality) and enhance ecotourism (by providing additional habitat for Sarus Crane).*
- *Restore 225 ha of grassland (70 ha of Eleocharis dulcis in A1; 70 ha of Leersia hercandra A2; 20 ha of Xyris indica in A2; 50 ha of Eleocharis dulcis in A4 and 5 ha of Utricularia punctata in A5) to improve water filtration (and therefore water quality)*
- *Establish a management and maintenance plan for the green infrastructure.*





**Figure 20:** Schematic representation of Tram Chim National Park indicating EbA restoration activities will be implemented.

1.2.5 Implement interventions to improve water infrastructure and water management to reduce the negative impacts of floods and droughts.

*Flood and drought management interventions will include:*

- Construct living check dams in the six villages surrounding Tram Chim National Park to store water during drought periods, increase groundwater recharge and attenuate flash flooding during monsoons.
- Construct water-spreading weirs (as an extension of living check dams) to strengthen the distribution of water during drought periods and attenuate flooding.
- Restore/stabilise the banks of rivers and canals surrounding Tram Chim National Park to enhance the drainage of water during flood events through the planting of multi-use climate-resilient tree species.
- Improve the connectivity of Phu Hiep and Phu Hiep-Phu Duc canals through the construction of linking channels to enhance the drainage of water during flood events and the distribution/availability of water during droughts.
- Improve the connectivity of Phu Thanh 1,2,3 and Phu Thanh B-Phu Hiep canals through the construction of linking channels to enhance the drainage of water during flood events and the distribution/availability of water during droughts.
- Introduce innovative water harvesting techniques to households to increase water supply for domestic use. Establish a management and maintenance plan for the green and grey infrastructure.

1.2.6 Establish additional, climate-resilient livelihood options in the communities living around Tram Chim National Park in order to diversify livelihoods and build adaptive capacity.

*Climate-resilient livelihood interventions will include:*

- Promote mushroom farming to diversify food and income generation under drought and flood conditions.
- Promote beekeeping to diversify food and income generation under drought and flood conditions.
- Establish natural resource user groups among the communities surrounding Tram Chim



*National Park with clear mandates and responsibilities<sup>151</sup>. These may include fishing, beekeeping, handicraft, ecotourism and forestry groups.*

- *Establish natural resource handicraft groups (with at least 50% female representation) to advance this additional livelihood activity under climate change conditions. The responsibilities of the group will include: i) promoting the use of alien invasive plant species (including *Mimosa pigra* and *Pomacea canaliculate*) in the production of handicrafts; ii) identifying new handicrafts; and iii) training community members (with a majority – greater than 50% – female representation) to produce handicrafts.*
- *Promote ecotourism-related business development in communities surrounding Tram Chim National Park.*

**Output 1.3:** Monitoring programme established to collect information on the cost-effectiveness of project interventions in different socio-ecological contexts in the GMS.

Comprehensive monitoring programmes will be designed and executed at each demonstration site to collect information on the cost-effectiveness of concrete adaptation interventions implemented through the project. These monitoring programmes will be designed and implemented with local research institutions and will collect information on: i) socio-economic impacts of the adaptation interventions; ii) ecological impacts of the adaptation interventions, including impacts on ecosystem goods and services; and iii) benefits of the adaptation interventions to women and other vulnerable groups. The Chinese Ecosystem Research Network (CERN)<sup>152</sup> will provide guidance during the design of monitoring programmes.

The information generated through the monitoring programmes will be used for the knowledge sharing and dialogue with other countries in the GMS on flood and drought management through regional activities in Components 2 and 3. Furthermore, this information will be used to expand the regional knowledge base on climate change adaptation in the GMS. Specifically, the accumulated information will contribute to the development of adaptation plans and policy briefs in Outcome 2. Additionally, the programmes will serve as an example of how to integrate M&E plans into adaptation projects and generate transferable knowledge and lessons learned (Output 2.4).

Activities to be implemented under Output 1.3. will include the following:

- 1.3.1 Design a monitoring and evaluation (M&E) plan – under the guidance of CERN – for each demonstration site that is context-specific but also allows for comparison among sites.
- 1.3.2 Implement the M&E plans to monitor the results, and collect information on the cost-effectiveness, of concrete adaptation technologies in different socio-ecological contexts. This information will be used to inform a cost-effectiveness analysis under Output 2.1.

**Output 1.4:** National level knowledge-sharing strategy implemented in Thailand and Vietnam.

National-level knowledge-sharing strategies will be designed and executed in Thailand and

---

<sup>151</sup> Mandates and responsibilities may include the development of: i) regulations governing the use of natural resources within and outside of Tram Chim National Park; ii) protocols to ensure the sustainable management and harvesting of natural resources; and iii) guidelines on the monitoring on natural resources.

<sup>152</sup> CERN is an ecosystem research network with field stations throughout China covering the fields of agriculture, forest, grassland, lake and marine ecosystems. CERN is a key technical partner of the UNEP-IEMP, which is the main project executing agency for the regional outputs. It is considered as an appropriate institution to provide guidance during the design of monitoring programmes because: i) it has extensive experience in ecosystem monitoring throughout China, including in Yunnan Province – the Mekong headwaters area; ii) it includes scientists doing research on the response and adaptation of ecosystems to climate change; ecosystem restoration; ecological monitoring; and the impacts of human activities on ecosystem functions; and iii) there is a track record of successful previous collaboration between CERN and UNEP-IEMP.

Vietnam to share the best practices and lessons learned from project interventions between project beneficiaries and surrounding communities. Strategies may include: i) exchange visits; ii) awareness-raising at temples and schools; and iii) awareness-raising using media such as posters, radio and television. The target beneficiaries of the knowledge-sharing strategies will be communities living around the project interventions sites. This knowledge sharing will contribute to the autonomous upscaling and replication of project interventions beyond demonstration sites, thereby enhancing the climate resilience of non-beneficiary communities. The target group of the knowledge products are the local communities and will be developed in the local language. The products will be widely distributed among the relevant stakeholders.

Activities to be implemented under Output 1.4. will include the following:

- 1.4.1 Design knowledge-sharing strategies in Thailand and Vietnam that are locally appropriate and enhance the local transfer of applicable adaptation knowledge.
- 1.4.2 Implement the knowledge-sharing strategies in communities surrounding the project demonstration sites in Thailand and Vietnam.

**Component 2:** Regional knowledge base on climate change adaptation and regional cooperation expanded in the GMS.

There are several policies, plans, strategies and frameworks that provide theoretical information on climate change adaptation in the GMS (see Part II:E). The *Mekong Adaptation Strategy and Action Plan* (MASAP) developed by the MRC for the region of the GMS covering Cambodia, Lao PDR, Thailand and Vietnam is the most recent example. However, these documents provide limited information on effective concrete adaptation interventions – particularly EbA – and how they should be implemented to build climate resilience across the region. Where knowledge about on-the-ground implementation does exist, it is generally project-specific and shared mainly within the implementing country. There are also no standardised methods for collecting lessons learned and best practice from projects implementing adaptation interventions, which limits the potential to compare the effectiveness of these interventions in different socio-economic and environmental contexts.

This deficiency of adaptation information, as well as inadequate knowledge sharing among GMS countries, impedes regional cooperation on transboundary water and river basin management and limits adaptation to shared climate change impacts.

Component 2 of the proposed project will expand the regional knowledge base on concrete adaptation solutions in the GMS. This component will be executed by UNEP-IEMP in Beijing, hosted by the Institute of Geographic Sciences and Natural Resources Research (IGSNRR) under the Chinese Academy of Sciences (CAS). Coordinating the knowledge generation and sharing component from Beijing will provide a strategic advantage to facilitate the South-South exchange of knowledge between CAS and other GMS countries, particularly lessons learned from CERN. UNEP-IEMP will execute the regional component in close collaboration with regional bodies and research institutions such as LMC, MRC, CERN etc.

This component will focus on strengthening regional cooperation on climate change adaptation by sharing knowledge on the implementation of climate change adaptation interventions in response to climate change risks common to all the GMS countries. This will promote the harmonisation of regional and national policies and plans through the inclusion of similar, best-practice climate change adaptation interventions.

**Outcome 2:** Enhanced knowledge and awareness of adaptation measures, including EbA, to

shared climate change impacts in different ecosystems to promote regional cooperation, planning and implementation of adaptation in the GMS.

Climate change adaptation knowledge products will be prepared and transferred within and among GMS countries. They will focus on the implementation of concrete adaptation interventions that are effective in building resilience to climate impacts such as floods and droughts across various socio-ecological contexts. The knowledge products generated by the proposed project will be shared via existing knowledge platforms and forums across the GMS, as well as through regional knowledge-sharing events. The relevant knowledge products will be translated into local languages and shared with local stakeholders of the GMS countries.

*Output 2.1:* GMS-specific cost-effectiveness analysis undertaken on climate change adaptation interventions that reduce the impact of floods and droughts.

An analysis will be performed to determine the environmental and socioeconomic cost-effectiveness of climate change adaptation interventions – especially EbA – that reduce the impacts of floods and droughts in the GMS. The relative impact of different climate change adaptation interventions on women – and other marginalised and vulnerable groups – will be assessed as part of the socio-economic element of the cost-effectiveness analysis. The analysis will be conducted using several sources of information. Firstly, data and information generated through the monitoring programmes at the project demonstration sites (Output 1.3) will be used to provide examples of comparable on-the-ground adaptation interventions in different socio-ecological contexts across the GMS. Secondly, a comprehensive literature review of concrete adaptation interventions implemented through other projects in the GMS will be undertaken. Lastly, consultations and interviews with stakeholders involved in past and/or ongoing adaptation projects in the GMS will be conducted to gather first-hand knowledge on the cost-effectiveness of various adaptation measures. The results of the cost-effectiveness analysis will be shared among all countries in the GMS (Output 2.3) to inform best practice adaptation interventions to the shared climate change impacts of floods and droughts.

Activities to be implemented under Output 2.1 will include the following:

- 2.1.1 Collate information on cost-effectiveness generated through the monitoring programmes at each project demonstration site (Output 1.3).
- 2.1.2 Undertake a comprehensive literature review on the cost-effectiveness of different climate change adaptation interventions in the GMS.
- 2.1.3 Conduct interviews and consultations with stakeholders involved in climate change adaptation projects in the GMS on the cost-effectiveness of different climate change adaptation interventions.
- 2.1.4 Develop a cost-effectiveness analysis of climate change adaptations interventions that reduce the impacts of floods and droughts.

*Output 2.2:* Policy briefs – and paper for the Lancang-Mekong Cooperation Outlook Report series – developed on: i) good practice in managing shared climate change impacts in the GMS; ii) integrating climate change adaptation into transboundary water management; and iii) cost-effectiveness of EbA for reducing vulnerability to climate change.

Countries in the GMS are at various stages of developing and revising national climate change adaptation plans and transboundary water and river basin management strategies. Additionally, regional bodies (Mekong River Commission and Lancang-Mekong Cooperation (LMC) mechanism) are in the process of developing cooperative adaptation plans across the GMS. To strengthen national and regional coordination during the development and revision of these

plans and strategies, policy briefs will be developed to communicate the: i) shared climate issues in the GMS; ii) national and regional policy options to overcome these issues; and iii) recommended best policy options. The briefs will be generated using: i) knowledge and lessons learned from the demonstration sites of the proposed project; ii) collated information from other projects, programmes and strategies in the GMS; and iii) the results of the cost-effectiveness analysis (Output 2.1). The policy briefs will be shared with relevant stakeholders across the GMS (Output 2.3).

In addition to policy briefs, a paper on climate change adaptation strategies for the GMS – with a focus on EbA – will be developed for inclusion in the Lancang-Mekong Environmental Cooperation Centre Environmental Outlook Report series.

Under the umbrella LMC mechanism, the Lancang-Mekong Environmental Cooperation Centre (LMEC) was established in 2017 to, amongst other functions, provide a platform for environmental policy development and dialogue between member countries (see Part II: G for further information). Included in its strategy to promote policy dialogue is the production of an Environmental Outlook Report series every four or five years that will share information relating to its eight priority areas, one of which is climate change adaptation and mitigation. The proposed project will develop a paper on climate change adaptation strategies for the GMS for inclusion in this series. The paper produced will make use of information generated through the project demonstration sites (Output 1.3), as well as knowledge products (Outputs 2.1, 2.3, 2.4 and 3.1) that include information from other relevant projects. International experts will develop the paper with input from specialists within UNEP-IEMP and scientists within LMEC.

Activities to be implemented under Output 2.2 will include the following:

- 2.2.1. Identify policy barriers to climate change adaptation, upscaling and mainstreaming in the GMS, with a focus on policies relating to transboundary water and river basin management.
- 2.2.2. Develop one policy brief on good practice in managing shared climate change impacts (drought and floods) in the GMS.
- 2.2.3. Develop one policy brief on integrating climate change adaptation into transboundary water management.
- 2.2.4. Develop one policy brief on the cost-effectiveness of EbA for reducing vulnerability to climate change in the GMS.
- 2.2.5. Develop an original paper for LMEC Environmental Outlook Report series on climate change adaptation in the GMS with special reference to: i) concrete adaptation strategies – including EbA – for shared climate impacts like droughts and floods; ii) integrating climate change adaptation into transboundary water and river basin management; and iii) regional coordination on adapting to climate change.

*Output 2.3:* Knowledge on EbA that has been generated and collated through the project shared on the main regional knowledge platforms, presented at regional adaptation forums and shared through different media.

The knowledge generated and collated through this project will be shared extensively using existing online platforms as well as regional and international forums. There are several existing online platforms for knowledge sharing identified during stakeholder consultations for the proposed project. These include the ADB GMS CEP data portal<sup>153</sup>, the MRC data portal,<sup>154</sup> and

---

<sup>153</sup> <http://portal.gms-eoc.org/>

<sup>154</sup> <http://portal.mrcmekong.org/index>

the Sustainable Rice Platform, and the EbA South portal<sup>155</sup>. The knowledge products generated through the proposed project – as well as other relevant information collected during the generation of these knowledge products<sup>156</sup> – will be shared on these existing platforms. Additionally, the products will be shared on the Lancang-Mekong Information Sharing Platforms that are currently under development. The knowledge products will be widely shared in various media both at national, regional and international level. The target groups for this knowledge-sharing and media outreach will be national government staff and other stakeholders involved in the design and implementation of climate change adaptation projects.

The knowledge products generated through the proposed project (Outputs 2.1, 2.3, 2.4 and 3.1) will also be presented at regional adaptation forums, such as the: i) CGIAR-WLE Greater Mekong Forum<sup>157</sup>; and ii) Asia Pacific Adaptation Network. Sharing the knowledge generated, best practices and lesson learnt at these regional platforms and forums will increase the outreach in the participating countries as well as the other four GMS countries. This GMS-wide knowledge sharing approach will help achieve coordination on climate change adaptation at a regional level.

A project knowledge coordinator based at UNEP-IEMP will be responsible for the implementation of this Output.

Activities to be implemented under Output 2.3 will include the following:

- 2.3.1. Share knowledge products generated and collected by the proposed project on at least three regional online knowledge platforms.
- 2.3.2. Present cost-effectiveness analysis (Output 2.1), policy briefs (Output 2.2), and M&E guidelines (Output 2.4) at three regional forums.

*Output 2.4:* Guidelines for the design and implementation of EbA monitoring and evaluation systems developed, including simplified methods for collecting comparable information in different socio-ecological contexts.

M&E activities form an essential part of project implementation strategies. Effective M&E systems can allow project practitioners to assess the progress of a project and identify potential barriers preventing the achievement of project objectives. In doing so, M&E can support adaptive management. Additionally, M&E can help generate best practices and lessons learned that might apply to other adaptation projects. The effectiveness of M&E systems for inter-project knowledge-sharing is, however, undermined if the systems are too complicated, too project-specific and/or are designed without a focus on generating broadly-relevant data and information.

The proposed project will involve the development of guidelines for the design and implementation of M&E systems for climate change adaptation (including EbA) projects across the GMS. Methods to monitor the impact of climate change adaptation interventions on women and other vulnerable groups will be included. The guidelines on cost-effective, comparable and simplified M&E systems will be developed using the lesson learned through implementing the M&E plans developed in Output 1.3. Additionally, M&E plans of other adaptation projects will be reviewed to identify design features that encourage the generation of knowledge applicable to different socio-ecological contexts across a transboundary and shared natural resource like the

---

<sup>155</sup> <http://www.ebasouth.org>

<sup>156</sup> For instance, knowledge products such as the Adaptation, Livelihoods and Ecosystems planning tool (ALivE) generated through the EbA South project will also be shared by the proposed project.

<sup>157</sup> <https://wle-mekong.cgiar.org/>

Mekong River.

The development of these M&E guidelines is in line with specific actions identified in the draft Lancang-Mekong Environmental Cooperation Strategic Framework, specifically ‘to promote the formulation of good practice guidelines for climate change and disaster prevention’. LMEC will, therefore, review and contribute to the development of M&E guidelines. The collection of comparable data from a range of projects using the methods stipulated in the guidelines will allow for the generation of best practice adaptation interventions to shared climate change impacts in different ecosystems, which will promote regional cooperation, planning and implementation of adaptation in the GMS.

Activities to be implemented under Output 2.4 will include the following:

- 2.4.1 Collate and evaluate lessons learned from the implementation of M&E plans at each project demonstration site.
- 2.4.2 Review M&E plans from other adaptation projects to identify design features that encourage cost-effective, simplified and comparable M&E systems.
- 2.4.3 Develop guidelines for the design and implementation of M&E systems for climate change adaptation (including EbA) projects in the GMS.

*Output 2.5:* Regional training events on ecosystem-based adaptation conducted with technical government staff from all GMS countries.

Regional training events on ecosystem-based adaptation will be organised for technical government staff from all the GMS countries, namely Cambodia, China, Lao PDR, Myanmar, Thailand and Vietnam. These training events will take place in China to promote the exchange of knowledge between CAS and other GMS countries, particularly lessons learned from the Chinese Ecosystem Research Network (CERN). The training events will focus on the implementation of EbA, capacitating government officials to transition regional adaptation plans and strategies into concrete, on-the-ground actions.

The training will be developed taking into account lessons learned through the implementation of climate change interventions in Thailand (Output 1.1) and Vietnam (Output 1.2). It will also incorporate the findings of the cost-effectiveness analysis (Output 2.1) and M&E guidelines (Output 2.5). A module on conducting gender analyses and incorporating gender considerations into the design of climate change adaptation interventions will also be presented.

Activities to be implemented under Output 2.5 will include the following:

- 2.5.1 Develop and/or update training material on best-practice ecosystem-based adaptation interventions in the GMS.
- 2.5.2 Host three regional training events on ecosystem-based adaptation for technical government staff from all GMS countries.

### **Component 3:** Regional cooperation on climate change adaptation.

This component will focus on strengthening regional cooperation on climate change adaptation by sharing knowledge on the implementation of climate change adaptation interventions in response to climate change risks common to all the GMS countries. Creating a shared understanding of best-practice adaptation interventions, and how they may be implemented, in response to the shared risks of floods and droughts in particular, it is envisioned that countries may adopt similar and complementary approaches to managing these risks. This will promote the harmonisation of regional and national policies and plans through the inclusion of similar,

best-practice climate change adaptation interventions.

Component 3 will be executed by UNEP-IEMP, which is based in Beijing. This will encourage regular engagement with the Lancang-Mekong Cooperation (LMC) mechanism, also hosted in Beijing. The LMC mechanism is an emerging instrument working across all six countries of the GMS on topics that include transboundary water management and climate change adaptation. The LMC mechanism is, therefore, well positioned for fostering coordination on adapting to shared climate impacts relating to transboundary water resources across all six countries of the GMS.

**Outcome 3:** Strengthened regional cooperation on climate change adaptation, particularly in response to floods and droughts, in the GMS.

Regional cooperation on climate change adaptation in the GMS will be strengthened through several knowledge-sharing and relationship-building activities at national and regional levels. Activities under this outcome will encourage a coordinated policy-driven approach to adapting to floods and droughts in the GMS, with a focus on scaling up EbA into transboundary water and river basin management in the region. To strengthen the alignment of policies and cooperation at the desired regional scale, activities under Outcome 3 will use existing national and regional institutions, committees and mechanisms as conduits for sharing the knowledge with, and building relationships between, relevant high-level stakeholders across the GMS.

*Output 3.1:* Recommendations for regional cooperation on the scaling up of climate change adaptation interventions through policy alignment – based on the results of the project – developed and presented at: i) Lancang-Mekong policy dialogues; ii) MRC regional stakeholder forums; iii) Thailand NAP stakeholder forum; and iv) Vietnam National Climate Change Strategy stakeholder forum.

Planning and policy development for climate change adaptation takes place at both the regional and national level within the GMS. At the regional level, the Lancang-Mekong Environmental Cooperation Centre under the LMC mechanism is developing the *Lancang-Mekong Environmental Cooperation Strategic Framework*, which will include cooperation on climate change adaptation. In addition, the centre plans to lead policy dialogues on regionally relevant topics, including climate change adaptation. Also, at the regional level, the Mekong River Commission (MRC) is finalising the *Mekong Adaptation Strategy and Action Plan (MASAP)* for the portion of the GMS covering Cambodia, Lao PDR, Thailand, and Vietnam. At a national level, most GMS countries have existing climate change adaptation plans and strategies<sup>158</sup> and/or are in the process of developing National Adaptation Plans (NAPs)<sup>159</sup>.

Under Output 3.1, recommendations for strengthening regional cooperation – with a focus on policy-making and alignment – and the scaling up of climate change adaptation interventions into these regional and national planning processes will be developed and compiled into a summary report. These will be based on the experience gained from the proposed project, as well as lessons learned from other adaptation and transboundary resource management projects in the GMS<sup>160</sup> and elsewhere<sup>161</sup>. The recommendations on regional cooperation will be shared with stakeholders at the primary national and regional climate change adaptation policy

---

<sup>158</sup> For example, Vietnam has a National Climate Change Strategy and Mekong Delta Master Plan.

<sup>159</sup> The final draft of Thailand's NAP is expected to be finalised and published in 2018 once the public consultation process has been completed.

<sup>160</sup> For example, ADB GMS CEP works on the management of terrestrial transboundary natural resource areas.

<sup>161</sup> For example, GIZ is implementing a transboundary water management project in southern Africa.

dialogues and forums across the GMS. The targeted stakeholders will include representatives from the countries involved directly in the proposed project, as well as from China, Cambodia, Lao PDR and Myanmar.

Activities to be implemented under Output 3.1. will include the following:

- 3.1.1. Develop recommendations for strengthening regional cooperation on implementing climate change adaptation interventions – with a focus on policy-making and alignment – using information generated through: i) the proposed project; and ii) a review of past and ongoing projects on regional climate change adaptation and transboundary water and river basin water management within and beyond the GMS.
- 3.1.2. Present the set of recommendations at primary national and regional climate change adaptation policy dialogues and forums, including: i) Lancang-Mekong policy dialogues; ii) the MRC regional stakeholder forum; iii) the Thailand NAP stakeholder forum; and iv) the Vietnam National Climate Change Strategy stakeholder forum.

*Output 3.2:* Regional cooperation and relationship building on climate change adaptation promoted through regional dialogue between policy-makers and planners of the GMS countries.

Regional dialogue will be organized inviting policy makers and government officials of GMS countries. During these events, learning of the project will be shared as well as issues and recommendation on regional cooperation will be discussed. The regional dialogue will be organized in pilot countries which will give an opportunity for high level government officials of GMS countries to learn about the project interventions. These regional dialogue will create an environment of regional cooperation among GMS countries.

Media products will be developed to capture and share the knowledge gained. These media products could include short documentaries, social media pieces and popular science articles. These media products will then be disseminated via online platforms to share the results and lessons learned through the proposed project with a wider audience.

Activities to be implemented under Output 3.2. will include the following:

- 3.2.1 Organise four regional dialogue meeting to facilitate regional cooperation on climate change adaptation.
- 3.2.2 Produce media products, such as short documentaries, social media products and articles, that capture knowledge and information generated by this project.
- 3.2.3 Disseminate media products at national, regional and international level detailing climate change adaptation interventions implemented and lessons learned.

## **B. Innovativeness**

*Describe how the project /programme would promote new and innovative solutions to climate change adaptation, such as new approaches, technologies and mechanisms.*

The design of the proposed project incorporates innovative solutions which are centred around the concrete implementation of climate change adaptation interventions in the GMS. These interventions focus on drought and flood management, and the regional dissemination of the resulting knowledge and lessons learned for transboundary river basin and water management. Implementation of adaptation interventions, most notably EbA, is currently limited within the sub-region. Under the proposed project, adaptation interventions will be implemented in vulnerable communities located in and around several different ecosystems (including rivers, forests and wetlands) in the Mekong River Basin (MRB). Intervention sites will be situated in: i) the upper



(Sai Na Wang sub-district, Kalasin province) and lower (Sriwilai sub-district, Roi-Et province) Young River Basin in Thailand; and ii) community land surrounding Tram Chim National Park (Tam Nong district, Đồng Tháp province) in Vietnam. Coordinating the regional activities of the proposed project through UNEP-IEMP – based in Beijing – will promote the exchange of innovative adaptation interventions (including EbA) from the CAS to other GMS countries and enable mainstreaming of project results into the LMC, a newly established political cooperation process led by China. Knowledge exchange, intercountry dialogue and political cooperation will increase the possibility of coordinated responses to climate change between upper, middle and lower (MRB) countries. For decades, the effective cooperation related to the management of transboundary resources – such as water – in the region has been limited to middle and lower Mekong countries (Cambodia, Lao PDR, Thailand and Vietnam) through institutions such as the Mekong River Commission (MRC). Cooperation will be strengthened between upper (China), and middle and lower GMS countries through the involvement and input of Chinese institutions (such as the Chinese Academy of Sciences; CAS) in the proposed project. As a result, engagement between all MRB countries will be facilitated, strengthening regional cooperation on climate change adaptation and promoting knowledge exchange. The project will be among the first collaborative initiatives that connect Chinese institutions with regional and international partners in the GMS through the parallel implementation of adaptation interventions (including EbA), the exchange of knowledge and policy development. Consequently, South-South cooperation, a relatively new concept involving EbA, will be promoted in the sub-region.

Under Outcome 1 of the proposed project, the implementation of the climate change adaptation interventions (with a focus on EbA) will be carried out in the middle – Young River Basin, Thailand; Output 1.1 – and lower – communities surrounding Tram Chim National Park, Vietnam; Output 1.2 – MRB. Although situated in different parts of the MRB, adaptation interventions will be aligned through the purpose of enhancing management to climate change-related threats common to the region, droughts and floods. The project's interventions will be designed according to the specific socio-ecological contexts of the demonstration sites. Furthermore, adaptation interventions will be based on local knowledge and technologies available at each of the demonstration sites. The lessons learned and knowledge gained from these adaptation measures (including EbA) can then be used to advise drought and flood management in communities from similar socio-ecological contexts throughout the GMS.

During the proposed project's implementation period, an innovative monitoring programme (including an M&E plan) will be established under Output 1.3 – in collaboration with local research institutions and informed by CERN. This monitoring programme will be used to collect information on the cost-effectiveness and monitor the results of the project's adaptation interventions across various socio-economic contexts in the GMS. The resulting information will be used to conduct a cost-effectiveness analysis of climate change adaptation interventions – especially EbA – that reduce the impacts of droughts and floods (Output 2.1). The relative impact of different climate change adaptation interventions on women – and other marginalised and vulnerable groups – will be assessed as part of the socio-economic element of the cost-effectiveness analysis. Results of the cost-effectiveness analysis will inform the development of a policy brief for reducing vulnerability to climate change in the GMS (Output 2.2). This policy brief will be used to strengthen regional coordination during the development and revision of climate change adaptation plans and transboundary water management strategies in the GMS.

The information collected through the project's monitoring programme (Output 1.3) will also be used to develop guidelines which can advise the design and implementation of M&E systems for EbA (Output 2.4). These M&E systems will be designed to simplify the collection of comparable information under different socio-ecological contexts during future adaptation

projects in the sub-region. The collection of such information will allow for the generation of best practice adaptation interventions to shared climate change impacts in different ecosystems, which will promote regional cooperation, planning and implementation of adaptation in the GMS.

Under Output 1.4 of the proposed project, novel national-level knowledge-sharing strategies will be developed and implemented in Thailand and Vietnam. These strategies (including inter alia exchange visits and awareness raising via media) will ensure the transfer of best practices and lessons learned from project adaptation measures between beneficiary and neighbouring communities. Consequently, the autonomous upscaling and replication of measures beyond demonstration sites will be promoted, which will strengthen the climate-resilience and adaptive capacity of non-target communities.

Output 2.3 includes the sharing of EbA knowledge – a relatively new concept in the region – and lessons learned generated during the project on pre-existing regional knowledge platforms<sup>162</sup> and presented at regional adaptation forums<sup>163</sup>. By sharing EbA knowledge on regional platforms and forums, the proposed project would benefit not only the selected GMS countries but also those that were not directly involved with the project. This would, in turn, promote coordination and cooperation on climate change adaptation and transboundary water and river basin management across the GMS.

Under Output 2.5, regional training events focusing on EbA will be organised for technical government staff of GMS countries. Training events will equip attendees with the knowledge and skills necessary to transition regional adaptation plans and strategies into concrete, on-the-ground interventions. By strategically hosting these training events in Beijing, the sharing of EbA knowledge<sup>164</sup> between Chinese institutions (such as CAS) and other GMS countries will be facilitated.

Approaches to strengthening transboundary cooperation on climate change adaptation are outlined by Outputs 3.1 and 3.2. Under Output 3.1, recommendations for the regional implementation of adaptation measures – particularly EbA – focusing on transboundary water and river basin management will be developed. Recommendations will then be shared with stakeholders from across the GMS at national and regional adaptation dialogues and forums – such as the Thailand NAP stakeholder forum and Lancang-Mekong policy dialogues. Utilising emerging national and regional climate change adaptation planning mechanisms to mainstream EbA represents an innovative aspect of the proposed project.

The regional exchange of knowledge generated by the proposed project will also be carried out under Output 3.2. This Output includes intra- and inter-country exchange visits by stakeholders from the GMS countries to project demonstration sites in Thailand and Vietnam. The exchange visits will promote the exchange of innovative ideas, knowledge and skills between participants from different socio-ecological contexts. Furthermore, the visits will emphasise the importance of collaborative transboundary resource management and adaptation to shared climate impacts in the GMS. In doing so, these visits will encourage relationship-building between high-level stakeholders from different countries in the GMS and, therefore, contribute to regional cooperation on climate change adaptation. Media products will be developed to capture and share the knowledge gained during the exchange visits. Additionally, they will advocate South-South cooperation, fostering further relationships within the GMS.

---

<sup>162</sup> Including the ADB GMS CEP data portal, MRC data portal and EbA South portal.

<sup>163</sup> Such as the CGIAR-WLE Greater Mekong Forum and Asia Pacific Adaptation Network.

<sup>164</sup> Most notably lessons learned from CERN.

### **C. Economic, social and environmental benefits**

*Describe how the project / programme would provide economic, social and environmental benefits, with particular reference to the most vulnerable communities, and vulnerable groups within communities, including gender considerations. Describe how the project / programme would avoid or mitigate negative impacts, in compliance with the Environmental and Social Policy of the Adaptation Fund.*

Through on-the-ground climate change adaptation (including EbA) interventions in Thailand and Vietnam, the proposed project will indirectly benefit ~60,000 people from vulnerable communities in the GMS through the community drought and flood protection adaptation interventions. This figure includes ~10,000 beneficiaries from the Young River Basin<sup>165</sup> in Thailand and ~50,000 beneficiaries from the communities surrounding Tram Chim National Park<sup>166</sup> in Vietnam. While 1000 households in both Thailand and Vietnam will benefit from the farm-level EbA interventions. Indirect beneficiaries of the project include communities: i) surrounding the demonstration sites that will benefit from awareness-raising and knowledge-sharing; and ii) upstream and downstream of demonstration sites in the MRB that will benefit from an improved supply of ecosystem goods and services generated through adaptation interventions (specifically EbA) and enhanced transboundary resource management. The specific economic, social and environmental benefits expected from the project are presented below.

#### *Economic Benefits:*

The natural resource-based livelihoods of ~75 million people in the GMS are vulnerable to the impacts of climate change. As a result, economic stability in the region is threatened. Increasing temperatures, erratic rainfall and increasing frequency of extreme weather events (such as droughts and floods) will negatively impact agricultural yields, reduce the availability of fresh water, and threaten biodiversity as well as the provision of ecosystem goods and services. Rural communities – making up nearly 67% of the GMS population – are particularly vulnerable to climate change because of their dependence on rain-fed agriculture and other climate-sensitive natural resource-based livelihoods such as fishing and harvesting of non-timber forest products (NTFPs). By implementing climate change adaptation (including EbA) interventions within communities and ecosystems at demonstration sites in the middle and lower reaches of the MRB (Thailand and Vietnam), the climate-resilience of some of the region's most vulnerable groups will be enhanced. This will be realised through the climate-proofing of rural natural resource- and agriculture-based livelihoods and strengthening of the functioning of, as well as conserving the ecosystems they depend upon.

Healthy ecosystems generate economic benefits by providing ecosystem goods and services to communities. For example, functioning ecosystems provide pollinators for food crops in agroforestry in Xishuangbanna and flood mitigation for communities around the wetlands in the Mekong Delta. Furthermore, the restoration of ecosystem functioning through EbA has previously built the climate-resilience of communities in northeast Thailand by improving the health of agro-ecosystems, thereby improving food security in the region. This is especially important for the proposed project's targeted communities in the demonstration sites in the Young River Basin and surrounding Tram Chim National Park, whose livelihoods are highly dependent on agriculture and natural resources.

---

<sup>165</sup> Sai Na Wang sub-district, Kalasin province in the upper and Sriwilai sub-district, Roi-Et province in the lower Young River Basin.

<sup>166</sup> Phu Thanh B, Phu Tho, Phu Hiep, Phu Duc and Tan Cong Sing communes and Tram Chim town, Tam Nong district, Đồng Tháp province.

EbA interventions have been shown to deliver favourable cost-benefit ratios compared with other adaptation approaches. A recent study by UN Environment<sup>167</sup> found that EbA interventions are not only less costly than other adaptation options, but also provide additional ecosystem-related benefits. The economic benefits of EbA are particularly important given the extreme poverty rates in the target communities. For example, the average poverty rate of the villagers at the Vietnam demonstration site (communities surrounding Tram Chim National Park) is 17.2%. In addition, 39 to 47% of the income of landless households in these communities is derived from fishing, aquaculture and the harvesting of other natural resources from in and around Tram Chim National Park.

Apart from improving the provision of ecosystem goods and services, the project will build the technical capacity of local communities to plan and implement climate change adaptation interventions – with a focus on EbA (Outputs 1.1 and 1.2). In addition, the exchange of knowledge at a national and regional scale will be enhanced, promoting the adoption of climate-resilient livelihoods and practices across vulnerable communities threatened by droughts and floods across similar socio-economic contexts in the GMS (Outcome 2). Improved climate change planning using EbA approaches ensures that investments in climate change adaptation that are urgently needed to safeguard the livelihoods of rural communities and the economic development of the GMS are economically and environmentally appropriate.

Further economic benefits in the short-term will be achieved through disaster risk reduction, by reducing flood damage to agricultural land and infrastructure through the implementation of adaptation interventions (including EbA). Furthermore, project activities will allow the various economic sectors to undertake medium- and long-term planning to reduce the negative impacts of climate change on resources (both national and transboundary) in the GMS.

### *Social benefits*

Outcome 1 of the proposed project will build the climate resilience of vulnerable communities in different socio-ecological contexts in the GMS to the effects of droughts and floods. Activities under Outcome 1 will build the capacity of communities to plan and implement climate change adaptation interventions (most notably EbA). The participatory approach to technical assessments – involving local stakeholder consultations and capacity building activities especially targeted at local administrative officials – will increase the technical capacity of local stakeholders, providing valuable human resources for future climate change adaptation activities in the GMS beyond the lifespan of the project. Such activities will include a focus on gender sensitivity and social inclusiveness in EbA. The project will develop gender action plans at the initial stage of project implementation to ensure that gender is integrated in all aspects of the project. The gender action plan will refer to the AF gender policy and will ensure improvement of gender equality, empower women and adaptation options will meet the needs of targeted women and men. Adaptation interventions and planning will incorporate gender-specific traditional knowledge on local ecosystem services such as the use of NTFPs at the demonstration sites. Furthermore, women and vulnerable groups will be prioritised as main beneficiaries in demonstration activities to ensure that benefits accruing from on-the-ground activities are directly accessible. Specific training activities provided to local communities will target both women and vulnerable groups to improve living conditions, promote skills development and diversify livelihood opportunities. The incorporation of traditional knowledge shared by women, elderly and indigenous groups will directly benefit the project by identifying and prioritising EbA measures while increasing the value of those groups in society and contributing to social unity. Local accomplishments in terms of

---

<sup>167</sup> UNEP/SPREP 2012. A comparative analysis of ecosystem-based adaptation and engineering options for Lami Town, Fiji: Synthesis Report.

social inclusivity at the demonstration sites will be used as a model for further regional and national strategies.

An increase in the climate-resilience of target communities in Thailand (Young River Basin) and Vietnam (Tram Chim National Park) will strengthen the generation of both food and income the climate-proofing of agriculture-based livelihoods, as well as the introduction of additional livelihood options. The resulting increase in food security and reduction in debt associated with the impacts of droughts and floods will mitigate the need for community members (usually male) to migrate to other cities for work. This, in turn, will alleviate the workload of family members (usually) who are left at home to run the households themselves, allowing them to allocate more time to adaptation activities.

Activities under Outcome 2 of the proposed project will provide opportunities for regional and national stakeholders to exchange knowledge on adaptation interventions based on successful practices and evidence generated from interventions at the demonstration sites, facilitating the expansion of projects and generating benefits at a larger scale. Additionally, a regional approach to transboundary water management will improve relationships between neighbouring countries as well as communities and promote the sharing of adaptation resources and knowledge across the GMS.

#### *Environmental benefits*

In addition to building the climate-resilience of vulnerable communities and ecosystems, EbA interventions implemented under Outcome 1 will provide multiple environmental benefits, including *inter alia*: i) strengthened ecosystem functioning, including the provision of goods and services; ii) carbon sequestration; iii) biodiversity conservation; iv) flood and drought mitigation; v) improved agricultural production; vi) increased water availability and quality; vii) increase soil nutrient contents; and viii) reduced environmental degradation. Furthermore, adaptation activities at the demonstration sites in Thailand and Vietnam will provide opportunities to test and evaluate adaptation approaches across several ecological contexts to demonstrate knowledge of best practices. This will facilitate the upscaling of project interventions and increase the environmental benefits on a broader scale across the GMS.

By providing recommendations on climate change adaptation to regional and institutions under Outcome 3, the proposed project will help guide policy dialogues and improve the regional planning and management of transboundary water catchments. This will result in regional environmental benefits including *inter alia* increased water quality and availability throughout the GMS.

#### **D. Cost-effectiveness**

*Describe or provide an analysis of the cost-effectiveness of the proposed project / programme and explain how the regional approach would support cost-effectiveness.*

There has been a limited focus on determining the cost-effectiveness of climate change adaptation interventions, including EbA, across the GMS as a whole. As a result, there is limited baseline information that can be used for comparative analyses of adaptation approaches to common climate change threats (such as droughts and floods) which are sustainable and replicable across different socio-economic contexts in the GMS. Consequently, outputs of the

proposed AF project (1.3 and 2.1) will focus on the establishment of a monitoring programme<sup>168</sup> to collect information on the cost-effectiveness of adaptation (most notably EbA) interventions in different socio-economic contexts in the GMS, and the subsequent conduction of a cost-effectiveness analysis. The expertise of CERN will be used in developing monitoring framework and undertaking cost-effective analysis.

The cost-effectiveness analysis will take into account: i) data and information collected via the monitoring programmes at adaptation demonstration sites; ii) the results of a comprehensive literature review of concrete adaptation interventions implemented under other adaptation initiatives in the GMS; and iii) information on the cost-effectiveness of various adaptation measures implemented during past and ongoing adaptation initiatives in the GMS collected through consultations with relevant stakeholders. The results of the cost-effectiveness analysis will be shared among all countries in the GMS (Output 2.3) to ensure that future adaptation initiatives are designed based on the most economically beneficial approaches towards addressing the shared climate change impacts of floods and droughts.

The proposed project's activities under Component 1 will promote the concrete implementation of climate change adaptation interventions, with a particular focus on drought and flood management, which are common throughout the GMS. Such interventions, including EbA, will be based on traditional knowledge and can be implemented by communities using locally available materials. Furthermore, the interventions can be upscaled and replicated by communities facing common climate change threats (including floods and droughts) throughout the GMS. This will be facilitated through knowledge sharing activities under Outputs 1.4, 2.2, 2.3, 2.5 and 3.2.

Benefits from ecosystem restoration outweigh the costs. United Nations Environment estimates in the 2010 report *Dead Planet: Alive Planet* show that investment on ecosystems restoration may provide benefit cost ratio of between 3 and 75% and an IRR of 7– 79% even without considering the benefits they bring to mitigating climate change impacts. Ecological restoration can further act as an engine of economy and a source of green employment.

A growing body of scientific literature suggests that EbA measures are cost-effective compared to those based on the implementation of hard infrastructure. For example, an economic analysis on the use of EbA interventions and hard infrastructure in the Tha Di basin in Thailand found that the cost of living check dams (one of the possible EbA interventions recommended under Outputs 1.1 and 1.2) was ~2.5% of the total cost of constructing a concrete weir (THB50,000 and 2,000,000 respectively). Although the lifespan of a living check dam is ~10 years – compared to several decades for a concrete weir – the EbA intervention is the most cost-effective option in the long-term. Additionally, living check dams are accepted socially and can be built in less than two weeks by community members using locally available materials, while concrete weirs have a relatively low social acceptance and require the expertise of engineers for construction. A further example of the cost-effectiveness of the EbA approach also emerged from an economic analysis undertaken in Lami, Fiji. This analysis included assessments of the costs and benefits of three approaches to watershed management, namely: i) EbA measures only; ii) hard infrastructure interventions only; and iii) a hybrid approach applying both EbA measures and hard infrastructure interventions. The analysis demonstrated that EbA watershed management options are at least twice as cost-effective as hard infrastructure engineering options, i.e. a benefit:cost ratio of US\$19.50:1 for EbA compared to US\$9:1 for hard infrastructure.

---

<sup>168</sup> This monitoring programme will be designed under the guidance of CERN, with a focus on the provision of ecosystem impact monitoring methods and experience.

Annex II provides an analysis of the relative costs and benefits of the proposed adaptation interventions versus alternative interventions.

The regional approach taken by this project is cost-effective for the following reasons:

- 1) The countries of the GMS face similar climate change threats. It is therefore useful to generate and document regional best-practice climate change adaptation interventions and share the knowledge thereof. Taking a regional approach and including multiple countries allows this to happen.
- 2) The ecosystems of the GMS are transboundary. These ecosystems provide important ecosystem goods and services to communities, buffering them against the negative effects of climate change. A regional approach allows countries to share knowledge and generate a shared understanding of the importance, management and conservation of these ecosystems.
- 3) The regional approach allows the project to engage regional coordination mechanisms such as the LMC and MRC. This is unlikely to happen in a country-specific project.

The regional approach provides a mechanism that allows for South-South knowledge exchange, thereby promoting adaptation.

## **E. Consistency with regional/national strategies**

*Describe how the project / programme is consistent with national or sub-national sustainable development strategies, including, where appropriate, national or sub-national development plans, poverty reduction strategies, national communications, or national adaptation programs of action, or other relevant instruments, where they exist. If applicable, please refer to relevant regional plans and strategies where they exist.*

### **Regional level**

Relevant policy and strategic documents of the three main regional bodies related to Mekong transboundary management have been reviewed. These three bodies are: i) Lancang-Mekong Cooperation Mechanism<sup>169</sup>; ii) Mekong River Commission<sup>170</sup>; and iii) Greater Mekong Sub-region Economic Cooperation Program<sup>171</sup>. The relevance and consistency of the proposed project with these regional strategies is presented in Annex III.

---

<sup>169</sup> The Lancang-Mekong Cooperation (LMC) mechanism, initiated by China and officially launched in March 2016, is an emerging sub-regional cooperation that spans the entire Mekong and Lancang basin. The LMC mechanism has three pillars -- political and security issues; economic affairs and sustainable development; and social affairs and people-to-people exchanges. The Lancang-Mekong Environmental Cooperation under the LMC will promote cooperation of the Lancang-Mekong member countries' environmental protection, provide the platform on environmental laws and policy dialogues, and enhance the environmental management capacity, among others. Taking advantage of the cooperation, China is to further explore and practice South-South Environmental Cooperation with other countries to promote sustainable development of the Lancang-Mekong region.

<sup>170</sup> The MRC is an intergovernmental organisation for regional dialogue and cooperation in the Lower Mekong River Basin, established in 1995 based on the Mekong Agreement among Cambodia, Lao PDR, Thailand and Vietnam. The organisation serves as a regional platform for water diplomacy as well as a knowledge hub of water resources management for the sustainable development of the region. China and Myanmar are Dialogue Partners to the MRC.

<sup>171</sup> The Greater Mekong Subregion (GMS) is a program of sub regional economic cooperation under the assistance from the Asian Development Bank (ADB) to enhance the six countries' economic relations, covering nine priority sectors: agriculture, energy, environment, human resource development, investment, telecommunications, tourism, transport infrastructure, and transport and trade facilitation. The GMS Core Environment Program is established in response to growing concern about the environmental impacts of rapid economic development with an aim to achieve an environmentally friendly and climate resilient GMS Program.



## Country level

The proposed project is well-aligned with national strategies. The relevance and consistency of the proposed project with national strategies is presented in Annex III.

## F. Technical standards

*Describe how the project / programme meets relevant national technical standards, where applicable, such as standards for environmental assessment, building codes, etc., and complies with the Environmental and Social Policy of the Adaptation Fund.*

The proposed project is aligned with the requirements of the Environmental and Social Policy (ESP) of the Adaptation Fund (see Part II: L). The Adaptation Fund-accredited Implementing Agency, UN Environment, together with the UNEP-IEMP and relevant national partners, will ensure that the project follows procedures outlined in the ESP. This includes the requirement that project activities funded by the Adaptation Fund reflect local circumstances and needs and draw upon national actors and capabilities.

The proposed project's activities have been validated by national project partners to ensure that they are in line with the relevant technical standards within each country. These project partners include *inter alia*:

- Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment (MoNRE; Thailand); and
- Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment (MoNRE; Vietnam).

National technical standards or guidelines applicable to relevant activities of the proposed project are outlined below in Table 8.

**Table 8:** National technical standards or guidelines applicable to the proposed project.

Technical standards: Thailand	
Activity	Technical standard or guideline
Construction of small-scale living check dams (Activity 1.1.5)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Royal Irrigation Department. 2016. Handbook on the construction, repair and maintenance of check dams.</li><li>• Department of National Parks and Wildlife. 2007. Check dam construction handbook.</li></ul>
Technical standards: Vietnam	
Ecological restoration interventions in Tram Chim National Park (Activity 1.2.4)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Projects using national park land may need to conduct an EIA prior to implementation.</li><li>• Decree 18/2015/ND-CP, Appendix 2 of Circular 27/2015/TT-BTBMT.</li></ul>
Improving the connectivity of canals surrounding Tram Chim National Park (Activity 1.2.5)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• National canal design standards – TCVN 4118:2012.</li><li>• Technical requirements for canal systems – TCVN 9164:2012.</li></ul>

In Thailand, according to national regulations, neither the proposed project nor its activities (for example, small-scale weir and check dam construction) require EIAs or Environmental and Health Impact Assessments (EHIA)<sup>172,173</sup> to be conducted. In Vietnam, however, ecological restoration interventions planned for Tram Chim National Park (Activity 1.2.4) may require an EIA, in accordance with Decree 18/2015/ND-CP, Appendix 2 of Circular 27/2015/TT-BTBMT. The necessity of an EIA will be discussed during consultations with relevant stakeholders during the project's inception phase. If necessary, plans for an EIA will be incorporated into adaptation intervention protocols that will be designed under Activity 1.2.1. All other adaptation

<sup>172</sup> According to Article 67 of the Constitution of Thailand (2007), activities expected to result in severe adverse impacts to communities with respect to environmental quality, natural resources and health, require the conduct of an EHIA.

<sup>173</sup> Asian Environmental Compliance and Enforcement Network (AECEN). 2015. Assessing Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) in Thailand: Implementation Challenges and Opportunities for Sustainable Development Planning (Working Paper).

interventions to be implemented at demonstration sites in Vietnam will not be at the scale which requires an EIA. In addition, the proposed project's activities are in line with national social norms, including gender equality and equal access.

## G. Project duplication

*Describe if there is duplication of project / programme with other funding sources, if any.*

With the GMS recognised as being highly vulnerable to the effects of climate change, particularly droughts and floods, the livelihoods of the ~75 million people reliant on the Mekong River and its associated ecosystems are at risk. Consequently, there are many past and ongoing climate change adaptation initiatives in the sub-region. Because of the large area covered by the GMS and its high number of vulnerable inhabitants, the reach and impact of past and previous initiatives have been limited. Most past and ongoing initiatives have focused on individual countries, particularly Least Developed Countries (including Cambodia, Myanmar and Lao PDR), while few have been implemented at a regional level. Furthermore, adaptation initiatives with a regional scope, have been primarily implemented across the Lower Mekong – Cambodia, Lao PDR, Thailand and Vietnam. Such regional climate change adaptation initiatives, especially those implementing concrete EbA interventions are uncommon throughout the GMS. Those that have been implemented in the past have mainly involved in research and policy-related dialogues, with limited emphasis on regional cooperation and knowledge sharing, particularly between China and other GMS countries.

The proposed project will focus on the concrete implementation of on-the-ground climate change adaptation interventions, with an emphasis on flood and drought management, in Thailand and Vietnam. Through these interventions, the knowledge generated from them, transboundary water management will be enhanced. Additionally, this project will complement other national and regional initiatives within the GMS, incorporating input from and collaborating with a broad range of stakeholders. A brief outline of the most relevant of these initiatives is provided in the following table and Annex IV.

Ongoing initiative	Coordination and complementarity
Mekong River Commission (MRC)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Building on the MRC's: i) ongoing assessment of climate change impacts on ecosystems; ii) design of the Mekong Adaptation Strategy and Action Plan (MASAP); and iii) formulation of the Basin Development Strategy.</li> <li>MASAP and its associated implementation mechanisms/forums can serve the regional cooperation aspect of the proposed project.</li> <li>MRC database (available on MRC website) can contribute to sharing knowledge produced by the proposed project.</li> <li>Thailand pilot site builds on a small climate change adaptation project implemented under the MRC at the Young River Basin between 2011 and 2015.</li> </ul>
Earth Net Foundation is implementing climate change adaptation pilot projects in Thailand.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The proposed project will draw from the knowledge obtained from these ongoing pilot projects, such as the results of experimental rice farming, to inform the implementation of relevant adaptation interventions.</li> <li>The proposed project will add to the knowledge generated and lessons learned from these pilot projects in Thailand.</li> </ul>
World Bank's Mekong Delta Integrated Climate Resilience and Sustainable Livelihoods Project	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The proposed project will complement this initiative through the use of EbA to improve the climate resilience of water and land management practices.</li> </ul>
ADB's GMS Environment Operations Centre's Core Environment Programme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The proposed project will build on the knowledge generated under this initiative, especially with regards to climate change adaptation.</li> <li>The ADB GMS CEP will be interested to cooperate with the proposed project especially in terms of knowledge sharing through the CEP's existing knowledge</li> </ul>

	platform and database.
NSFC – UNEP Water resources change and adaptive management in the Greater Mekong River drainage basin	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The results of this project, altogether with others, will be reviewed in order to synthesise relevant findings as input for the policy briefs, paper and recommendations under Components 2 and 3.</li> <li>• This project aims to produce a set of policy recommendations regarding climate change and water resources in the GMS that will complement the proposed project's policy cooperation component.</li> <li>• This ongoing initiative is interested in exploring potential collaboration with the proposed project's pilot sites in terms of scientific studies and exchange of technical knowledge.</li> </ul>
UNEP GAN's Asia-Pacific Adaptation Network (APAN)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The proposed project will support APAN by strengthening the knowledge base and institutional capacity for climate change adaptation in the GMS.</li> <li>• The project aims to share knowledge produced from the project results and beyond at APAN forums.</li> </ul>
Sustainable Rice Platform (SRP)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The proposed project, through its climate-resilient agriculture activities and introduction of climate-resilient rice varieties, will generate an invaluable body of knowledge related to adaptation-based technologies for rice production specific to the GMS that can be incorporated into SRP's advocacy and on the ground field-level activities. This will further strengthen SRP's role in facilitating South-South cooperation to address the region's increasing vulnerability to climate change impacts through interventions focusing on both mitigation and adaptation.</li> </ul>

Lessons learned from ongoing initiatives include the importance of strengthening the resilience of ecosystems to the impacts of climate change through restoration and protection. At the Tram Chim National Park pilot site in Vietnam for example, ecosystem management measures such as: i) restoration of hydrological flows; ii) habitat restoration; iii) alien species control and iv) establishment of resource user groups, were successfully implemented by a WWF wetland restoration project in 2011. In addition, a pilot project in the park focussing on restoring grassland hydrology to mimic the hydrologic rhythm of the plain of reeds resulted in the restoration of 1,600 ha of grassland and an increase in water flows. In terms of the introduction of alternative livelihoods, previous work in and around the project pilot sites (by WWF Vietnam for example) has indicated that these livelihoods (such as beekeeping, mushroom growing and water lily harvesting) reduce the pressure on natural resources. However, stakeholders indicated the necessity of identifying markets for products related to alternative livelihoods to ensure that they are viable. Where viable, alternative livelihoods have been shown to have a positive impact on the local economy. For example, eco-tourism in and around Tram Chim National Park (supported by WWF Vietnam and the Coca-Cola Foundation), has resulted in a US\$ 264,000 increase in the contribution of this livelihood to the local economy between 2013 and 2017. Apart from alternative livelihoods, diversifying and increasing the climate resilience of current livelihoods such as agriculture has been successful with communities in the Young River Basin in Thailand. This includes *inter alia*: i) selection of crops according to water availability during the dry season to promote water conservation; ii) use of animal manure instead of chemical fertilisers; iii) vegetable gardening to supplement agricultural production; iv) pond construction to store water for the dry season; v) fish rearing in water ponds as an additional food and income source; vi) extension of paddy ridges for tree planting and flood protection; and vii) depth extension in paddies to increase their water storing capacity.

## H. Learning and knowledge management

*If applicable, describe the learning and knowledge management component to capture and disseminate lessons learned.*

The proposed project's substantial learning and knowledge management dimensions are integrated into several outputs of Components 1: Demonstration of climate change adaptation interventions, with a focus on drought and flood management, in vulnerable communities and

different ecosystems, 2: Regional knowledge base on climate change adaptation expanded in the GMS and 3: Strengthened regional cooperation on climate change adaptation, particularly in response to floods and droughts, in the GMS.

Under Output 1.4, national level knowledge-sharing strategies will be designed for and implemented in Thailand and Vietnam. Such strategies may include: i) exchange visits; ii) awareness raising at pagodas and schools; iii) the establishment of climate change adaptation learning centres; and iv) awareness raising using media such as posters, radio and television. Under these strategies, best practices and lessons learnt from project adaptation interventions will be shared between beneficiaries and surrounding communities. This knowledge sharing will contribute to the autonomous upscaling and replication of project interventions beyond demonstration sites, thereby also enhancing the climate resilience of non-beneficiary communities.

Output 1.3 includes the collection of information on the cost-effectiveness of adaptation interventions (including EbA) through monitoring programmes designed for and implemented at each of the project's demonstration sites. Information will be collected on: i) socio-economic impacts of the adaptation interventions; ii) ecological impacts of the adaptation interventions, including impacts on ecosystem goods and services; and iii) benefits of the adaptation interventions to women and other vulnerable groups. This information will be used to enhance the regional climate change adaptation knowledge base and shared with other GMS countries (Component 2). Specifically, the information collected under Output 1.3 will inform the conduction of cost-effectiveness analyses of climate change adaptation interventions (particularly EbA) that reduce the impacts of droughts and floods (Output 2.1). Cost-effectiveness analyses will be further enhanced by the information resulting from a comprehensive literature review of adaptation interventions implemented through other projects in the GMS, as well as consultations conducted with stakeholders involved in past and ongoing adaptation projects in the sub-region (Output 2.1).

Output 2.2 covers the development of three policy briefs<sup>174</sup>, as well as an EbA-focused paper for the Lancang-Mekong Environmental Cooperation Centre Environmental Outlook Report series. This output will be accomplished using information generated by the project including: i) knowledge and lessons learned from the demonstration sites of the proposed project; ii) collated information from other projects, programmes and strategies in the GMS; and iii) the results of the cost-effectiveness analyses (Output 2.1.). These policy briefs and paper will be shared with relevant stakeholders across the GMS (Output 2.3.).

Under Output 2.3, knowledge on EbA that has been generated and collated through the project (Outputs 2.1, 2.2, 2.4 and 3.1) will be shared on the main regional knowledge platforms, including the inter alia: i) ADB GMS CEP data portal; ii) MRC data portal; iii) EbA South portal; and iv) Lancang-Mekong information sharing platforms (currently being developed). Furthermore, project knowledge will be presented at three regional adaptation forums, such as the CGIAR-WLE Greater Mekong Forum and the Asian Pacific Adaptation Network. Through the use of the pre-existing regional platforms and forums mentioned above, the best practices of and lessons learned generated by the proposed project will not only strengthen national adaptation efforts in beneficiary countries but also foster coordinated regional responses to the impacts of climate change.

---

<sup>174</sup> Policy briefs will be developed on: i) good practice in managing shared climate change impacts in the GMS; ii) integrating climate change adaptation into transboundary water management; and iii) cost-effectiveness of EbA for reducing vulnerability to climate change.

Output 2.4 includes the development of guidelines for the design and implementation of cost-effective, comparable and simplified M&E systems for climate change adaptation (including EbA) projects in the GMS. These guidelines will be informed by the lessons learned and knowledge generated through M&E plans developed for an implemented at demonstration sites (Output 1.3). Additionally, M&E plans of other adaptation projects will be reviewed to identify design features that encourage the generation of knowledge applicable to different socio-ecological contexts across a transboundary and shared natural resource like the Mekong River. The M&E guidelines produced will allow for the generation of best practice adaptation interventions to shared climate change impacts in different ecosystems, which will promote regional cooperation, planning and implementation of adaptation in the GMS.

Through Output 2.5 of the proposed project, regional EbA training events will be conducted to strengthen the technical capacity of government staff from all GMS countries to implement concrete, on-the-ground interventions. The training (including training material) will be developed taking into account lessons learned through and best practices arising from the implementation of climate change interventions in Thailand (Output 1.1) and Vietnam (Output 1.2). It will also incorporate the findings of the cost-effectiveness analysis (Output 2.1) and M&E guidelines (Output 2.4).

Under Output 3.2, participants from GMS countries will be sent on exchange visits of the project demonstration sites. Participants may include representatives of: i) national government institutions; ii) country offices of regional institutions like the MRC and ADB; iii) national project teams; and iv) national research institutions. These visits will enhance knowledge sharing, encourage relationship building, will promote regional (South-South) cooperation on climate change adaptation, as well as highlight the importance of transboundary river basin management and shared climate impacts in the GMS. In addition, media products will be developed to capture and share the knowledge gained during the exchange visits. These media products could include short documentaries, social media pieces and popular science articles. These media products will then be disseminated via online platforms to share the results and lessons learned through the proposed project with a broader audience.

## **I. Consultative process**

*Describe the consultative process, including the list of stakeholders consulted, undertaken during project / programme preparation, with particular reference to vulnerable groups, including gender considerations, in compliance with the Environmental and Social Policy of the Adaptation Fund.*

The first round of preliminary consultations with participating countries took place between March and July 2016. The purposes of the consultations were to: i) introduce the project overview; ii) receive preliminary comments and advice; iii) consult on the site selection for demonstration of adaptation interventions; and iv) consult on the engagement of potential national, sub-national and local partners. The consultations consisted of: i) three formal meetings in Bangkok and Hanoi with representatives from focal agencies of the AF and potential national partners; ii) bilateral discussions with governmental agencies responsible for ecosystem management and climate change adaptation on the ground in China and Vietnam; and iii) field visits to the proposed demonstration sites in Vietnam. The agencies that took part in the consultation process included: i) the National Development and Reform Commission of China; ii) the Chinese Academy of Sciences and its institutes; iii) the Naban River Watershed Nature Reserve management unit in China; iv) the Office of Natural Resources and Environmental Policy and Planning, Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment of Thailand; v) the Department of Water Resources, Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment of

Thailand; vi) the Department of Legal Affairs, Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment of Vietnam; vii) the Biodiversity Conservation Agency, Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment of Vietnam; and viii) GIZ teams involved in 'Strategic Mainstreaming of Ecosystem-based Adaptation Project' and 'Integrated Coastal Management Programme' in Vietnam.

During the consultations, the participating countries expressed strong interest and support for the proposed project. Valuable comments were received and have been incorporated into this proposal. These comments related to: i) project design; ii) the selection of demonstration sites; iii) ownership, benefits and capacity building opportunities for national partners; iv) relevant national policies; v) climate change adaptation and EbA activities within the country and the region; and vi) transboundary/upstream-downstream cooperation. Preliminary consultations and internal discussions with stakeholders from Vietnam were sufficient to select a demonstration site. However, further consultations were required to select a demonstration site in Thailand.

From September to October 2016, the second round of preliminary consultations was conducted with participating countries. The primary objective of the consultations was to collect information regarding climate change impacts observed by the local stakeholders. Additionally, initial discussions on concrete adaptation interventions to be implemented at the demonstration sites were conducted.

The focal point for the implementation of the proposed project in Thailand, the Department of Water Resources (DWR), led an in-country consultation process on site selection. Through this process, the Young River Basin in the Roi-et and Kalasin provinces was selected as an appropriate demonstration site. The sub-national agency under the DWR, the Water Resources Regional Office 4, has consulted with local stakeholders and collected information about the Young River Basin, including: i) general information; ii) climate change impacts in the area; iii) potential local project implementing partners; iv) beneficiaries; and v) potential on-the-ground climate change adaptation interventions to be implemented at the site. In October 2016, a formal meeting was subsequently conducted in Bangkok among the Office of Natural Resources and Environmental Policy and Planning, DWR, UN Environment and UNEP-IEMP to discuss next steps.

Moreover, in Vietnam, information about the selected demonstration sites was collected through informal consultations with local stakeholders conducted by local partners, including: i) staff of Tram Chim National Park in Vietnam; and ii) the Institute of Ecological Geography and Environment in Vietnam. The collected information included: i) climate change impacts on the local communities; and ii) proposed adaptation interventions. Additionally, general and specific information about the sites on ecosystems, livelihoods, ecosystem services and management in Vietnam was extracted from the reports of the previous UNEP-IEMP's meetings at the sites<sup>175</sup>.

In December 2016, several consultations with the Chinese counterparts took place to discuss their engagement with the proposed project. It was found that China is in a good position to support the project. Those organisations consulted with include: i) the Kunming Institute of Botany; ii) the Chinese Ecosystem Research Network; iii) various institutes under the Chinese Academy of Sciences; and iv) the China-ASEAN Environmental Cooperation Center. It was confirmed that Chinese participation would be in the form of the provision of data and

---

<sup>175</sup> These two meetings were 'Capacity Building and Consultative Meeting with Stakeholders on Tram Chim National Park' (18 March 2016 in Dong Thap province of Vietnam) and 'Ecosystem Management Capacity Building and Consultation Workshop on Protected Areas in Xishuangbanna Prefecture' (12 May 2016 in Yunnan province of China) under the project 'South-South Capacity Building for Ecosystem Management in the Greater Mekong Sub-region' implemented by UNEP-IEMP.

information available from the upper reach of the GMS.

A summary of the formal meetings in Thailand and Vietnam (in June and October 2016) is enclosed as Supplementary report I & II.



**Figure 21:** Site visit to the Tram Chim National Park (March 2016).

In May 2017, a consultative mission was undertaken by representatives from UN Environment and UNEP–IEMP. The objective of the mission was to gather the information required to address the comments received from the AF on a previously submitted version of the concept note. Various meetings and consultations were conducted with community, national and regional stakeholders in Vietnam, Lao PDR and Thailand to gather the information required to revise the concept note. Additionally, field visits were undertaken to selected implementation sites in Vietnam and Thailand to identify potential on-the-ground implementation technologies for the project. In Vietnam, consultations were held with: i) various high-level government agencies; ii) managers of Tram Chim National Park; and iii) community members living around Tram Chim National Park. After consultations in Vietnam, a meeting was held with the Mekong River Commission (MRC) Secretariat in Lao PDR. In Thailand, meetings involved representatives from: i) the UN Environment Asia Pacific Regional Office; ii) the Climate Change Management and Coordination Division of the Office of Natural Resources and Environmental Policy and Planning; iii) the Department of Water Resources and the Water Resources Regional Office; iv) communities in the Young River Basin; v) the Core Environment Program (CEP) of the Asian Development Bank’s Greater Mekong Sub-region (ADB GMS); vi) GIZ; vii) the European Union (EU); and viii) Sida.

During the preparation of the proposal for the proposed project, inception workshops were held in Thailand and Vietnam in March 2018. The purpose of the Thai inception workshop was to share adaptation knowledge and ideas, and to propose possible EbA approaches to reducing the adverse effects of climate change (focusing on droughts and floods) at the community level across the Young River Basin. This information was also used to inform the conduction of a vulnerability analysis of the Young River Basin (the vulnerability analysis report is presented in Supplementary report I). The resulting information was used to further refine the design of the proposed project, particularly the implementation of concrete, on-the-ground adaptation interventions at demonstration sites within the Young River Basin. The table below provides a breakdown of the participants in the inception workshop.

Table 9: Participants in the Thailand Inception workshop.

No.	Groups	Number of participant (persons)			
		Male	Female	Children	Total
1	Representative from Upper Young river basin	10	1	0	11
2	Representative from Middle Young river basin	9	2	2	13
3	Representative from Lower Young river basin	5	9	0	14



4	Related local government representatives (Kalasin, Khon Kaen and Roi Et.)	22	7	-	29
5	Representatives from related local association and educational institutions	2	1	-	3
6	Representatives from Department of Water Resources, and Policy and Planning Bureau Natural Resources and Environment	2	1	-	3
7	Representatives from related local private sectors	1	0	-	1
8	Representative from UNEP	0	2	-	2
<b>Total number</b>					<b>76</b>

A report for the Thai inception workshop is presented in Supplementary report I.

The objectives of the Vietnamese inception workshop (April 2018) were to: i) introduce the proposed project to stakeholders; ii) identify the main climate change threats for the project implementation area (communities surrounding Tram Chim National Park); iii) identify locally appropriate adaptation measures (with an emphasis on EbA) to reduce the adverse effects of climate change (particularly floods and droughts); and iv) identify additional stakeholders and project beneficiaries. This information was also used to inform the conduction of a vulnerability analysis of the communities surrounding Tram Chim National Park (the vulnerability analysis report is presented in Supplementary report II). The resulting information was used to further refine the design of the proposed project, particularly the implementation of concrete, on-the-ground adaptation interventions at demonstration sites within and surrounding Tram Chim National Park. In Vietnam, the inception workshop involved representatives from: i) C4 EcoSolutions (international consultancy contracted by UN Environment); ii) Government of Vietnam departments including DLA-MoNRE, IMHEN-MoNRE, ISPONRE-MoNRE and the Department of Natural Resources and Environment; iii) Tram Chim National Park; iv) local communes and towns; and v) local bodies (including the Forest Rangers Agency, People's Committee of Phu Thanh B Commune and Farmer's Union of Phu Hiep commune). In total, there were 32 participants in the workshop, of which 12 were women. A report for the Vietnamese inception workshop is presented in Supplementary report II.

Apart from the consultations in the beneficiary countries (Thailand and Vietnam), additional consultations on regional components were held in April 2018. These included meetings with senior scientists from the Chinese Academy of Sciences (CAS)<sup>176</sup> mainly on potential collaboration in the project activities involving regional knowledge enhancement and sharing. Discussions mainly focused on the contributions that the CAS's technical knowledge and experience of the upper reaches of the Mekong River that could make to the regional outputs. Moreover, a meeting with the Deputy Director of the Lancang-Mekong Environmental Cooperation Center (LMEC) was convened to confirm their interest in participating in the proposed project, particularly in the regional component on strengthening regional collaboration<sup>177</sup>.

Furthermore, a regional consultation was held in Beijing, China, to bring together representatives from all 6 GMS countries, as well as the key strategic regional partner, the LMEC. During this consultation, discussions centred on the design of the regional components (focusing on regional knowledge enhancement and cooperation) and what the benefits would be

<sup>176</sup> Including representatives from the: i) Chinese Ecosystem Research Network (CERN); ii) Kunming Institute of Botany; and iii) Institute of Geographic Sciences and Natural Resources Research (IGSNRR).

<sup>177</sup> A mandate of the LMEC, as well as the Lancang-Mekong Cooperation Mechanism (LMC).

for individual countries, as well as the GMS as a whole. Based on the results of this consultation, an additional output was added to the project (Output 2.5) on regional training events on ecosystem-based adaptation that would allow technical government staff from all GMS countries to benefit from the project's knowledge-sharing activities. In addition, this consultation served to identify the most appropriate regional forums and knowledge-sharing platforms for the project to work with. A summary of the regional consultations is provided in Annex XII.

Vulnerability assessments were also conducted during the development of the full proposal to identify site-specific climate change impacts and appropriate adaptation interventions. Several consultations with targeted communities were conducted. The tables below summarise these consultations.

**Table 10: Summary of consultations during the vulnerability assessment in Thailand**

Place	Participants	Main outcomes
Sai Na Wang (upper Young)	70 including community leaders, provincial-district-sub-district government officers, youth group leaders.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contrasting wet and dry episodes in recent years make their livelihood suffered from adjusting much change of the climate.</li> <li>Heavy flood and drought caused much difficulty of their farming business by heavy rice yield loss.</li> <li>Shortage of water for both agriculture and household consumption in summer are their main vulnerabilities.</li> <li>Lack of policy and planning in adaptation to the climate impact of the country-provincial-district governments is another vulnerability.</li> <li>Last, limited knowledge and experience in coping with and adapting to the climate impact particularly of the agriculture practice is also their vulnerability.</li> </ul>
Wang Luang (middle and lower Young river basin)	74 including community leaders, women group leaders, youth leaders, and government officials.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Heavy flood caused much rice yield loss while some households shift their cultivation to dry season which still experienced water shortage.</li> <li>Water, agriculture, and family livelihoods were their main climate vulnerabilities.</li> <li>Conservation of water during dry months and diversifying their livelihoods were their main actions to cope with the climate impacts.</li> </ul>
Household surveys of target community members (middle and lower Young river basin)	97 households. 41 (43%) of the interviewees were women.	Please refer to Supplementary report I.

**Table 11: Summary of consultations during the vulnerability assessment in Vietnam**

Consultation mode/purpose	Targets groups	Location
Direct discussion with the management team on past and current climate threats to the park.	National park management team (3 officers)	Tram Chim national park head office for the first time
Dialogues with farmers on climate trends, threats and impact on farming practices and livelihood of their family.	Farmers/Farmer groups (18 farmers in which 8 farmers are female)	6 villages around the national park
Meeting with villagers to understand the management of climate threat in the communities	Village <sup>178</sup> leaders (8 head of villagers in which 3 are women)	In the inception workshops

<sup>178</sup> Village in this case indicate the commune the lowest administrative level in Vietnam's state management system.

Discuss with group leaders (for example, bee keeping, handcraft etc...) on the potential to expand the existing models and local markets for the products of these groups.	Group leaders (3 female and 6 male farmers)	
Discuss with technical staff of national park on water management, biodiversity conservation, sustainable use of natural resources and measures to improve ecosystem services in the park. The discussion was also focused on the challenges induced by climate change on water level, forest fire control.	Technical staffs of the national park (3 technical staffs)	National park waterways and stop-over stations in the park
Identify the challenges of the park and surrounding communities in the context of climate change as well as the options to cope with climate change impacts in and outside the park. Lessons learnt from the previous studies/projects in the areas. The consultations were conducted via individual dialogues/interviews and through consultation workshops.	Experts working in the area (6 experts including 2 female experts)	Ho Chi Minh, Ha Noi, and Can Tho city and Dong Thap provinces
Validating consultation on the proposed interventions in the project site. After the interventions proposed for the site, consultation via email and telephone was conducted to validate the intervention measure.	National park management team and head of villages (2 from management team and 6 from villages, in which 2 are female).	Tram Chim national park and surrounding villages

The full vulnerability studies for both Thailand and Vietnam are presented in Supplementary report I & II. The results of the validation studies informed the selection of adaptation interventions in Component 1.

Validation workshops to endorse the project document were held in July 2018. These workshops served to confirm the project design and implementation arrangements for each country. Summaries of these workshops are provided in Supplementary report I & II.

All the information from consultations with local, national and regional stakeholders has been integrated into this project proposal to ensure that the proposed project reflects national and regional priorities.

## J. Justification for funding request

*Provide justification for funding requested, focusing on the full cost of adaptation reasoning.*

**Component 1:** Demonstration of climate change adaptation interventions, with a focus on drought and flood management, in vulnerable communities and different ecosystems.

Baseline scenario (without AF resources)

National governments and regional bodies in the GMS are aware of the threats that climate change poses to the people of the region. Accordingly, governments of countries like Thailand and Vietnam have developed or are developing comprehensive adaptation strategies<sup>179</sup> to guide efforts to enhance the climate resilience of their citizens. Likewise, regional cooperation mechanisms like the LMC and MRC are in the process of developing regional strategies for adaptation<sup>180</sup>. Although governments and regional bodies in the GMS have experience in developing these high-level, conceptual adaptation plans, they have less expertise in implementing concrete adaptation solutions (most notably, EbA) across diverse socioecological

<sup>179</sup> A National Adaptation Plan (NAP) in Thailand and National Climate Change Strategy in Vietnam.

<sup>180</sup> The LCM is developing the Lancang-Mekong Environmental Cooperation Strategic Framework, and the MRC is developing the Mekong Adaptation Strategy and Action Plan (MASAP).

contexts. Indeed, projects financed by the Adaptation Fund are yet to be implemented in Thailand and Vietnam, further highlighting the lack of adaptation implementation experience in these countries (and the region). With limited knowledge on implementing concrete interventions (especially EbA) that address national and regional climate impacts, it is unlikely that governments will be able to transform national and regional strategies into effective on-the-ground adaptation actions. Therefore, people in the GMS who are vulnerable to the impacts of climate change are likely to remain vulnerable in the future.

#### Additionality (with AF resources)

Under the proposed project, AF resources will be used to implement concrete climate change adaptation interventions in the GMS. A suite of interventions – including EbA – will be demonstrated in communities to reduce their vulnerability to the impacts of floods and droughts. Through a comprehensive M&E system, the project will generate knowledge on the cost-effectiveness of different concrete interventions in diverse socioecological contexts. This knowledge will be shared within and among GMS countries, enabling national governments and regional bodies to integrate concrete adaptation knowledge that is nationally and regionally appropriate into their climate change strategies. This will facilitate the effective conversion of conceptual adaptation strategies into on-the-ground actions, increasing the resilience of vulnerable people across the GMS to shared climate change threats.

**Component 2:** Regional knowledge base on climate change adaptation expanded in the GMS and

**Component 3:** Regional cooperation on climate change adaptation.

#### Baseline scenario (without AF resources)

Millions of people in GMS countries are threatened by a shared suite of climate impacts. As rainfall becomes more variable, temperatures rise and the flow dynamics of the Mekong River are altered, droughts and floods will continue to increase in frequency and intensity across the region. These climate impacts threaten the natural resource-based livelihoods of people from diverse socioecological contexts in the GMS. With people from six unique countries unified in their exposure to climate impacts and shared reliance on a transboundary resource (i.e. the Mekong River), there is an opportunity for South-South cooperation on adaptation among the countries of the GMS. However, previous and ongoing projects, plans and strategies to adapt to climate change have been mostly unsuccessful in capitalising on this opportunity. Most adaptation initiatives in the GMS have been national efforts with limited regional buy-in, coordination or knowledge transfer. This limits the effectiveness of such initiatives as climate threats impacting important transboundary water resources are, fundamentally, regional problems which require regional adaptation solutions. Additionally, national governments in the GMS have limited experience in integrating regional climate and transboundary resource concerns into national adaptation strategies. Consequently, the alignment of relevant policies, plans and strategies at the regional level remains weak, inhibiting a cooperative and coordinated approach to climate change adaptation, as well as transboundary resource management across the GMS. If climate change adaptation approaches continue to be isolated to individual countries in the GMS, it is likely that people will remain vulnerable to climate change in the future.

#### Additionality (with AF resources)

Through the proposed project, AF resources will be used to expand the regional knowledge

base on climate change adaptation. Knowledge and lessons-learned relevant to GMS countries will be generated by implementing and monitoring concrete adaptation interventions in different socio-ecological contexts across the region. Additionally, thorough reviews and assessments of past and ongoing adaptation initiatives will be undertaken to complement the on-the-ground generation of knowledge. To ensure that knowledge on concrete adaptation solutions and transboundary water management is shared effectively among GMS countries, the proposed project will integrate generated information into appropriate national and regional institutions, cooperation mechanisms, forums and knowledge platforms. Through these knowledge-sharing events, the proposed project will also encourage relationship-building between GMS countries and institutions. In doing so, the proposed project will encourage a cooperative approach to adaptation and transboundary water management in the region, which will enhance the effectiveness of future climate change adaptation initiatives across the GMS, including China.

Activities under the proposed project will also result in policy recommendations and promote policy-dialogue related to climate change adaptation and transboundary resource management between high-level government stakeholders from GMS countries. This will foster cooperation between GMS countries in their approaches to climate change adaptation and transboundary resource management, ensuring policy alignment as well as the implementation of complementary on-the-ground interventions.

## **K. Sustainability**

*Describe how the sustainability of the project / programme outcomes has been taken into account when designing the project / programme.*

Project sustainability will be achieved by: i) implementing concrete on-the-ground adaptation interventions (with a focus on EbA) at demonstration sites in Thailand and Vietnam, which can be replicated in vulnerable communities across the MRB; ii) building the capacity of institutions and communities at the regional, national and local scales to integrate climate-resilient practices into policies and strategies; iii) engaging vulnerable communities to ensure buy-in and the implementation of project interventions; iv) using a participatory approach to build capacity and strengthen the regional knowledge base of technical governmental staff from GMS countries based on the implementation of concrete EbA interventions; v) encouraging the exchange of climate change adaptation knowledge at a local, national and regional level; vi) institutionalising climate change adaptation – particularly EbA – into government and community structures; and vii) promoting cooperation and alignment with regards to the design and implementation of national, as well as regional policies related to climate change adaptation.

Under **Outcome 1**, long-term sustainability will be achieved by: i) building the technical capacity of vulnerable communities and local government agencies to plan for and implement adaptation interventions; ii) raising awareness and knowledge of EbA interventions; and iii) facilitating participatory stakeholder engagement and knowledge exchange between local communities and government agencies. These points are discussed further below.

The EbA interventions that are implemented by beneficiary communities are expected to ameliorate the impacts of climate change upon livelihoods, ecosystems and biodiversity. Local communities will, therefore, be incentivised to continue implementing and maintaining the various EbA interventions upon which their livelihoods depend. The incentives for implementing EbA both during and after the proposed project include: i) increasing the climate resilience of ongoing agricultural activities, securing food and income generation for farmers; ii) enhancing the supply of ecosystem goods and services, strengthening the provision of water and food, as well as additional/alternative sources of income; iii) improving water infrastructure and

management, reducing the adverse impacts of floods and droughts; and iv) providing additional, climate-resilient livelihood options to communities (women in particular). These will encourage project sustainability at both the community and government levels.

Interventions implemented to improve water infrastructure and management will continue to perform their function long after the project has been completed. This will assist in ensuring the sustainable supply and management of water to target communities in the long-term. Furthermore, soft infrastructure (EbA), including living check dams, which have a lifespan of ~10 years can be constructed from local materials by communities. The affordable cost of construction and benefits accrued during the lifespan of living check dams<sup>181</sup> will encourage the construction of new and additional dams in the future.

Best practices and lessons learned from the implementation of adaptation interventions, such as living check dams, at demonstration sites will be shared with surrounding communities in Thailand and Vietnam through national knowledge-sharing strategies. The strategies and knowledge products will be in local language for wider reach. This will contribute to the autonomous upscaling and replication of interventions beyond demonstration sites, strengthening the climate-resilience of non-beneficiary communities in the long-term.

Under **Outcome 2**, knowledge adaptation measures (including EbA) will be generated, collated and shared using existing forums, workshops and networks in the GMS. This will include information generated through cost-effectiveness analyses of adaptation interventions (that reduce the impacts of droughts and floods) implemented through Outcome 1. The results of these analyses will be used to expand the local, national and regional knowledge base on climate change adaptation in all six countries of the GMS, thereby informing best practice adaptation interventions to the shared climate change impacts of droughts and floods. A thorough understanding of the cost-effectiveness of climate change adaptation (especially EbA) will further justify and sustain its implementation across the region in vulnerable communities and threatened ecosystems.

Information on the cost-effectiveness of EbA will be used in the development of one of three policy briefs related to climate change adaptation in the GMS<sup>182</sup>. The policy briefs will facilitate the institutionalisation of climate change adaptation, as well as lessons learned and information generated from project interventions. This will enhance the sustainability of the proposed project at both a national and regional level. In addition to policy briefs, the development of a paper on climate changes strategies for the GMS – with a focus on EbA – Lancang-Mekong Environmental Cooperation Centre Environmental Outlook Report series will ensure the regional dissemination of information generated through project demonstration sites.

The proposed project will also build upon existing climate change adaptation knowledge exchange platforms and databases that are both functional and have relevant stakeholder support across the sub-region<sup>183</sup>. Knowledge products generated through the proposed project – as well as other relevant information collected during the generation of these knowledge products<sup>184</sup> – will be shared on these existing platforms. Sharing knowledge using existing

---

<sup>181</sup> Including water storage for drought periods, increased ground water recharge and the attenuation of flooding.

<sup>182</sup> Other policy briefs will be developed on good practice in managing shared climate change impacts in the GMS and integrating climate adaptation into transboundary water management.

<sup>183</sup> These include the ADB GMS CEP data portal, MRC data portal and EbA South portal, as well as other Lancang-Mekong information sharing platforms that are currently under development.

<sup>184</sup> For instance, knowledge products such as the Adaptation, Livelihoods and Ecosystems planning tool (ALiVE) generated through the EbA South project will also be shared by the proposed project.

mechanisms that are independently organised and funded will ensure that the knowledge products generated by the proposed project remain available after the project's funding period has finished.

Ensuring that all of the EbA knowledge and information generated through the proposed project result in the implementation of concrete, on-the-ground interventions across all GMS countries will be catalysed through regional training events for technical government staff. The capacity development of these staff to transition regions adaptation plans into on-the-ground actions will promote both the continued and future implementation of EbA in all six sub-region countries<sup>185</sup>.

Guidelines for the design and implementation of climate change adaptation-specific M&E frameworks developed through the proposed project will further enhance long-term sustainability. The collection of comparable data from a range of projects using the methods stipulated in the guidelines will allow for the generation of best practice adaptation interventions to shared climate change impacts in different ecosystems, which will promote regional cooperation, planning and implementation of adaptation in the GMS. As a result, the effectiveness of climate change adaptation initiatives across the sub-region will continually be improved, building on the foundation prepared by other initiatives such as the proposed project.

Under **Outcome 3**, the regional approach to addressing climate change impacts in the GMS – particularly floods and droughts – will be strengthened through the linking of the adaptation science of, and knowledge<sup>186</sup> generated through the project with the political processes for transboundary water and river basin management in the region. Scaling up the drought and flood risk measures at a basin-scale could reduce the impacts of climate change in the given country and downstream in the Mekong River basin. A strengthened regional approach to climate change adaptation in the GMS will encourage a coordinated response in the member countries. This is essential for effective and sustainable adaptation and transboundary water management.

The development of recommendations for strengthening regional cooperation and the scaling up of adaptation interventions into regional and national planning processes of the GMS will foster a long-term response to climate change adaptation. Existing regional forums and policy dialogues<sup>187</sup> will be used as platforms to disseminate the resulting recommendations. This will be supplemented by exchange visits to project demonstration sites (in Thailand and Vietnam) by representatives of GMS countries allowing for the further exchange of adaptation knowledge, building relationships and encouraging regional cooperation. This collaboration will ensure that the sustainability of the project is secured at the regional level, whereby all countries in the GMS can share in the knowledge generated through the proposed project, as well as plan for and implement complementary adaptation interventions.

#### Sustainability of on-the-ground interventions and regional components

Sustainability criteria	Description
Institutional sustainability	<u>Thailand:</u> <i>Climate-resilient agriculture and climate-resilient livelihood interventions:</i> Under the supervision of national executing entity – Department of Water Resources (DWR), the national designated execution entity will implement these interventions directly with beneficiary community members. Community members will receive training on implementing and maintaining these interventions themselves, which will

<sup>185</sup> Cambodia, China, Laos PDR, Myanmar, Thailand and Vietnam.

<sup>186</sup> Such as best practices and lessons learned.

<sup>187</sup> Including: i) Lancang-Mekong policy dialogues; ii) MRC regional stakeholder forums; iii) Thailand NAP stakeholder forum; and iv) Vietnam National Climate Change Strategy stakeholder forum.



		<p>promote their long-term sustainability.</p> <p><i>Ecosystem-based adaptation interventions:</i></p> <p>Restoration of banks along rivers and channels will be implemented under the supervision of DWR. DWR will be responsible for the long-term maintenance of this interventions, ensuring that they are sustainable. Forest restoration will take place in community forests. Existing community forest management committees will be responsible for the long-term maintenance of these interventions.</p> <p><i>Improved small-scale water infrastructure and water management interventions:</i></p> <p>Living check dams will be constructed with local community involvement, and the community will then be responsible for long-term maintenance. This model has proved successful in other pilot projects. DWR, in collaboration with the Young River Basin Committee (RBC), will coordinate weir and canal rehabilitation interventions, and will be responsible for the sustainability of these interventions.</p> <p><u>Vietnam:</u></p> <p>Thailand:</p> <p><i>Climate-resilient agriculture and climate-resilient livelihood interventions:</i></p> <p>Under the supervision of national executing entity – Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment (MoNRE), the national project management unit will implement these interventions directly with beneficiary community members. Community members will receive training on implementing and maintaining these interventions themselves, which will promote their long-term sustainability.</p> <p><i>Ecosystem-based adaptation interventions:</i></p> <p>Tram Chim National Park Management Board will be responsible for the long-term maintenance of EbA interventions implemented by the proposed project, as most will be implemented within the national park. As a well-established institution, the management board will ensure the sustainability of the interventions.</p> <p><i>Improved small-scale water infrastructure and water management interventions:</i></p> <p>Living check dams will be constructed with local community involvement, and the community will then be responsible for long-term maintenance. MoNRE, in collaboration with the 5 communes surrounding Tram Chim National Park, will coordinate weir and canal rehabilitation interventions, and will be responsible for the sustainability of these interventions.</p> <p><u>Regional components</u></p> <p>The project's knowledge management strategy will promote sustainability by focusing on sharing through existing mechanisms (forums, networks, knowledge platforms) that will continue to function beyond the project lifetime. These mechanisms include those under MRC, Asia Pacific Adaptation Network and CGIAR. Regional training events for technical government staff will help ensure that all the EbA knowledge and information generated through the proposed project result in the implementation of concrete, on-the-ground interventions across all GMS countries will be catalysed. Guidelines for the design and implementation of climate change adaptation-specific M&amp;E frameworks developed through the proposed project will further enhance long-term sustainability.</p>
Financial economic sustainability	and	<p>The institutions described above will be financially responsible for the long-term maintenance of relevant on-the-ground interventions implemented through the proposed project. In the case of interventions that will be directly implemented by community members, these beneficiaries will receive training on the long-term maintenance of these interventions to promote their sustainability. Furthermore, all interventions proposed in the project that will be implemented by communities directly (e.g. climate-resilient agriculture and livelihood interventions) are expected to generate additional income for beneficiaries (see Part II:D and Annex II) , which can be used to sustain these interventions in the future. These interventions are also expected to reduce impacts of climate change upon livelihoods, ecosystems and biodiversity, and local communities will therefore be incentivised to continue implementing them once the project has ended.</p> <p>A cost-effectiveness analysis of the various climate change adaptation interventions implemented by the proposed project will also be conducted. This analysis will inform relevant local, national and regional strategies and plans, thereby incorporating successful interventions into long-term planning strategies and promoting their sustainability.</p>
Environmental	and	Environmental and social risks associated with on-the-ground interventions and

social sustainability	<p>appropriate mitigation measures have been during the development of the proposed project (see Part II:L. Part III:C; and Annex X). UN Environment, the regional project implementation unit, national executing entities in Thailand and Vietnam, and the national project management units in Thailand and Vietnam will be responsible for ensuring that these, and other environmental and social risks, are monitored and mitigated throughout project implementation.</p> <p>Furthermore, an environmental and social assessment will be undertaken in each target country during the development of the detailed implementation protocols. This will further identify any potential environmental and social risks associated with the proposed interventions. Based on this assessment, an environmental and social management plan will be developed, which will promote the long-term environmental and social sustainability of all project interventions.</p> <p>The proposed project was also designed with extensive stakeholder consultation (see Part II:I and Supplementary Reports I and II). This has meant that all on-the-ground interventions proposed meet community needs and are locally appropriate. This will promote the long-term sustainability of these interventions.</p>
-----------------------	--

## L. Environmental and social impact risks

*Provide an overview of the environmental and social impacts and risks identified as being relevant to the project / programme.*

The proposed project's activities were evaluated against AF environmental and social principles to identify potential adverse impacts. Despite the positive impacts that can enhance the project results, some environmental and social principles of the AF could be triggered by the project in terms of environmental and social impact and risks. An evaluation of the project against each of the AF environmental and social principles is described below and summarised in Tables 12 and 13.

### Principle 1: Compliance with the Law

During the development of the full project proposal, both regional and national stakeholders were consulted to ensure that all relevant and legal requirements were met. The proposed project is, therefore, well aligned and complies with regional, national and sub-national policies, laws, plans and priorities for sustainable development and climate change adaptation. A full description of this alignment and compliance is presented in Parts II E and F.

The proposed project will be implemented in a protected area in Vietnam, namely Tram Chim National Park, that is also a Ramsar site<sup>188</sup> and will comply with national protected area management laws. Once implemented, the monitoring of adaptation interventions (including EbA) at demonstration sites in and around the national park will provide a means of tracking their alignment with national protected area management laws during project implementation.

### Principle 2: Access and Equity

The beneficiaries of the proposed project are poor people in vulnerable communities (in Thailand and Vietnam) and are not in decision-making processes. Therefore, certain community members may benefit more than others. Subsequently, this may result in both intra- and inter-community conflicts over benefits (such as additional or alternative livelihood options) accrued both during and after project implementation. This risk will be mitigated through the implementation of local knowledge-sharing strategies (Output 1.4) in communities surrounding the demonstration sites. The gender action plan will address the gender issues and ensure that

<sup>188</sup> A Ramsar Site is a wetland site designated of international importance under the Ramsar Convention. The Convention on Wetlands, known as the Ramsar Convention, is an intergovernmental environmental treaty established in 1971 by UNESCO, and coming into force in 1975.

vulnerable women benefit from the project interventions. As a result, the autonomous upscaling and replication of project interventions beyond these sites will be facilitated, enhancing the climate-resilience of non-beneficiary communities. Furthermore, both beneficiary and non-beneficiary communities<sup>189</sup> will be sensitised towards the approach of prioritising the support from the proposed project to most vulnerable communities while ensuring benefits reach further communities through one or more of the proposed project activities.

Implementation of the proposed project will take place under a rapidly changing context as hydropower and water extraction initiatives continue to be developed within the Mekong River Basin. There is a risk that these developments negatively affect the access of target communities to essential services, such as clean water, and negatively impact the productivity of livelihoods including fishing.

The involvement of local authorities<sup>190</sup> in the project design and implementation of adaptation interventions at demonstration sites (as well as other aspects of project design) mitigates the reduction or prevention of community access to: i) basic health services; ii) clean water and sanitation; iii) energy; iv) education; v) housing; vi) safe and decent working conditions; and vii) land rights. Adherence to these principles will be promoted further through additional engagements with beneficiary during the finalisation of adaptation interventions and consequent development of protocols during project inception.

### **Principle 3: Marginalised and vulnerable groups**

There is a risk that vulnerable and marginalised groups will be excluded during the implementation project activities (particularly adaptation interventions – Component 1) and have insufficient access to the associated benefits. Consequently, the proposed project has been designed to ensure that marginalised and vulnerable groups – especially women, indigenous people, youth, and people living with disabilities – will not be adversely affected by, but instead benefit from, relevant climate change adaptation activities. In addition, to avoid the exclusion of these communities and groups, they were involved in extensive consultations carried out during the preparation of the full project proposal. The project will prepare implementation protocol as well as gender action plan to ensure equal participation and that social impacts do not unjustly impact on marginalised and vulnerable groups.

### **Principle 4: Human Rights**

The design of the proposed project (including implementation arrangements) a human rights-based approach. No activities are included in the design of the project that violate established international human rights. Moreover, the proposed project will promote the basic human rights of access to food, water and information. There is a Human Rights Commission in each partner country with representatives up to district level that will ensure that human rights at the grassroots level is adhered to and promoted.

The project seeks to ensure that benefits of the project are shared broadly in a nondiscriminatory, equitable manner through participatory processes and transparent selection criteria. Extensive stakeholder consultations were held during project preparation (see Supplementary report I & II.) and will be continued throughout project implementation. Potential project-related concerns and/or grievances of local communities will be addressed through a Grievance Mechanism consistent with the UN Environment's Stakeholder Response Mechanism (see Annex IX).

---

<sup>189</sup> Including inter-community institutions such as the Young River Basin Committee.

<sup>190</sup> For example, Young River Basin Committee in Thailand and commune authorities in communities surrounding Tram Chim National Park.

### **Principle 5: Gender Equity and Women's Empowerment**

The proposed project is targeting communities where men occupy the majority of the leadership positions. There is, therefore, a risk that women will not benefit equitably from the proposed project's climate change adaptation (including EbA) and capacity-building interventions.

Gender Action Plan will be prepared as per the Gender policy and guideline for ESMP of AF (Please refer to Annex XIII) to ensure that gender equity and women's empowerment are considered across all relevant design aspects of the proposed project and will be adhered to throughout the implementation period. To this end, a gender analysis was conducted during the development of the proposal, under the guidance of gender experts and non-governmental organisations (NGOs), to ensure that gender considerations were fully considered during project design (see Annex XI). In particular, equal rights, responsibilities, opportunities and access of women to the benefits of climate change adaptation have been considered. For example, where applicable, project activities have been designed to include gender disaggregation (at least 50%), especially on-the-ground activities, such as those of Outputs 1.1 and 1.2. For technical assessments as well as capacity building activities, women will be strongly encouraged to participate.

The National Project Management Units (Thailand and Vietnam), local government authorities and bodies at the proposed project intervention sites will ensure gender issues are considered and addressed during project implementation. Gender-focused activities will also include raising awareness in the region to *inter alia*: i) acknowledge women for their contribution as an income generating individual in the household; and ii) highlight their role in climate change adaptation. This will enhance the value of women within their communities, as well as promote their equitable participation of women in the planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of the project. Furthermore, the fair and equitable selection (with a least 50% female representation) of beneficiaries will be conducted for capacity building and training sessions. A list of all the participants will be maintained, and gender ratio will be monitored by the National Project Management Units on a quarterly basis, ensuring that the progress of all gender-related targets in the project results framework are tracked and met.

### **Principle 6: Core Labour Rights**

Local communities will be involved in the implementation and maintenance of climate change adaptation (including EbA) interventions. Though the project does not involve hard infrastructure construction, there may be possibilities of accidents while implementing the proposed project's interventions.

Thailand and Vietnam have ratified six and five out of the eight fundamental International Labour Organisation (ILO) Conventions, respectively<sup>191,192</sup>. Core labour rights, including the right to safe working conditions, were considered during the design of the proposed project and will be enforced where necessary during implementation. In addition, both national and regional stakeholders were involved in the design of project activities, ensuring that labour legislation in the beneficiary countries (Thailand and Vietnam) is adhered to. Compliance with labour rights will be ensured in all the proposed project activities through oversight by the National Project Management Units.

Component 1 of the proposed project will involve labour for the implementation of climate change adaptation interventions (including EbA) in Thailand and Vietnam. Labour

<sup>191</sup> Source: [https://www.ilo.org/gateway/faces/home/ctryHome?locale=EN&countryCode=THA&\\_adf.ctrl-state=58pa0fr9y\\_19](https://www.ilo.org/gateway/faces/home/ctryHome?locale=EN&countryCode=THA&_adf.ctrl-state=58pa0fr9y_19).

<sup>192</sup> Source: [https://www.ilo.org/gateway/faces/home/ctryHome?locale=EN&countryCode=VNM&\\_adf.ctrl-state=58pa0fr9y\\_56](https://www.ilo.org/gateway/faces/home/ctryHome?locale=EN&countryCode=VNM&_adf.ctrl-state=58pa0fr9y_56).

(implementation and maintenance) will be carried out by consultants and firms hired through the project, as well as members of beneficiary communities. In cases where wages are to be paid for work completed, wages will be determined according to tasks. The wage rate will be calculated on the basis of prevailing minimum wage rate for the assigned task. A record of work done for labour engaged will have to be maintained and the wages paid accordingly. The hours of work and the timing of the hours will be determined in consultation with the labour and the prevailing practices in the area. Positive discrimination in favour of women may be used to provide fair and equal opportunity to women to seek employment as labourers. All forms of negative discrimination in respect of employment and occupation will be eliminated. The proposed project will not engage in child labour in any of its activities. All forms of forced or compulsory labour will be eliminated.

#### **Principle 7: Indigenous Peoples**

The project sites in Vietnam and Thailand do not have indigenous people.

#### **Principle 8: Involuntary Resettlement**

No activities are or will be included in the project design that will result in involuntary resettlement.

#### **Principle 9: Protection of Natural Habitats**

On-the-ground adaptation interventions (specifically EbA) will include the planting of species for enrichment and/or restoration of ecosystems. The project interventions will not have any negative impact on the natural habitat. However, the promotion of EbA interventions through the proposed project (including those based on traditional knowledge) is more likely to result in the restoration, improved management and protection of natural habitats, as well as the strengthened supply of ecosystem goods and services. To ensure that this principle is adhered to, the consultation with and inclusion of relevant stakeholders (community and authority level) during project design and implementation is prioritised.

Apart from EbA implemented under the proposed project, adaptation interventions involving hard infrastructure (for example, the lengthening of canals and construction of water reservoirs) are in very small scale to impact and disrupt natural habitat.

Adaptation interventions will be implemented in and around Tram Chim National Park. All necessary impact assessments will be conducted before the implementation of interventions around Tram Chim National Park, and park management will be consulted to ensure that the protection of natural habitats is enforced. Furthermore, all national protected area laws will be respected during the selection and implementation of adaptation interventions for Tram Chim National Park and its surrounding communities. Ecological restoration interventions planned for Tram Chim National Park (Activity 1.2.4) may require the conduction of an EIA, in accordance with Decree 18/2015/ND-CP, Appendix 2 of Circular 27/2015/TT-BTBMT, as they will be implemented on national park land. The necessity of an EIA will be discussed during consultations with relevant stakeholders during the project's inception phase. If necessary, plans for an EIA will be incorporated into adaptation intervention protocols that will be designed under Activity 1.2.1.

#### **Principle 10: Conservation of Biological Diversity**

There is a low risk that adaptation interventions involving the construction of hard infrastructure (such as the extending of canals; Component 1) could negatively impact biological diversity.

The project will ensure that the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity factors into the process of finalising adaptation interventions and demonstration site selection. Adaptation demonstration sites will be selected using a participatory approach to ensure that activities do not cause significant loss of biological diversity or the introduction of known invasive species. Furthermore, the focus on EbA under the proposed project will result in the restoration of ecosystems, which will ultimately enhance the biological diversity of the areas surrounding the demonstration sites.

#### **Principle 11: Climate Change**

No climate change impacts are anticipated to be caused by the proposed project's activities. Indeed, project activities will contribute to climate change adaptation efforts in the GMS. The EbA-focused approach adopted for the project is unlikely to result in maladaptation, exacerbate the impacts of climate change threats (droughts and floods) or increase greenhouse gas emissions.

The project will contribute to climate change adaptation efforts in the GMS. Under Component 1, climate change adaptation interventions (including EbA) will be implemented by vulnerable communities in the sub-region – Thailand and Vietnam – to manage the climate change impacts, particularly droughts and floods. These interventions will contribute to the enhancement of the adaptation knowledge base in the GMS, which will promote regional cooperation, planning and implementation of adaptation (Component 2). Building on Component 2, through Component 3, regional cooperation on climate change adaptation in the sub-region, particularly in response to droughts and floods, will be strengthened.

#### **Principle 12: Pollution Prevention and Resource Efficiency**

Project activities are not expected to result in the generation of any considerable amounts of pollution, particularly hazardous or toxic waste. Project design will ensure that all applicable international standards are met for maximising resource efficiency and minimising waste production and the release of pollutants, including carbon emissions. In terms of resource efficiency, implementation of the proposed project will not require (during or after implementation) exorbitant amounts of water, energy, materials or other natural resources. All applicable international standards will be met for maximising efficient resource use and minimising the production of waste and the release of pollutants.

#### **Principle 13: Public Health**

Project activities will have no foreseeable adverse effects on public health. EbA interventions under Component 1 will likely improve public health through the strengthened provision of ecosystem goods and services, such as food, clean water and medicinal plants.

#### **Principle 14: Physical and Cultural Heritage**

There is a low risk that the adaptation interventions involving the construction of hard infrastructure (such as canals and water storage reservoirs) could result in negative impacts on physical and cultural heritage.

The participatory approach to project design included the use of local knowledge to ensure that physical and cultural heritage is not negatively affected by on-the-ground adaptation activities. In addition, the location of physical and cultural heritage sites will be considered during the finalisation of demonstration sites during inception to reduce the likelihood of negative impacts related to project interventions.

### Principle 15: Lands and Soil Conservation

Project activities will promote land and soil conservation across the demonstration sites through EbA interventions such as agroforestry and riverbank restoration. Agroforestry, for example, will reduce erosion, limiting the loss of nutrients from topsoil and enhance soil fertility. In addition to the benefits of EbA interventions under Outcome 1, activities under Outcomes 2 and 3 will promote land and soil conservation on a regional scale through: i) knowledge sharing; and ii) recommendations for national and regional strategies and policy frameworks.

**Table 12:** Checklist for social and environmental principles.

Checklist of environmental and social principles	No further assessment required for compliance	Potential impacts and risks – further assessment and management required for compliance
<i>Compliance with the Law</i>	X	
<i>Access and Equity</i>		X
<i>Marginalized and Vulnerable Groups</i>		X
<i>Human Rights</i>	X	
<i>Gender Equity and Women's Empowerment</i>		X
<i>Core Labour Rights</i>	X	
<i>Indigenous Peoples</i>	X	
<i>Involuntary Resettlement</i>	X	
<i>Protection of Natural Habitats</i>	X	
<i>Conservation of Biological Diversity</i>		X
<i>Climate Change</i>	X	
<i>Pollution Prevention and Resource Efficiency</i>	X	
<i>Public Health</i>	X	
<i>Physical and Cultural Heritage</i>		X
<i>Lands and Soil Conservation</i>	X	

**Table 13:** Checklist for environmental and social impacts and risks of the project.

Checklist of environmental and social principles	Potential impacts and risks
<i>Compliance with the Law</i>	Project interventions will comply with the law.
<i>Access and Equity</i>	The beneficiaries of the proposed project are poor people in vulnerable communities who may not be into decision-making processes. There is, therefore, a risk that certain community members may benefit more than others.
<i>Marginalized and Vulnerable Groups</i>	There is a risk that vulnerable and marginalised groups will be excluded during the implementation project activities (particularly adaptation interventions – Component 1) and have insufficient access to the associated benefits. Thus, the Gender Action plan and implementation protocol will ensure that women, marginalized and vulnerable communities are well represented and benefit from the project interventions.
<i>Human Rights</i>	No activities are or will be included in the design of the proposed project that are not in line with established international human rights. Moreover, the proposed project will promote the fundamental human rights of access to food, water and information.
<i>Gender Equity and Women's Empowerment</i>	The proposed project is targeting communities where men occupy the majority of the leadership positions. There is, therefore, a risk that women will not benefit



	equitably from the proposed project's climate change adaptation (including EbA) and capacity-building interventions. Thus, the project has proposed to develop Gender Action Plan for the implementation of project interventions.
<i>Core Labour Rights</i>	Local communities will be involved in the implementation and maintenance of climate change adaptation (including EbA) interventions via local contractors and consultants. The local contractors and consultations will comply with the national labour right.
<i>Indigenous Peoples</i>	No indigenous people were identified at either of the project intervention sites.
<i>Involuntary Resettlement</i>	No activities are or will be included in the project design that will result in involuntary resettlement.
<i>Protection of Natural Habitats</i>	On-the-ground adaptation interventions (specifically EbA) will include the planting of species for enrichment and/or restoration of ecosystems. Adaptation interventions will be implemented around Tram Chim National Park. All necessary impact assessments will be conducted before the implementation of interventions.
<i>Conservation of Biological Diversity</i>	There is a low risk that adaptation interventions involving the construction of hard infrastructure (such as the extending of canals; Component 1) could negatively impact biodiversity.
<i>Climate Change</i>	No climate change impacts are anticipated to be caused by the proposed project's activities. Indeed, project activities will contribute to climate change adaptation efforts in the GMS. The EbA-focused approach adopted for the project is unlikely to result in maladaptation or exacerbate the impacts of climate change threats (droughts and floods).
<i>Pollution Prevention and Resource Efficiency</i>	Project activities are not expected to result in the generation of any considerable amounts of pollution (particularly hazardous or toxic waste). In terms of resource efficiency, implementation of the proposed project will not require (during or after implementation) exorbitant amounts of water, energy, materials or other natural resources.
<i>Public Health</i>	Project activities will have no foreseeable negative effects on public health.
<i>Physical and Cultural Heritage</i>	There is a low risk that the adaptation interventions involving the construction of hard infrastructure (such as canals and water storage reservoirs) could result in negative impacts on physical and cultural heritage.
<i>Lands and Soil Conservation</i>	Project activities will promote land and soil conservation across the demonstration sites through EbA interventions such as agroforestry and riverbank restoration (Outcome 1). In addition, activities under Outcomes 2 and 3 will promote land and soil conservation on a regional scale.

According to the AF's Environmental and Social Policy, a project can be categorised as either A, B or C. Category A refers to projects that are "likely to have significant adverse environmental or social impacts that are for example diverse, widespread, and irreversible". Because any adverse social and environmental impacts of the project are expected to be localised and minimal – on-the-ground interventions will largely be "green" and contain minimal construction of hard infrastructure – the Category A classification does not apply. Category B project is categorized as "less adverse than Category A projects. The proposed project is in Category B: moderate risk category. A Social and Environmental Action Plan has been prepared (Annex XIII). The project has proposed to prepare ESMP during the implementation phase and the risks identified in ESERN (refer Annex X), table 18 and ESAP (Annex XIII) will be revisited while preparing detail ESMP as well as regularly revisiting and monitored throughout the implementation phase.

## PART III: IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS

### A. Management arrangements

*Describe the arrangements for project / programme management at the regional and national level, including coordination arrangements within countries and among them. Describe how the potential to partner with national institutions, and when possible, national implementing entities (NIEs), has been considered, and included in the management arrangements.*

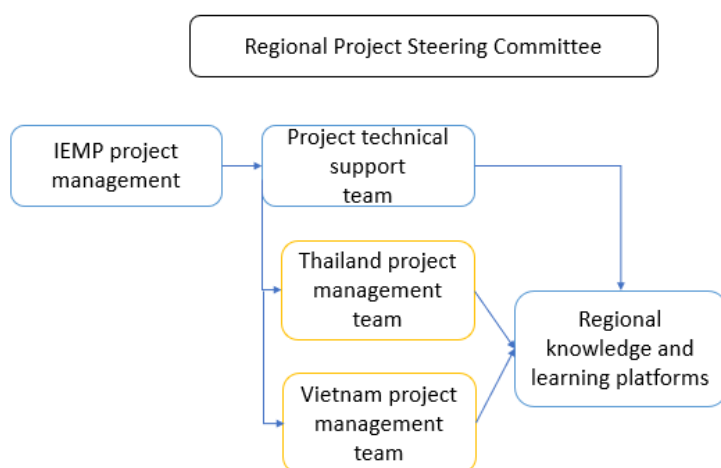


Figure 22: Project management arrangements.

### Multilateral Implementing Entity

As requested by the participating countries, UN Environment will be the Multilateral Implementing Entity (MIE) for the proposed project. UN Environment has significant experience in implementing projects of this nature, with dedicated groups in Climate Change Adaptation and Terrestrial Ecosystems. UN Environment has implemented over 50 projects on climate change adaptation at global, regional and national levels. These projects develop innovative solutions for national governments and local communities to adapt to the predicted effects of climate change in an environmentally sound manner including enhancing climate resilience by restoring valuable ecosystems that are vulnerable to climate change. Investments into ecosystems, flood and coastal protection, water catchment and storage, and alternative livelihoods are aimed at helping people buffer extremes of droughts and floods, sea level rise and to adapt to projected climate change. The following implementation services under the MIE modality will be provided by UN Environment for the proposed project:

- overall coordination and management of UN Environment's MIE functions and responsibilities, and the facilitation of interactions with the AF Board and related stakeholders;
- oversight of portfolio implementation and reporting on budget performance;
- quality assurance and accountability for outputs and deliverables at the project development phase, during implementation and on completion;
- receipt, management and disbursement of AF funds in accordance with the financial standards of the AF;
- information and communication management, including maintaining specific project

databases to track and monitor progress – financial and substantive – of project implementation;

- oversight and quality assurance of evaluation processes for project performance and ensuring that lessons learned/best practice are incorporated to improve future projects; and

The proposed project will be executed by three separate entities, one to execute regional activities, one within Thailand and one within Vietnam.

### **Executing Entity – Regional activities**

The International Ecosystem Management Partnership (UNEP-IEMP) will be the executing entity for Components 2 and 3 of the proposed project, which represent the regional dimensions of the project, as follows:

- coordinating and managing the overall implementation of project outcomes and activities;
- monitoring and evaluating regional project outcomes and activities;
- regional knowledge management, communications and awareness raising;
- implementing the regional components of the project;
- providing technical advice on project activities carried out within Thailand and Vietnam (if and when necessary, in support of CTA work);
- managing procurement of goods and services for the regional activities of the project; and
- ensuring the overall quality and timely delivery of regional project outputs.

The International Ecosystem Management Partnership is a collaborating centre of UN Environment. UNEP-IEMP is jointly developed to serve as a place of collaboration between UNEP and the Chinese Academy of Sciences (CAS). It is hosted by the Institute of Geographic Sciences and Natural Resources Research (IGSNRR) of CAS in Beijing, China, and is legally and financially managed by IGSNRR.

#### Regional project steering committee

A regional project steering committee (RPSC) will be established to provide strategic guidance for the implementation of the entire proposed project. In addition, the RPSC will: i) undertake project assurance – monitoring and evaluation; ii) ensure performance improvement; and iii) ensure accountability and learning. The RPSC will approve annual work plans and review project progress reports, as well as any deviations from the approved plans. The RPSC will meet annually.

Members of the RPSC will comprise:

MoNRE Thailand, MoNRE Vietnam, Chinese Academy of Sciences, Lancang-Mekong Environmental Cooperation Centre and Mekong River Commission and Chief Technical Advisor.

#### Regional project implementation unit

A regional project implementation unit will be established in UNEP-IEMP. The regional project implementation unit will be responsible for both the coordination and delivery of regional outputs and activities, under the guidance of Regional PSC. The regional implementing unit will be supported by technical support team comprising of regional finance and procurement assistant. The finance and procurement assistant will be responsible for ensuring that the regional components of the project's financial and administrative procedures comply with AF and UN Environment guidelines.

The regional project implementation unit will be supported by an adaptation specialist (see

Budget notes 2.1a, 2.2a, 2.4a and 3.1a), a knowledge coordinator (see Budget Notes 2.2c, 2.3a, 2.5c, and 3.1g).

**Table 14:** Estimated project management costs for regional components.

Execution activity Role	US\$
Finance and procurement assistant (@\$1,800 per month)	86,400
Regional PSC meetings (@\$7,500 per meeting)	30,000
Communication costs	4,503
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>120,903</b>

### Executing entity - Thailand

The Department of Water Resources (DWR), Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment (MoNRE) will be the executing entity for project activities within Thailand. The DWR will oversee the execution of Output 1.1, and the activities within Output 1.3 and Output 1.4 that will take place within Thailand. For these Outputs within Thailand, the DWR will be responsible for:

- coordinating and managing the implementation of national project outputs and activities;
- monitoring and evaluating national project outputs and activities;
- ensuring the overall quality and timeous delivery of national project outputs and activities; and
- coordinating with executing entities in Vietnam and UNEP-IEMP to implement regional project outputs and activities.

#### National project steering committee

A Working Group on climate change adaptation for Young River Basin, under the Climate Change Adaptation Committee within DWR, will be established to form the national project steering committee (PSC). The national PSC will be responsible for providing strategic oversight of project implementation in Thailand.

Members:

- Chair – MoNRE Thailand
- Representative of Climate Change Adaptation Committee of Thailand
- Office of Natural Resources and Environmental Policy and Planning (National focal point of UNFCCC)
- Department of Water Resources, Thai National Mekong Committee Secretariat
- Regional Office of Water Resources No. 4, Khonkaen province (local line agency in proximity of demonstration EbA project)
- Community/village leaders of Young river basin (of upper, mid and lower river basin)
- District administrative governor offices (from EbA demonstration projects)

#### National designated execution entity

The DWR will designate an institution (local government or external) to be responsible for the on-the-ground execution of the proposed project. The designated execution entity will be responsible for daily operation and management of the project with oversight and monitoring provided by the DWR. The designated execution entity will be located nearby the demonstration site so that it can easily coordinate with local partners and communities. DWR will ensure that the designated execution entity complies with all AF rules and procedures. Department of Water Resources intends to assure that the designated execution agency can implement on-the-ground interventions in the Young river basin in an effective and flexible manner. They have

identified some possible institutions but must negotiate and agree on technical and financial conditions in compliance with AF Rules and Procedures.

Candidates are either local government agencies, local non-profit organizations, local private consultant companies or legalized individuals.

*What is the selection process?*

Department of Water Resources, through the Working Group on Climate Change Adaptation will consider and establish selection criteria for designated execution agency when the project is approved to commence. It is to ensure that the selected one is approved of their role, responsibility and qualification to achieve the outcomes for Department of Water Resources, and Young River basin's local communities. The process to select by DWR will comply with government procurement rules and procedures.

Within the designated execution entity, a project management unit (PMU) will be established that will be responsible for day-to-day management and implementation of the national activities.

Thailand Project Management Unit (PMU)

The PMU will be overseen by a National Project Director (NPD). The NPD will be a designated existing staff member of the DWR. The NPD will be responsible for coordinating all project activities in Thailand and will be the focal point for all communication between Thailand, Vietnam, UNEP-IEMP and UN Environment AF Coordination Unit. Costs related to the National Project Director will be covered in-kind by the DWR.

A Project Manager (PM) will be hired to lead the PMU. The PM will be responsible for the overall management of the proposed project within Thailand. The PM will ensure that the project is run transparently and effectively in accordance with AF and UN Environment guidelines and approved work plans and budgets. The PM will receive project support from a national finance and procurement assistant. The key functions of the PM will be:

- facilitating the day-to-day functioning of the project staff;
- managing human and financial resources in consultation with the National Project Director to achieve results in line with the outputs and activities outlined in the full proposal;
- leading the preparation and implementation of annual results-based work plans and logical frameworks as endorsed by the management;
- coordinating project activities with related and parallel activities;
- monitoring project activities, including financial matters, and preparing quarterly progress reports, and organising quarterly progress reviews;
- reporting and providing feedback on project strategies, activities, progress and barriers to the national PSC, UN Environment and UNEP-IEMP; and
- managing relationships with project stakeholders including communities, NGOs, government agencies and others as required.

Because many of the activities of the proposed project involve procurement and sub-contracting, the recruitment of a dedicated finance and procurement assistant will be necessary in order to ensure that the PMU has the required capacity to manage finances as per UN Environment and AF requirements. The finance and procurement assistant will be responsible for ensuring that the projects financial and administrative procedures comply with AF and UN Environment guidelines.

Three local community coordinators (one each from the upper, middle and lower Young River

Basin) will be hired to assist the PM. These local community coordinators will be responsible for managing the on-the-ground implementation of adaptation interventions within their respective demonstration sites.

**Table 15:** Estimated project management costs for Thailand.

Execution activity Role	US\$
Project director	In-kind
Project manager (@\$1,700 per month)	81,600
Finance and procurement assistant (@\$850 per month)	40,800
Three local community coordinators (@\$450 per person per month)	64,800
National PSC meetings (@\$2,000 per meeting)	8,000
Communication costs (@\$2,000 per year)	9,000
Office space	In-kind
Office equipment	4,800
PMU travel costs (@\$3,000 per year)	12,000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>221,000</b>

### Executing entity - Vietnam

The Department of Legal Affairs (DLA), Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment (MoNRE) will be the executing entity for project activities within Vietnam. The DLA will oversee the execution of Output 1.2, and the activities within Output 1.3 and Output 1.4 that will take place in Vietnam. For these Outputs within Vietnam, the DLA will be responsible for:

- coordinating and managing the implementation of national project outputs and activities;
- monitoring and evaluating national project outputs and activities;
- ensuring the overall quality and timeous delivery of national project outputs and activities; and
- coordinating with executing entities in Thailand and UNEP-IEMP to implement regional project outputs and activities.

### National project steering committee

A national project steering committee will be established. The national PSC will be responsible for providing strategic oversight of project implementation in Vietnam.

### Members:

- Chair – MoNRE, Vietnam
- Department of Climate Change
- Institute of Meteorology Hydrology and Climate change
- Institute of Strategy and Policy on Natural Resources and Environment
- Vietnam Environment Administration
- Dong Thap Province's People Committee
- Tram Chim National Park management
- Community/village leaders of communes around Tram Chim National Park
- Academia and NGO/CSO<sup>193</sup>

<sup>193</sup> Civil society organisation.

### Vietnam Project Management Unit (PMU)

Within DLA, MoNRE a national project management unit will be established. The PMU will be overseen by a National Project Director (NPD). The NPD will be a designated existing staff member of the DLA. The NPD will be responsible for coordinating all project activities in Vietnam and will be the focal point for all communication between Thailand, Vietnam, UNEP-IEMP and UN Environment AF Coordination Unit. Costs related to the National Project Director will be covered in-kind by the DLA.

A Project Manager (PM) will be hired to lead the PMU. The PM will be responsible for the overall management of the proposed project in Vietnam. The PM will ensure that the project is run transparently and effectively in accordance with AF and UN Environment guidelines and approved work plans and budgets. The PM will receive project support from a national finance and procurement assistant. The key functions of the PM will be:

- facilitating the day-to-day functioning of the project staff;
- managing human and financial resources in consultation with the National Project Director to achieve results in line with the outputs and activities outlined in the full proposal;
- leading the preparation and implementation of annual results-based work plans and logical frameworks as endorsed by the management;
- coordinating project activities with related and parallel activities;
- monitoring project activities, including financial matters, and preparing quarterly progress reports, and organising quarterly progress reviews;
- reporting and providing feedback on project strategies, activities, progress and barriers to the national PSC, UN Environment and UNEP-IEMP; and
- managing relationships with project stakeholders including communities, NGOs, government agencies and others as required.

Because many of the activities of the proposed project involve procurement and sub-contracting, the recruitment of a dedicated finance and procurement assistant will be necessary in order to ensure that the PMU has the required capacity to manage finances as per UN Environment and AF requirements. The finance and procurement assistant will be responsible for ensuring that the projects financial and administrative procedures comply with AF and UN Environment guidelines.

A local community coordinator (to be based at the project intervention site) will be hired to assist the PM. The local community coordinator will be responsible for coordinating and managing the on-the-ground implementation of adaptation interventions in communities surrounding Tram Chim National Park.

### Sub-contracting of on-the-ground implementation:

PMU will sub-contract firms or consultants to implement activities at Tram Chim National Park. These will be local organisations (Tram Chim National Park Management Board, or associations from communes).

**Table 16:** Estimated project management costs for Vietnam.

Execution activity Role	US\$
Project director	In-kind
Project manager (@\$1,700 per month)	81,600
Finance and procurement assistant (@\$900 per month)	43,200
Local community coordinator (@\$1,300 per month)	62,400

Execution activity Role	US\$
National PSC meetings (@\$2,000 per meeting)	8,000
Communication costs (@\$2,000 per year)	9,000
Office space	In-kind
Office equipment	4,800
PMU travel costs (@\$3,000 per year)	12,000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>221,000</b>

## B. Financial and project risk management

*Describe the measures for financial and project/programme risk management.*

**Table 17:** Financial and project risk management measures for the proposed project, including risk ratings.

Identified risks	Risk rating	Mitigation measures
<b>Institutional risks</b>		
High turnover of staff members in implementing agencies and within different countries may negatively impact project deliverables.	Low-medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Proposed project will build partnerships between government and non-government agencies at the national and local levels to ensure continuity.</li> </ul>
Disagreement amongst stakeholders with regards to demonstration site selection.	Low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Intervention sites will be selected using an agreed upon list of criteria to ensure the selection is transparent and equitable.</li> <li>There will be a participatory approach to the proposed project, particularly with regard to demonstration site selection.</li> </ul>
Loss of government support may result in lack of prioritisation of proposed project activities.	Low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regular stakeholder consultation and involvement will be undertaken to ensure that both beneficiary governments (GoT and GoV) maintain their commitment and consider the proposed project as a support to their natural resource management, agriculture and rural development programmes.</li> <li>The roles of DWR-MoNRE (Thailand) and DLA-MoNRE (Vietnam) as national executing entities under the proposed project ensures responsibility for and support of activities.</li> </ul>
Institutional capacities and relationships are not sufficient to provide practical solutions to climate problems that are complex and multi-sectoral.	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Proposed project design includes the development of institutional capacity. This will ultimately lead to the development of an appropriate institutional framework for climate change adaptation planning (including EbA), altering policy and implementing interventions.</li> </ul>
Capacity constraints of local institutions may limit the ability to undertake the research and interventions.	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Human resource capacity will be developed as required.</li> <li>Collaboration and exchange between local institutions and international research institutes will be initiated.</li> <li>A chief technical advisor (CTA) will work closely with the AF PM to ensure timely delivery of project outputs.</li> </ul>
Conflicts/disagreements between GMS countries on the management of transboundary resources (such as water) prevents cooperation on regional activities.	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>During the design phase, buy-in and support of all beneficiary countries were prioritised. As a result, the project and its design have been endorsed and validated, respectively, by all beneficiary countries.</li> <li>The involvement of UN Environment as the implementing entity and UNEP-IEMP as the executing entity for regional components will ensure that regional dialogue over and participation in relevant activities is promoted as well as maintained.</li> <li>Consultations with, as well as input and endorsement from</li> </ul>



Identified risks	Risk rating	Mitigation measures
		regional bodies (such as the LMC and MRC) regarding the implementation of the proposed project will mitigate the impacts of regional disputes on regional project activities.
<b>Social risks</b>		
Lack of commitment/buy-in from local communities may result in failure of intervention sites.	Low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A stakeholder engagement plan will be developed during the inception phase.</li> <li>• Community stakeholders were consulted through a bottom-up approach integrating the community into the proposed project's implementation phases will be followed.</li> <li>• Awareness-raising in and training of beneficiary communities are included in the project's design to promote buy-in and ensure awareness and understanding of activities.</li> </ul>
Disagreement among stakeholders with regard to roles in the proposed project.	Low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stakeholder roles are detailed clearly in the stakeholder involvement plan. This plan will be presented and confirmed during the Inception Workshop.</li> <li>• The stakeholder involvement plan has been designed to be representative of gender, vulnerable groups and local communities.</li> </ul>
Trees planted by the project are cut down by the communities.	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Community involvement – i.e. 'bottom-up' approach – and awareness-raising will be undertaken to avoid this risk.</li> </ul>
Some infrastructure put in place by the project could lead to conflicts associated with different user access.	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Community management structures such as village water committees established and trained in integrated water resources management and conflict resolutions.</li> </ul>
Community access to goods and services supplied by the EbA interventions in Tram Chim National Park is restricted or prevented.	Low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consultations between project management, community representatives and management of Tram Chim National Park during the project's inception phase will ensure that agreements are made regarding the access of communities to ecosystem goods and services.</li> </ul>
<b>Financial risks</b>		
Priority interventions implemented are not found to be cost-effective.	Low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cost-effectiveness is a core principle in the implementation of adaptation measures. Detailed information will be recorded regarding the cost-effectiveness of interventions at all of the demonstration sites (Output 1.3). A cost-effectiveness analysis will then be conducted based on this information. Results from the analysis will be used to inform the adaptive management of interventions and will be disseminated across the GMS for use in the design of future adaptation initiatives.</li> <li>• Adaptation interventions (particularly EbA) will be designed to ensure that they are no-regret and low cost, using locally available materials and knowledge.</li> </ul>
<b>Environmental risks</b>		
Current climate and seasonal variability and/or hazard events result in poor results for the adaptation (including EbA) and restoration activities.	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Current climatic variability will be taken into account in the planning of the adaptation (including EbA) and conservation agriculture activities.</li> <li>• Drought- and flood-resilient plants (including crops) species will be selected for relevant interventions.</li> <li>• Techniques to assist plant growth particularly in the seedling/sapling phases and to reduce the risk of damage from climate change hazard impacts will be used.</li> <li>• Species will be planted in appropriate seasons to reduce the risk of hazard impact.</li> <li>• Diversity in planted crops will reduce this risk.</li> <li>• M&amp;E at demonstration sites will allow for adaptive management, allowing for appropriate decisions to be made in the event of climate-related hazards and seasonal variability.</li> <li>• The design of adaptation (including EbA) intervention protocols will include considerations for the effects of</li> </ul>

Identified risks	Risk rating	Mitigation measures
		climate-related hazards and seasonal variability. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The involvement of local communities in the design, implementation and management of adaptation interventions at demonstration sites promotes the use of local knowledge. This includes extensive knowledge of current climate-related hazards and seasonal variability.</li> </ul>
Ecosystem goods and services supplied by EbA interventions in Tram Chim National Park are overexploited by local communities, resulting in environmental degradation.	Medium	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Agreements on the extraction and use of ecosystem goods and services by local communities will be made during the inception phase. Resource user groups and park management will work together to ensure that overexploitation is mitigated.</li> <li>The extraction of ecosystem goods and services from Tram Chim National Park by local communities will be tracked through the project's M&amp;E framework.</li> <li>Interventions within the national park will be designed and managed to ensure that they are compliant with Vietnam's protected area management laws. This will also cover the extraction of ecosystem goods and services and will be enforced throughout the project's implementation period.</li> </ul>

## C. Environmental and social risk management measures

*Describe the measures for environmental and social risk management, in line with the Environmental and Social Policy of the Adaptation Fund.*

Environmental and social impacts and risks have been identified for the proposed project (see Part II:L). The table below describes risks and impacts management in the proposed project in accordance with the Environmental and Social Principles of the AF.

**Table 18:** Environmental and social risk management measures with responsible entity for M&E

Checklist of environmental and social principles	Description of potential impacts and risks	Risk Rating	Mitigation Measures	Responsible entity	Monitoring and Evaluation
Compliance with the Law	The proposed project is well aligned with and will comply to regional, national and sub-national policies, laws and plans. A full description of this alignment and compliance is presented in Parts II:E and Part II:F of the full proposal. During implementation, the project must ensure that remains up-to-date on any legislative amendments and ensure	Negligible	<p>The involvement of multiple stakeholders in the selection of adaptation interventions and design of their detailed implementation protocols during the project's inception phase (Output 1.2), will ensure that the project remains up-to-date any legislative changes and that all relevant laws are considered during this process.</p> <p>All of the activities proposed to take place within Tram Chim National Park are identified in the current park management plan and are therefore aligned with relevant</p>	MoNRE Thailand MoNRE Vietnam	<p>The project manager in each country will continuously ensure compliance of all project activities with relevant laws.</p> <p>The finance and procurement assistant in each country will ensure all procurement is compliant with relevant national laws and government procedures.</p>

Checklist of environmental and social principles	Description of potential impacts and risks	Risk Rating	Mitigation Measures	Responsible entity	Monitoring and Evaluation
	<p>compliance.</p> <p>In Vietnam, selected activities will be implemented within a national park. There is a small risk that the project implements activities that do not comply with national protected area management laws.</p>		<p>national laws. The PMU in Vietnam will ensure regular communication with Tram Chim National Park management and keep abreast of any amendments to this management plan. This will ensure the project complies with all relevant laws.</p>		
Access and Equity	<p>The beneficiaries of the proposed project are poor people in vulnerable communities (in Thailand and Vietnam) that are sometimes excluded from decision-making processes. Therefore, certain community members may benefit more than others.</p> <p>The implementation of adaptation activities on private land limits access of certain community members to essential services.</p>	Low-Moderate	<p>The project plans to limit or discourage some types of illegal fishing activities and encroachment onto parkland. Are they mostly the marginalized or vulnerable people? While the project intends to control the natural resources that are approved, some potential issues for the restriction of natural resources should be carefully assessed and alternative options should be proactively explored.</p> <p>A transparent and consultative approach will be used to select project beneficiaries. This risk will be further mitigated through the implementation of local knowledge-sharing strategies (Output 1.4) in communities surrounding the demonstration sites. As a result, the autonomous upscaling and replication of project interventions beyond these sites will be facilitated, enhancing the climate-resilience of non-beneficiary communities. Furthermore, both</p>	MoNRE Thailand MoNRE Vietnam	<p>Each PMU, together with local authorities, will ensure that transparent and consultative selection criteria are developed for the selection of project beneficiaries during the inception phase of the project.</p> <p>Each PMU will ensure that, during the development of the detailed implementation protocols, all infrastructural intervention sites are situated on public land.</p> <p>Local implementing partners will ensure that individual landowners provide written consent for interventions to take place on their land.</p> <p>Each PMU will respond promptly and appropriately to a complaint registered through the grievance mechanism.</p>

Checklist of environmental and social principles	Description of potential impacts and risks	Risk Rating	Mitigation Measures	Responsible entity	Monitoring and Evaluation
			<p>beneficiary and non-beneficiary communities will be sensitised towards the approach of prioritising the support from the proposed project to most vulnerable communities while ensuring benefits reach further communities through one or more of the proposed project activities.</p> <p>All infrastructural development (such as small-scale water infrastructure development) will take place on public lands. Household-level interventions (such as climate-resilient agriculture) will only be implemented with the written consent of the landowner. Furthermore, the project will involve local authorities in the project design and implementation of adaptation interventions at demonstration sites (as well as other aspects of project design) to prevent a reduction of community access to essential services. In addition, the introduction of climate-resilient livelihood options (Outputs 1.1 and 1.2) under the proposed project will provide local communities with alternative sources of food and income.</p>		
Marginalized and Vulnerable Groups	There is a risk that vulnerable and marginalised groups will be excluded during the implementation project activities (particularly	Low-Moderate	<p>See above on access and equity issue.</p> <p>The proposed project has been designed to ensure that marginalised and vulnerable groups – especially women,</p>	UNEP-IEMP MoNRE Thailand MoNRE Vietnam	Each PMU, together with local authorities, will ensure that transparent and consultative selection criteria are developed for the selection of project beneficiaries during the inception

Checklist of environmental and social principles	Description of potential impacts and risks	Risk Rating	Mitigation Measures	Responsible entity	Monitoring and Evaluation
	adaptation interventions – Component 1) and have insufficient access to the associated benefits.		<p>indigenous people, youth, and people living with disabilities – will not be adversely affected by, but instead benefit from, relevant climate change adaptation activities. The inclusion of marginalised and vulnerable groups will be one of the criteria for selecting project beneficiaries for agricultural and livelihood activities.</p> <p>Comprehensive stakeholder mapping will take place through Outputs 1.1 and 1.2 as adaptation demonstration sites are identified. This will allow for the identification of marginalised and vulnerable groups. In addition, to avoid the exclusion of these communities and groups, they were involved in extensive consultations carried out during the preparation of the full project proposal. This ensures equal participation and that social impacts do not unjustly impact on marginalised and vulnerable groups.</p> <p>To avoid social exclusion of marginalised communities, orientation/sensitisation will be conducted at the village level to ensure equal participation and that social impacts do not unjustly impact on marginalized and vulnerable groups.</p> <p>An ESMP will be developed and followed throughout project implementation to ensure vulnerable and</p>		<p>phase of the project. The inclusion of marginalised and vulnerable groups will be one of the criteria for selecting project beneficiaries for agricultural and livelihood activities.</p> <p>Each PMU/PIU will conduct a comprehensive stakeholder mapping exercise during the inception phase of the project.</p> <p>Each PMU will conduct field visits to the project intervention sites during the project inception phase to sensitise communities to the project, identify all relevant stakeholder and develop transparent criteria for selecting beneficiaries.</p> <p>The project managers, UNEP-IEMP and UN Environment will ensure that a ESA and subsequent ESMP are undertaken at each project intervention site during the inception phase of the project.</p>

Checklist of environmental and social principles	Description of potential impacts and risks	Risk Rating	Mitigation Measures	Responsible entity	Monitoring and Evaluation
			marginalised groups have adequate access to and benefit from project interventions.		
Human Rights	No activities are or will be included in the design of the proposed project that are not in line with established international human rights. Moreover, the proposed project will promote the fundamental human rights of access to food, water and	Negligible	<p>There is a Human Rights Commission in each partner country with representatives up to district level that will ensure that human rights are adhered to and promoted.</p> <p>The project seeks to ensure that benefits of the project are shared broadly in a nondiscriminatory, equitable manner through participatory processes and transparent selection criteria. Extensive stakeholder consultations were held during project preparation (see Supplementary report I &amp; II.) and will be continued throughout project implementation. Potential project-related concerns and/or grievances of local communities will be addressed through a Grievance Mechanism consistent with the UN Environment's Stakeholder Response Mechanism (see Annex IX).</p>	UN Environment UNEP-IEMP MoNRE Thailand MoNRE Vietnam	Each PMU will respond promptly and appropriately to a complaint registered through the grievance mechanism.
Gender Equity and Women's Empowerment	The proposed project is targeting communities where men occupy the majority of the leadership positions. There is, therefore, a risk that women will not benefit equitably from the proposed project's climate change	Minor	Gender equity and women's empowerment were considered across all relevant design aspects of the proposed project and will be adhered to throughout the implementation period. To this end, a gender analysis was conducted during the development of the proposal, under the guidance of gender experts and NGOs, to ensure that gender	UNEP-IEMP MoNRE Thailand MoNRE Vietnam	<p>Each PMU will ensure that a Gender Action Plan is developed during the inception phase of the project.</p> <p>Each PMU/PIU, local government authorities and bodies at the proposed project intervention sites will ensure gender issues are considered and addressed during project</p>

Checklist of environmental and social principles	Description of potential impacts and risks	Risk Rating	Mitigation Measures	Responsible entity	Monitoring and Evaluation
	adaptation (including EbA) and capacity-building interventions.		<p>considerations were fully considered during project design (see Annex XI). In particular, equal rights, responsibilities, opportunities and access of women to the benefits of climate change adaptation have been considered. For example, where applicable, project activities have been designed to include gender disaggregation (at least 50%), especially on-the-ground activities, such as those of Outputs 1.1 and 1.2. For technical assessments as well as capacity building activities, women will be strongly encouraged to participate.</p> <p>A Gender Action Plan will be developed to ensure that gender-focused activities will include raising awareness in the region to <i>inter alia</i>: i) acknowledge women for their contribution as an income-generating individual in the household; and ii) highlight their role in climate change adaptation. This will enhance the value of women within their communities, as well as promote their equitable participation of women in the planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of the project. Furthermore, the fair and equitable selection (with a least 50% female representation) of beneficiaries will be conducted for capacity building and training sessions. Gender</p>		<p>implementation.</p> <p>A list of all the participants will be maintained, and gender ratio will be monitored by the National Project Management Units on a quarterly basis, ensuring that the progress of all gender-related targets in the project results framework are tracked and met.</p>

Checklist of environmental and social principles	Description of potential impacts and risks	Risk Rating	Mitigation Measures	Responsible entity	Monitoring and Evaluation
			discrimination will be commensurate with the identified gaps in gender equality and will not go beyond providing equal opportunities for women.		
<i>Core Labour Rights</i>	Local communities will be involved in the implementation and maintenance of climate change adaptation (including EbA) interventions. There may be exposed to the risk of accidents while implementing the proposed project's interventions.	Minor	<p>During implementation, the national PMUs will ensure respect for international and national labour laws and codes, for any work that may be carried out in relation to the project. This includes the eight International Labour Organization Convention (ILO) core labour standards related to fundamental principles and rights of workers, as well as ILO Convention No. 169 which concerns rights of indigenous and tribal peoples.</p> <p>Positive discrimination in favour of women may be used to provide fair and equal opportunity to women to seek employment as labourers. All forms of negative discrimination in respect of employment and occupation will be eliminated. The proposed project will not engage in child labour in any of its activities. All forms of forced or compulsory labour will be eliminated.</p> <p>An ESMP will be developed and followed throughout project implementation to ensure core labour rights are adhered to.</p>	MoNRE Thailand MoNRE Vietnam	<p>Each PMU will ensure respect for international and national labour laws and codes, for any work that may be carried out in relation to the project.</p> <p>The project managers, UNEP-IEMP and UN Environment will ensure that a ESA and subsequent ESMP are undertaken at each project intervention site during the inception phase of the project.</p> <p>Each PMU will respond promptly and appropriately to a complaint registered through the grievance mechanism.</p>
Indigenous people	No indigenous peoples were identified at the project intervention sites during the project	Negligible	Comprehensive stakeholder mapping will be conducted during the inception phase of the project. This will confirm whether or not	MoNRE Thailand MoNRE Vietnam	Each PMU/PIU will conduct a comprehensive stakeholder mapping exercise during the inception phase of the



Checklist of environmental and social principles	Description of potential impacts and risks	Risk Rating	Mitigation Measures	Responsible entity	Monitoring and Evaluation
	development phase. However, if indigenous peoples are identified during the ESA and ESMP development processes, there is the risk for inequitable access of indigenous peoples to the project's resources and benefits.		<p>there are indigenous peoples living at the project intervention sites.</p> <p>If indigenous peoples are identified during the stakeholder mapping, ESA and ESMP development processes, an Indigenous Peoples Plan will be prepared at each project site. Part of the Indigenous Peoples Plan will be a Free, Prior and Informed Consent (FPIC) process, which will allow identified communities to give or withhold consent to project activities that may affect them or their territories.</p> <p>The inclusion of indigenous people is seen as essential and beneficial since they possess traditional knowledge related to EbA that will contribute to the inclusive selection and implementation of EbA interventions. Therefore, if present at project intervention sites, they will be included in the local-level assessments, demonstration of EbA interventions, capacity-building, knowledge management and training activities implemented under the proposed project. This will ensure that the UN Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples, including matters of free, prior and informed consent, will be upheld.</p>		<p>project.</p> <p>If indigenous peoples are identified during the stakeholder mapping, each PMU will ensure that an Indigenous Peoples Plan is prepared at each project site. Part of the Indigenous Peoples Plan will be a Free, Prior and Informed Consent (FPIC) process, which will allow identified communities to give or withhold consent to project activities that may affect them or their territories.</p> <p>If indigenous peoples are identified during the stakeholder mapping, each PMU will ensure that they are included in the implementation of the projects climate change adaptation interventions.</p>
Involuntary Resettlement	The proposed project does not include voluntary or involuntary resettlement.	Negligible	The project will work with communities in their locations and will not in any way promote resettlement of communities to new	MoNRE Thailand MoNRE Vietnam	The PMUs/PIU will monitor and ensure that the project does not lead to any involuntary resettlement.

Checklist of environmental and social principles	Description of potential impacts and risks	Risk Rating	Mitigation Measures	Responsible entity	Monitoring and Evaluation
Protection of Natural Habitats	<p>On-the-ground adaptation interventions (specifically EbA) will include the planting of species for enrichment and/or restoration of ecosystems.</p> <p>Adaptation interventions involving hard infrastructure will also be constructed (for example, the lengthening of canals and construction of water reservoirs). Such interventions may result in the disturbance of small areas of natural habitat.</p> <p>While no hard infrastructure will be constructed within Tram Chim National Park (interventions within the park will be restricted to restoration with indigenous species), adaptation interventions implemented in surrounding communities may disturb the natural habitats and/or hydrology of the park.</p>	Low-moderate	<p>locations.</p> <p>The project will be in the areas where alien invasive species are widely spread and carry out agroforestry, tree planting and water management activities, there are possible indirect and unintended impact</p> <p>An ESMP will be developed and followed throughout project intervention to ensure that adaptation interventions have minimal impact on natural habitats.</p> <p>All activities will adhere to the EIA regulations of the relevant country. Ecological restoration interventions planned for Tram Chim National Park (Activity 1.2.4) may require the conduction of an EIA, in accordance with Decree 18/2015/ND-CP, Appendix 2 of Circular 27/2015/TT-BTBM, as they will be implemented on national park land. The necessity of an EIA will be discussed during consultations with relevant stakeholders during the project's inception phase. If necessary, plans for an EIA will be incorporated into adaptation intervention protocols that will be designed under Activity 1.2.1.</p> <p>Detailed implementation protocols will be developed for all adaptation interventions (including hard infrastructure) during the inception phase of the project to ensure that they will not result in</p>	MoNRE Thailand MoNRE Vietnam	<p>The project managers, UNEP-IEMP and UN Environment will ensure that a ESA and subsequent ESMP are undertaken at each project intervention site during the inception phase of the project.</p> <p>Each PMU will ensure that detailed implementation protocols, that take into account the protection of natural habitats, are developed for all project interventions during the inception phase of the project.</p> <p>The PMUs and national project steering committees will ensure that all relevant EIA regulations are adhered to.</p> <p>PMU in Vietnam will ensure regular communication with Tram Chim National Park management and keep abreast of any amendments to this management plan.</p> <p>Each PMU will conduct field visits to the project intervention sites at least twice a year to ensure that adaptation interventions are being implemented according to the detailed implementation protocols and are in line with the ESMP.</p>

Checklist of environmental and social principles	Description of potential impacts and risks	Risk Rating	Mitigation Measures	Responsible entity	Monitoring and Evaluation
			<p>significant adverse impacts on natural habitat.</p> <p>Interventions to improve water infrastructure and water management (Activity 1.2.5) will be small-scale and restricted to canals/channels that do not affect the hydrology of Tram Chim National Park.</p> <p>All of the activities proposed to take place within Tram Chim National Park are identified in the current park management plan and are therefore designed to improve natural habitat within the reserve. The PMU in Vietnam will ensure regular communication with Tram Chim National Park management and keep abreast of any amendments to this management plan.</p>		
Conservation of Biological Diversity	<p>By implementing climate-resilient agriculture techniques and particularly EbA activities, the proposed project promotes the improved management of natural habitats. The proposed project is therefore likely to result in the improved protection of natural habitats and biodiversity.</p> <p>There is a low risk that adaptation interventions involving the construction of</p>	Low-moderate	<p>An ESMP will be developed and followed throughout project intervention to ensure that adaptation interventions have minimal impact on biodiversity.</p> <p>All activities will adhere to the EIA regulations of the relevant country. Ecological restoration interventions planned for Tram Chim National Park (Activity 1.2.4) may require an EIA, in accordance with Decree 18/2015/ND-CP, Appendix 2 of Circular 27/2015/TT-BTBM, as they will be implemented on national park land. The necessity of an EIA will be discussed during</p>	MoNRE Thailand MoNRE Vietnam	<p>The project managers, UNEP-IEMP and UN Environment will ensure that a ESA and subsequent ESMP are undertaken at each project intervention site during the inception phase of the project.</p> <p>Each PMU will ensure that detailed implementation protocols, that take into account the protection of biodiversity, are developed for all project interventions during the inception phase of the project.</p> <p>The PMUs and national project steering committees</p>

Checklist of environmental and social principles	Description of potential impacts and risks	Risk Rating	Mitigation Measures	Responsible entity	Monitoring and Evaluation
	hard infrastructure (such as the extending of canals) could negatively impact biodiversity.		<p>consultations with relevant stakeholders during the project's inception phase. If necessary, plans for an EIA will be incorporated into adaptation intervention protocols that will be designed under Activity 1.2.1.</p> <p>Detailed implementation protocols will be developed for all adaptation interventions (including hard infrastructure) during the inception phase of the project to ensure that they will not result in significant adverse impacts on biodiversity. The protocols will stipulate that no known invasive species are used in any of the projects restoration interventions.</p> <p>Interventions to improve water infrastructure and water management (Activity 1.2.5) will be small-scale and designed in such as way that they do not restrict fish movement. If required, fish ladders will be added to the design of small-scale living dams.</p> <p>All of the activities proposed to take place within Tram Chim National Park are identified in the current park management plan and are therefore designed to improve natural habitat within the reserve. The PMU in Vietnam will ensure regular communication with Tram Chim National Park management and keep abreast of any amendments to this</p>		<p>will ensure that all relevant EIA regulations are adhered to.</p> <p>PMU in Vietnam will ensure regular communication with Tram Chim National Park management and keep abreast of any amendments to this management plan.</p> <p>Each PMU will conduct field visits to the project intervention sites at least twice a year to ensure that adaptation interventions are being implemented according to the detailed implementation protocols and are in line with the ESMP.</p>

Checklist of environmental and social principles	Description of potential impacts and risks	Risk Rating	Mitigation Measures	Responsible entity	Monitoring and Evaluation
			management plan.		
Climate Change	The proposed project's climate change interventions focus climate-resilient agriculture, EbA, small-scale water infrastructure and livelihood development activities. None of these interventions are likely to result in an increase in greenhouse gas emissions.	Negligible	Detailed implementation protocols will be developed for all adaptation interventions (including hard infrastructure) during the inception phase of the project to ensure that they will not result in significant release of greenhouse gasses.	MoNRE Thailand MoNRE Vietnam	Each PMU will ensure that detailed implementation protocols are developed for all project interventions during the inception phase of the project.
Pollution Prevention and Resource Efficiency	Project activities are not expected to result in the generation of any considerable amounts of pollution, particularly hazardous or toxic waste.	Low-moderate	Detailed implementation protocols will ensure that all applicable international standards are met for maximising resource efficiency and minimising waste production and the release of pollutants, including carbon emissions. In terms of resource efficiency, implementation of the proposed project will not require (during or after implementation) exorbitant amounts of water, energy, materials or other natural resources. All applicable international standards will be met for maximising efficient resource use and minimising the production of waste and the release of pollutants.	MoNRE Thailand MoNRE Vietnam	Each PMU will ensure that detailed implementation protocols are developed for all project interventions during the inception phase of the project.
Public Health	Project activities will have no foreseeable adverse effects on public health. EbA interventions under Component 1 will likely improve public health	Negligible	An ESMP will be developed and followed throughout project intervention to ensure that adaptation interventions have no impact on public health.	UNEP-IEMP MoNRE Thailand MoNRE Vietnam	The project managers, UNEP-IEMP and UN Environment will ensure that a ESA and subsequent ESMP are undertaken at each project intervention site during the inception phase of the project.

Checklist of environmental and social principles	Description of potential impacts and risks	Risk Rating	Mitigation Measures	Responsible entity	Monitoring and Evaluation
	through the strengthened provision of ecosystem goods and services, such as food, clean water and medicinal plants.				
Physical and Cultural Heritage	The project plans construction of check dams, rehabilitate weirs, extend the water canal and restore the bank. There is a low risk that the adaptation interventions involving the construction of hard infrastructure (such as canals and water storage reservoirs) could result in negative impacts on physical and cultural heritage.	Low-moderate	The participatory approach to project design included the use of local knowledge to ensure that physical and cultural heritage will not be negatively affected by on-the-ground adaptation activities. In addition, the location of physical and cultural heritage sites will be considered during the development of detailed implementation protocols during inception to reduce the likelihood of negative impacts related to project interventions. The project will bring in experts and technically sound approach for construction and maintenance. All national safety requirements will be complied to.	MoNRE Thailand MoNRE Vietnam	Each PMU will ensure that detailed implementation protocols, taking into account the location of physical and cultural heritage, are developed for all project interventions during the inception phase of the project.
Lands and Soil Conservation	None of the proposed projects activities have been identified as causing soil degradation or loss of productive lands. Project activities will promote land and soil conservation across the demonstration sites through EbA interventions such as agroforestry and riverbank restoration.	Negligible	Agroforestry and organic farming techniques will be promoted during the implementation of climate-resilient agricultural techniques (Activity 1.1.3 and 1.2.3).  Targeted communities will be trained on climate-resilient agriculture and soil conservation techniques (Activity 1.1.2 and 1.2.2).	MoNRE Thailand MoNRE Vietnam	Each PMU will ensure that agroforestry and organic farming techniques are promoted through the project.  Each PMU will ensure that climate-resilient agriculture and soil conservation techniques are included in the training provided through the project.

Checklist of environmental and social principles	Description of potential impacts and risks	Risk Rating	Mitigation Measures	Responsible entity	Monitoring and Evaluation
	Agroforestry, for example, will reduce erosion, limiting the loss of nutrients from topsoil and enhance soil fertility.				



## D. Monitoring and evaluation

*Describe the monitoring and evaluation arrangements and provide a budgeted M&E plan.*

The proposed project will comply with formal guidelines, protocols and toolkits issued by the AF and UN Environment. UN Environment will develop a **Supervision Plan** during the project's inception phase which will be distributed and presented to all stakeholders during the Inception Workshop. The emphasis of the Supervision Plan will be on outcome monitoring, learning and sustainability and financial management. Proposed project risks and assumptions will be regularly monitored by UN Environment. Risk assessment and rating is an integral part of the Project Progress Review (PPR). The quality of the project's M&E will also be reviewed and rated as part of the PPR. Appropriate financial parameters will be monitored annually to ensure

the cost-effective use of financial resources.

The proposed project will undergo an independent **Mid-Term Review** at the mid-point of project implementation. The Mid-Term Review will determine progress being made toward the achievement of outcomes and will identify corrective actions if needed. It will: i) focus on the effectiveness, efficiency and timeliness of project implementation; ii) highlight issues requiring decisions and actions; and iii) document initial lessons learned about project design, implementation and management. Findings of this review will be incorporated as recommendations for improved implementation during the final half of the project's term.

An independent **Terminal Evaluation** will take place three months prior to the proposed project's end date in accordance with UN Environment guidance. The Final Evaluation will focus on the delivery of the project's results as initially planned – and as corrected after the Mid-Term Evaluation, if any such correction took place. The Final Evaluation will assess the impact and sustainability of results, including their contribution to capacity development and the achievement of adaptation benefits.

An **Annual Project Progress Review** (PPR) will be prepared to monitor progress made since the project's start and in particular for the previous reporting period. The PPR includes, but is not limited to, reporting on the following:

- progress on the project's objective and outcomes – each with indicators, baseline data and end-of-project targets (cumulative);
- project outputs delivered per project outcome (annual);
- lessons learned/good practice;
- annual Work Plan and expenditure reports; and
- project risk and adaptive management.

Periodic monitoring will be conducted through visits to the intervention sites undertaken by relevant staff from UN Environment. Visits will be jointly conducted based on the agreed schedule to assess project progress first hand. A summary of the M&E costs is provided in Table 19.

**Table 19:** Monitoring and evaluation costs of the proposed project. *Note: The costs indicated here do not include the costs associated with UN Environment staff. Such costs will be covered by the MIE fee.*

Type of M&E activity	Responsible parties	Budget US\$ (excluding project team time)	Timeframe
Direct Project Monitoring and Quality Assurance including progress and financial reporting, project revisions, technical assistance and risk management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Project Managers</li> <li>• Finance and procurement assistants</li> <li>• UNEP-IEMP</li> <li>• External consultants – CTA</li> </ul>	(supported from staff costs included in Project execution, and from MIE fee)	Quarterly, half-yearly and annually and as needed
Evaluations (Mid-term review and Independent terminal evaluations)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Project Managers</li> <li>• UNEP-IEMP</li> <li>• UN Environment</li> <li>• External consultants</li> </ul>	Mid-term: 36,290 (covered by the MIE fee) Terminal: 50,000	At midpoint and end of project implementation
Audit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Project Managers</li> <li>• UNEP-IEMP</li> </ul>	Supported from MIE fee	Annually at year end
Inception meeting, field visits and steering committee meetings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Project Managers</li> <li>• UNEP-IEMP</li> </ul>	Regional: 30,000 (7,500 annually)	Inception meeting within the first two months and annual PSC meetings



Type of M&E activity	Responsible parties	Budget US\$ (excluding project team time)	Timeframe
		Thailand: 8,000 (2,000 annually) Vietnam: 8,000 (2,000 annually)	
TOTAL indicative cost		US\$ 96,000	

## E. Results framework

*Include a results framework for the project/programme proposal, including milestones, targets and indicators.*

Please see Annex V for the project's Results Framework.

## F. Project alignment with AF results framework

*Demonstrate how the project/programme aligns with the Results Framework of the Adaptation Fund.*

**Table 20:** Proposed project alignment with the AF Results Framework.

Project Objective(s) <sup>194</sup>	Project Objective Indicator(s)	Fund Outcome	Fund Outcome Indicator	Grant Amount (USD)
To strengthen the capacity of governments and communities in the GMS to adapt to climate change using EbA.	Change in the capacity score assessment framework for each targeted institution.	<b>Outcome 5.</b> Increased ecosystem resilience in response to climate change and variability-induced stress.	<b>5.</b> Ecosystem services and natural assets maintained or improved under climate change and variability-induced stress.	7,000,000
Project Outcome(s)	Project Outcome Indicator(s)	Fund Output	Fund Output Indicator	Grant Amount (USD)
<b>Outcome 1.</b> Climate change adaptation interventions implemented by vulnerable communities in Thailand and Vietnam to manage climate change impacts, particularly droughts and floods.	<b>1.1.</b> Natural and physical assets necessary for adaptation to climate change (droughts and floods) protected or rehabilitated. <b>1.2.</b> Number of people practising climate change adaptation interventions (including EbA).	<b>Output 5.</b> Vulnerable, physical, natural, and social assets strengthened in response to climate change impacts, including variability.	<b>5.1.</b> Number and type of natural resource assets created, maintained or improved to withstand conditions resulting from climate variability and change (by type of assets).	4,800,000
<b>Outcome 2.</b> Enhanced knowledge and awareness of adaptation measures, including EbA, to shared climate change impacts in different ecosystems to promote regional cooperation, planning and implementation of adaptation in the GMS.	<b>2.1</b> Number of projects utilising the guidelines for the design and implementation of EbA monitoring and evaluation systems generated.	<b>Output 3.</b> Targeted population groups participating in adaptation and risk reduction awareness activities.	<b>3.1.2.</b> Number of news outlets in the local press and media that have covered the topic.	638,709
<b>Outcome 3.</b> Strengthened regional cooperation on climate change adaptation, particularly in response to floods and droughts, in the GMS.	<b>3.1.</b> Number of regional adaptation strategies/plans that incorporate the climate change interventions demonstrated through the project (EbA, climate-resilient agriculture and additional climate-resilient livelihoods).	<b>Output 7.</b> Improved integration of climate-resilience strategies into country development plans.	<b>7.1.</b> Number, type and sector of policies introduced or adjusted to address climate change risks	400,000

<sup>194</sup> The AF utilized OECD/DAC terminology for its results framework. Project proponents may use different terminology, but the overall principle should still apply.

Table 21: Adaptation Fund Core Indicators

	Baseline	Target at project approval	Adjusted target first year of Implementation	Actual at completion
Direct beneficiaries supported by the project	0	1,000		
<i>Female direct beneficiaries</i>	0	500		
Indirect beneficiaries supported by the project	0	60,000		
<i>Female indirect beneficiaries</i>	0	30,000		
Natural Asset or Ecosystem: Forest, wetland, riparian habitat, grassland and agricultural land				
Ha or km Protected/rehabilitated,	0	930 ha		
Effectiveness of protection/rehabilitation - Scale (1-5)	1	4		

## G. Budget

Please see Annex VI for the project budget, detailed budget notes and a breakdown of the implementing entity fee.

## H. Disbursement schedule

Table 22: Disbursement schedule including milestones.

	Upon Agreement signature (US\$)	After Year 1 (US\$)	After Year 2 (US\$)	After Year 3 (US\$)	TOTAL
<b>Scheduled date (tentative)</b>	March 2019	March 2020	March 2021	March 2022	
<b>Project funds</b>	622,000	2,183,000	1,912,500	1,121,209	<b>5,838,709</b>
<b>Project execution costs</b>	147,300	137,700	137,700	190,203	<b>612,903</b>
<b>Implementing Entity fee</b>	65,390	197,260	174,268	111,470	<b>548,388</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>834,690</b>	<b>2,517,960</b>	<b>2,224,468</b>	<b>1,422,882</b>	<b>7,000,000</b>

## PART IV: ENDORSEMENT BY GOVERNMENTS AND CERTIFICATION BY THE IMPLEMENTING ENTITY

### A. Record of endorsement on behalf of the government<sup>195</sup>


See Annex VIII for all endorsement letters.

**Table 23:** List of endorsements provided for the proposed project.

Thailand: Mr. Wijarn Simachaya , Permanent Secretary , Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment	Date: 28 August 2018
Vietnam: Dr. Tran Hong Ha, Minister of Natural Resources and Environment Socialist Republic of Viet Nam	Date: 26 July 2018

### B. Implementing Entity certification

*Provide the name and signature of the Implementing Entity Coordinator and the date of signature. Provide also the project/programme contact person's name, telephone number and email address.*

<i>I certify that this proposal has been prepared in accordance with guidelines provided by the Adaptation Fund Board, and prevailing National Development and Adaptation Plans and subject to the approval by the Adaptation Fund Board, commit to implementing the project/programme in compliance with the Environmental and Social Policy of the Adaptation Fund and on the understanding that the Implementing Entity will be fully (legally and financially) responsible for the implementation of this project/programme.</i>	
	
<b>Monika G MacDevette (PhD)</b> Deputy Director and Director a.i., Ecosystems Division UN Environment Programme Nairobi, KENYA	
Date: 5 August 2019	Office Tel.: +: 254 20 762 4595; Office mobile: +254-719-867902 Email: monika.macdevette@un.org
Project Contact Person: Moon Shrestha	
Tel: +:254 20762 3717 Email: Moon.Shrestha@un.org	

<sup>6</sup> Each Party shall designate and communicate to the secretariat the authority that will endorse on behalf of the national government the projects and programmes proposed by the implementing entities.

## Annexes

Annex I	List of abbreviations and acronyms
Annex II	Relative costs and benefits of the proposed adaptation interventions versus alternative interventions
Annex III	Consistency with regional/national strategies
Annex IV	Coordination with other initiatives
Annex V	Results Framework
Annex VI	Budget
Annex VII	Terms of References (ToRs) for key project members
Annex VIII	List of endorsements and endorsement letters
Annex IX	Grievance mechanism
Annex X	UN Environment Environmental, Social and Economic Review Note (ESERN)
Annex XI	Synthesis report of Gender assessment
Annex XII	Regional consultation
Annex XIII.	Social and Environmental Action plan (SEAP) and Indicative ToR to prepare ESA, GAP and ESMP
Annex XIV.	Stakeholders and their role and responsibilities
Annex XV.	Letter of clarification regarding role of IEMP

# Annex I. List of abbreviations acronyms

<b>AAD</b>	Average Annual Damage
<b>ADB</b>	Asian Development Bank
<b>AF</b>	Adaptation Fund
<b>ALivE</b>	Adaptation, Livelihoods and Ecosystems planning tool
<b>APAN</b>	Asia-Pacific Adaptation Network
<b>ARCC</b>	Adaptation and Resilience to Climate Change
<b>BUR</b>	Biennial Updated Report
<b>CAEC</b>	China ASEAN Environmental Cooperation Centre
<b>CAS</b>	Chinese Academy of Sciences
<b>CEP</b>	Core Environment Programme
<b>CERN</b>	Chinese Ecosystem Research Unit
<b>CSO</b>	Civil society organisation
<b>CTA</b>	Chief Technical Advisor
<b>DLA</b>	Department of Legal Affairs
<b>DWR</b>	Department of Water Resources
<b>EbA</b>	Ecosystem-based adaptation
<b>EHIA</b>	Environmental and Health Impact Assessment
<b>EIA</b>	Environmental Impact Assessment
<b>ESERN</b>	Environmental, Social and Economic Review Note
<b>ESP</b>	Environmental and Social Policy
<b>EU</b>	European Union
<b>GDP</b>	Gross Domestic Product
<b>GEF</b>	Global Environment Facility
<b>GIZ</b>	Deutsche Gesellschaft für Internationale Zusammenarbeit
<b>GMS</b>	Greater Mekong Sub-region
<b>GoT</b>	Government of Thailand
<b>GoV</b>	Government of Vietnam
<b>IGSNRR</b>	Institute of Geographic Sciences and Natural Resources Research
<b>ILO</b>	International Labour Organisation
<b>INC</b>	Initial National Communication
<b>IPCC</b>	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
<b>IT</b>	Information Technology
<b>IUCN</b>	International Union for Conservation of Nature
<b>IWRM</b>	Integrated Water Resources Management
<b>Lao PDR</b>	Lao People's Democratic Republic
<b>LDCF</b>	Least Developed Country Fund
<b>LMB</b>	Lower Mekong River Basin
<b>LMC</b>	Lancang-Mekong Cooperation
<b>LMEC</b>	Lancang-Mekong Environmental Cooperation Centre
<b>M&amp;E</b>	Monitoring and Evaluation
<b>MASAP</b>	Mekong Adaptation Strategy and Action Plan
<b>MASL</b>	Metres above sea-level
<b>MEP</b>	Ministry of Environmental Protection
<b>MIE</b>	Multilateral Implementing Entity
<b>MoNRE</b>	Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment
<b>MRB</b>	Mekong River Basin
<b>MRC</b>	Mekong River Commission
<b>NAP</b>	National Adaptation Plan
<b>NAPA</b>	National Adaptation Programme of Action
<b>NDC</b>	Nationally Determined Contribution

<b>NGO</b>	Non-governmental organisation
<b>NIE</b>	National Implementing Entity
<b>NPD</b>	National Project Director
<b>NSFC</b>	Natural Science Foundation of China
<b>NSEDP</b>	National Socioeconomic Development Plan
<b>NTFP</b>	Non-timber forest product
<b>NTP-RCC</b>	National Target Programme to Respond to Climate Change
<b>PM</b>	Project Manager
<b>PMU</b>	Project Management Unit
<b>PPR</b>	Project Progress Review
<b>PSC</b>	Project Steering Committee
<b>RAAMEGC</b>	Responses and Adaptation of Asian Mountain Ecosystems to Global Change
<b>RBC</b>	Young River Basin Committee
<b>RCPs</b>	Representative Concentration Pathways
<b>RPSC</b>	Regional Project Steering Committee
<b>SDG</b>	Sustainable Development Goal
<b>SLR</b>	Sea-level rise
<b>SNC</b>	Second National Communication
<b>ToR</b>	Terms of Reference
<b>UN</b>	United Nations
<b>UNDP</b>	United Nations Development Programme
<b>UNEP</b>	United Nations Environment
<b>UNEP-IEMP</b>	UN Environment-International Ecosystem Management Partnership
<b>UNESCO</b>	UN Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation
<b>UNFCCC</b>	UN Framework Convention on Climate Change
<b>VRM</b>	Vulnerability Reduction Measure
<b>WWF</b>	World Wildlife Fund

Annex II. Relative costs and benefits of the proposed adaptation interventions versus alternative interventions

Proposed intervention	Alternative intervention	Climate impact mitigated	Details of proposed intervention	Details of alternative intervention
Living check dams	Concrete weirs	Droughts and floods	<p><i>Benefits</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Relatively cheap to build (~US\$1,500)</li> <li>• Socially accepted</li> <li>• Can be built/rebuilt and maintained by community members</li> <li>• Built in less than two weeks</li> <li>• Built using locally available materials</li> <li>• Increased groundwater recharge <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ An increase in groundwater levels of 1.5 m was observed after construction of a check dam in Chennai, India in 2011<sup>196</sup>.</li> <li>◦ In Gujarat, India, construction of check dams resulted in rise in the surrounding water table by 2.57 m in 2002 and 2.10 m in 2003<sup>197</sup>.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Flash flood attenuation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ In Eastern Region of Thailand, check dams of 3 x 1.2 m yielded ~5000 m<sup>3</sup> in water preservation benefits, over an area of ~ 150 ha<sup>198</sup></li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p><i>Benefits</i></p> <p>Lifespan of several decades of water storage</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ A weir planned for the Nam Haad Irrigation Rehabilitation Subproject in Laos was projected to have 12,000 m<sup>3</sup> of storage capacity<sup>199</sup></li> </ul> <p><i>Disadvantages</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Relatively expensive to build (~US\$61,100)</li> <li>• Low social acceptance</li> <li>• Requires the expertise of engineers for construction <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ The survey, design and bidding costs for the Nam Haad Irrigation Rehabilitation Subproject — a project with a total investment cost of US\$775,500 — required a total of US\$76,300<sup>200</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>• Water levels will be threatened by evaporation</li> <li>• The average evaporation rate over 10 years for Pha Oudom District, Bokeo Province, Laos is ~1,600 mm<sup>201</sup></li> </ul>

<sup>196</sup> Renganayaki, S.P. and Elango, L., 2013. A review on managed aquifer recharge by check dams: a case study near Chennai, India. *Int J Res Eng Technol*, 2(4).

<sup>197</sup> Renganayaki, S.P. and Elango, L., 2013. A review on managed aquifer recharge by check dams: a case study near Chennai, India. *Int J Res Eng Technol*, 2(4).

<sup>198</sup> International Journal of Environmental Science and Development, Vol. 2, No. 5, October 2011

<sup>199</sup> Feasibility Study for Nam Haad Irrigation Rehabilitation: Lao PDR: Northern Rural Infrastructure Development Sector Project. Available at <https://www.adb.org/sites/default/files/linked-documents/42203-02-lao-oth-01.pdf>



Proposed intervention	Alternative intervention	Climate impact mitigated	Details of proposed intervention	Details of alternative intervention
			<i>Disadvantages</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lifespan of ~10 years</li> </ul>	
River/canal bank restoration through tree planting/restoration of riparian vegetation	River/canal bank restoration through hard infrastructure	Droughts and floods	<i>Benefits</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Flood attenuation</li> <li>Flood control by forests in southern Laos provided a benefit of US\$115/ha/y<sup>202</sup></li> <li>Riparian reforestation in Fiji was estimated to reduce flood damage by 10–40%<sup>203</sup></li> <li>Relatively cheap to implement (~US\$664/ha)<sup>204</sup></li> <li>Can be implemented by local community</li> <li>Implemented using locally available materials</li> <li>Provision of NTFPs to local communities</li> <li>The direct value of NTFPs in Laos was estimated to be US\$658/hh/y<sup>205</sup> and in Fiji as US\$10–48/ha/y<sup>206</sup></li> </ul>	<i>Benefits</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Flood attenuation</li> <li>Reinforcing riverbanks in Fiji was estimated to reduce flood damage by 30–80%<sup>207</sup></li> <li>Lifespan of several decades</li> </ul> <i>Disadvantages</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Relatively expensive to build (~US\$365/m)<sup>208</sup></li> <li>Low social acceptance</li> <li>Requires the expertise of engineers for construction</li> </ul>

<sup>200</sup> Feasibility Study for Nam Haad Irrigation Rehabilitation: Lao PDR: Northern Rural Infrastructure Development Sector Project. Available at <https://www.adb.org/sites/default/files/linked-documents/42203-02-lao-oth-01.pdf>

<sup>201</sup> Feasibility Study for Nam Haad Irrigation Rehabilitation: Lao PDR: Northern Rural Infrastructure Development Sector Project. Available at <https://www.adb.org/sites/default/files/linked-documents/42203-02-lao-oth-01.pdf>

<sup>202</sup> Rosales R, Kellesee M, Gerrard P, Muangchanh P, Phomtavong S & Khamsomphou S. 2005. Balancing the Returns to Catchment Management: The Economic Value of Conserving Natural Forests in Sekong, Lao PDR. IUCN Water, Nature and Economics Technical Paper No. 5, IUCN — The World Conservation Union, Ecosystems and Livelihoods Group Asia.

<sup>203</sup> Daigneault A, Brown P & Gawith D. 2016. Dredging versus hedging: comparing hard infrastructure to ecosystem-based adaptation to flooding. *Ecological Economics*. 122:25–35.

<sup>204</sup> Daigneault A, Brown P & Gawith D. 2016. Dredging versus hedging: comparing hard infrastructure to ecosystem-based adaptation to flooding. *Ecological Economics*. 122:25–35.

<sup>205</sup> Rosales R, Kellesee M, Gerrard P, Muangchanh P, Phomtavong S & Khamsomphou S. 2005. Balancing the Returns to Catchment Management: The Economic Value of Conserving Natural Forests in Sekong, Lao PDR. IUCN Water, Nature and Economics Technical Paper No. 5, IUCN — The World Conservation Union, Ecosystems and Livelihoods Group Asia.

<sup>206</sup> Brown P, Daigneault A, Gawith D, Aalbersberg W, Comley J, Fong P & Morgan F. 2014 Evaluating Ecosystem-Based Adaptation for Disaster Risk Reduction in Fiji. Land-care Research, New Zealand.

Proposed intervention	Alternative intervention	Climate impact mitigated	Details of proposed intervention	Details of alternative intervention
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Socially accepted</li> <li>• Ecosystems rehabilitated and maintained</li> <li>• Increased biodiversity</li> <li>• Requires limited maintenance once established</li> <li>• Easily upscaled</li> </ul> <p><i>Disadvantages</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Takes time for trees and vegetation to grow and establish</li> </ul>	
Forest restoration	Construction of canals, channels and storage ponds to divert flood waters	Floods	<p><i>Benefits</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Flood attenuation</li> <li>• Flood control by forests in southern Laos provided a benefit of US\$115/ha/y<sup>209</sup></li> <li>• Relatively cheap to implement (~US\$596/ha)<sup>210</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Can be implemented by local community</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Implemented using locally available materials</li> <li>• Provision of NTFPs to local communities</li> <li>• The direct value of NTFPs in Laos was estimated to be US\$658/household/y<sup>211</sup></li> </ul>	<p><i>Benefits</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Flood attenuation</li> <li>• Lifespan of several decades</li> <li>• Results in tangible benefits in the short-term</li> <li>• Water storage for drought periods</li> </ul> <p><i>Disadvantages</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Relatively expensive to build (~US\$1,747–2,096/m)<sup>213</sup></li> <li>• Low social acceptance</li> <li>• Possible loss of private land for construction and resettlement, resulting in negative social consequences</li> <li>• May be ineffectual in the long-term if extent of flooding increases with climate change</li> </ul>

<sup>207</sup> Daigneault A, Brown P & Gawith D. 2016. Dredging versus hedging: comparing hard infrastructure to ecosystem-based adaptation to flooding. *Ecological Economics*. 122:25–35.

<sup>208</sup> Daigneault A, Brown P & Gawith D. 2016. Dredging versus hedging: comparing hard infrastructure to ecosystem-based adaptation to flooding. *Ecological Economics*. 122:25–35.

<sup>209</sup> Rosales R, Kellesoe M, Gerrard P, Muangchanh P, Phomtavong S & Khamsomphou S. 2005. Balancing the Returns to Catchment Management: The Economic Value of Conserving Natural Forests in Sekong, Lao PDR. IUCN Water, Nature and Economics Technical Paper No. 5, IUCN — The World Conservation Union, Ecosystems and Livelihoods Group Asia.

<sup>210</sup> Daigneault A, Brown P & Gawith D. 2016. Dredging versus hedging: comparing hard infrastructure to ecosystem-based adaptation to flooding. *Ecological Economics*. 122:25–35.

<sup>211</sup> Rosales R, Kellesoe M, Gerrard P, Muangchanh P, Phomtavong S & Khamsomphou S. 2005. Balancing the Returns to Catchment Management: The Economic Value of Conserving Natural Forests in Sekong, Lao PDR. IUCN Water,

Proposed intervention	Alternative intervention	Climate impact mitigated	Details of proposed intervention	Details of alternative intervention
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In Fiji the value of NTFPs was estimated to be US\$10–48/ha/y<sup>212</sup></li> <li>Socially accepted</li> <li>Increased biodiversity</li> <li>Requires limited maintenance once established</li> <li>Long-term solution</li> <li>Easily upscaled</li> <li>Water infiltration to augment groundwater reserves (strengthens resilience to drought)</li> </ul> <p><i>Disadvantages</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Takes time for trees and vegetation to grow and establish</li> </ul>	
Rehabilitation of weirs to strengthen water supply during drought periods	Building dams/ponds to strengthen water supply during drought periods	Droughts	<p><i>Benefits</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rehabilitation of previously existing infrastructure which will limit costs</li> <li>Socially accepted as infrastructure is already present</li> <li>Co-benefit of flood attenuation</li> <li>Replacement of a wooden weir with concrete in the Naam Haad Irrigation Rehabilitation Subproject in Laos facilitated development of an additional 60 ha of rice paddy to the existing 90 ha<sup>214</sup></li> </ul>	<p><i>Benefits</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Can be multipurpose (e.g. fish farming)</li> <li>Can potentially be designed to hold more water than pre-existing weirs</li> </ul> <p><i>Disadvantages</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Requires the expertise of engineers</li> <li>Relatively expensive as there is no pre-existing infrastructure to build on</li> <li>Rehabilitation of the Nam Haad Irrigation system in Laos cost as much as</li> </ul>

Nature and Economics Technical Paper No. 5, IUCN — The World Conservation Union, Ecosystems and Livelihoods Group Asia.

<sup>213</sup> Vietz GJ, Rutherford ID, Walsh CJ, Chee YE & Hatt BE. 2014. The unaccounted costs of conventional urban development: protecting stream systems in an age of urban sprawl. 7<sup>th</sup> Australian Stream Management Conference.

<sup>212</sup> Brown P, Daigneault A, Gawith D, Aalbersberg W, Comley J, Fong P & Morgan F. 2014 Evaluating Ecosystem-Based Adaptation for Disaster Risk Reduction in Fiji. Land-care Research, New Zealand.

<sup>214</sup> Feasibility Study for Nam Haad Irrigation Rehabilitation: Lao PDR: Northern Rural Infrastructure Development Sector Project. Available at <https://www.adb.org/sites/default/files/linked-documents/42203-02-lao-oth-01.pdf>

Proposed intervention	Alternative intervention	Climate impact mitigated	Details of proposed intervention	Details of alternative intervention
			<i>Disadvantages</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rehabilitation requires the expertise of engineers</li> </ul>	US\$4,240/ha <sup>215</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>May not be socially accepted</li> <li>Increasing ecosystem degradation</li> <li>Possible loss of private land for construction and resettlement, resulting in negative social consequences               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Nam Haad project in Laos involved the construction of an access road to the weir site, with an estimated 15, 000 m<sup>2</sup> in land lost<sup>216</sup>.</li> <li>Land acquisition and resettlement can also incur significant costs.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Water canal extension/construction to strengthen water supply during drought periods	Construction of wells and boreholes to strengthen water supply during drought periods	Droughts	<i>Benefits</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Socially accepted as similar infrastructure is already present</li> <li>Co-benefit of flood attenuation</li> </ul> <i>Disadvantages</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Water levels will be threatened by evaporation</li> <li>In the Sri Prachan district, Thailand, evaporative water loss from surface canals was estimated to be ~12%<sup>217</sup></li> </ul>	<i>Benefits</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Year-round access to water</li> </ul> <i>Disadvantages</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inconsistent supply of groundwater as a result of fluctuation aquifer levels</li> <li>Over-extraction of groundwater supplies</li> <li>Fuel required for pumps to extract water (increased cost of extraction)</li> <li>Total groundwater pumping costs in Thailand and Viet Nam are estimated to be US\$0.02–0.05/m<sup>3</sup><sup>218</sup></li> </ul>

<sup>215</sup> Feasibility Study for Nam Haad Irrigation Rehabilitation: Lao PDR: Northern Rural Infrastructure Development Sector Project. Available at <https://www.adb.org/sites/default/files/linked-documents/42203-02-lao-oth-01.pdf>

<sup>216</sup> Feasibility Study for Nam Haad Irrigation Rehabilitation: Lao PDR: Northern Rural Infrastructure Development Sector Project. Available at <https://www.adb.org/sites/default/files/linked-documents/42203-02-lao-oth-01.pdf>

<sup>217</sup> Porntepkasemsan B, Kulsawat W & Nochit P. 2019. Estimation of evaporative loss of surface water using stable isotopes in a lowland rice field, Suphanburi, Thailand. *Applied Mechanics & Materials*. 886: 8–13.

Proposed intervention	Alternative intervention	Climate impact mitigated	Details of proposed intervention	Details of alternative intervention
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Water may not be available year-round</li> </ul>	
Innovative household water harvesting techniques	Construction of wells and boreholes to strengthen water supply during drought periods	Droughts	<p><i>Benefits</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased availability of water at households</li> <li>Relatively cheap to install and maintain</li> <li>In Thailand, a 2,000-litre water collection jar costs US\$20–25 to build and install<sup>219</sup></li> <li>In Viet Nam, a 2,000-litre plastic foldable tank costs US\$225 to install, while a 2,000-litre stainless steel tank costs US\$380<sup>220</sup></li> <li></li> <li>Most household water harvesting techniques can be implemented and maintained by local people</li> </ul> <p><i>Disadvantages</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Water harvesting techniques may not be socially acceptable</li> <li>Communities may not have experience in using the innovative techniques which may restrict the uptake thereof</li> </ul>	<p><i>Benefits</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Year-round access to water</li> </ul> <p><i>Disadvantages</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inconsistent supply of groundwater as a result of fluctuation aquifer levels</li> <li>Over-extraction of groundwater supplies</li> <li>Fuel required for pumps to extract water (increased cost of extraction)</li> <li>Total groundwater pumping costs in Thailand and Viet Nam are estimated to be US\$0.02–0.05/m<sup>3</sup><sup>221</sup></li> </ul>
Construction of farm ponds to store water during drought periods	Construction of wells and boreholes to strengthen water supply	Drought	<p><i>Benefits</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Year-round access to water</li> <li>Can be used for fish farming during the</li> </ul>	<p><i>Benefits</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Year-round access to water</li> </ul> <p><i>Disadvantages</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inconsistent supply of</li> </ul>

<sup>218</sup> Alam MF. 2016. Evaluating the benefit-cost ratio of groundwater abstraction for additional irrigation water on global scale. Degree Project in Environmental Engineering, Stockholm, Sweden.

<sup>219</sup> Luong TV & Luckmuang P. 2002. Household rainwater harvesting — Thailand. Sustainable Environmental Sanitation and Water Services, 28<sup>th</sup> WEDC Conference, Kolkata, India.

<sup>220</sup> Nguyen DC, Dao AD, Kim T-I & Han M. 2013. A sustainability assessment of the rainwater harvesting system for drinking water supply: A case study of Cukhe Village, Hanoi, Vietnam. Environmental Engineering Research. 18: 109–114.

<sup>221</sup> Alam MF. 2016. Evaluating the benefit-cost ratio of groundwater abstraction for additional irrigation water on global scale. Degree Project in Environmental Engineering, Stockholm, Sweden.

Proposed intervention	Alternative intervention	Climate impact mitigated	Details of proposed intervention	Details of alternative intervention
	during drought periods		<p>monsoon season</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Catfish farming in Viet Nam can provide a net profit of US\$10,500/yr<sup>222</sup></li> <li>• The gross household income for freshwater fish farmers in Thailand is US\$11,272<sup>223</sup></li> <li>• Flood attenuation co-benefits</li> <li>• Socially acceptable</li> <li>• In general, farmers have experience with farm ponds</li> </ul> <p><i>Disadvantages</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Water levels will be threatened by evaporation</li> <li>• In Viet Nam, evaporation can account for ~3% of water loss from ponds<sup>224</sup></li> </ul>	<p>groundwater as a result of fluctuation aquifer levels</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Over-extraction of groundwater supplies</li> <li>• Fuel required for pumps to extract water (increased cost of extraction)</li> <li>• Total groundwater pumping costs in Thailand and Viet Nam are estimated to be US\$0.02–0.05/m<sup>3</sup><sup>225</sup></li> </ul>
Climate-smart agriculture techniques (including agroforestry)	Increased use of agricultural inputs (such as fertiliser)	Floods and droughts	<p><i>Benefits</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increased productivity under flood and drought conditions</li> <li>• Socially acceptable as it is enhancing a pre-existing livelihood <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ 100% of households in two villages surveyed in 2013 were found to have home gardens where agroforestry is practiced<sup>226</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>• Reduction of water usage</li> <li>• Supply of NTFPs in the case of agroforestry,</li> </ul>	<p><i>Benefits</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short-term increases in productivity</li> <li>• Reduction in degradation of surrounding natural areas to increase farm sizes</li> </ul> <p><i>Disadvantages</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Relatively expensive and therefore unsustainable in the long-term</li> <li>• May cause damage to local ecosystems (such as the pollution of local water sources by overuse of fertilisers)</li> <li>• Limited experience of local communities in implementation of</li> </ul>

<sup>222</sup> Duc NM. 2011. Vietnam fisheries sector value chain analysis. Nong Lam University, Vietnam.

<sup>223</sup> FAO. The socio-economics of freshwater fish farmers. Available at: <http://www.fao.org/3/y2876e07.htm>.

<sup>224</sup> Wageningen University Agriculture and Fisheries Department. 2011. Managing solid waste and oxygenation for sustainable pangasius aquaculture.

<sup>225</sup> Alam MF. 2016. Evaluating the benefit-cost ratio of groundwater abstraction for additional irrigation water on global scale. Degree Project in Environmental Engineering, Stockholm, Sweden.

<sup>226</sup> Nguyen, Q., Hoang, M.H., Öborn, I. and van Noordwijk, M., 2013. Multipurpose agroforestry as a climate change resiliency option for farmers: an example of local adaptation in Vietnam. *Climatic change*, 117(1-2).

Proposed intervention	Alternative intervention	Climate impact mitigated	Details of proposed intervention	Details of alternative intervention
			<p>thereby providing additional food and income</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Relatively cheap to implement and requires limited additional investment over time</li> <li>• Agroforestry systems native to Thua Thien Hue, Central Province Vietnam provide benefits of 1,500 to 2,500 US\$ ha<sup>-1</sup> y<sup>-1</sup> <sup>227</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Other systems, such as intercropping of coffee, pepper, durian and other fruits can yield benefits of as much as 17,000 ha<sup>-1</sup> y<sup>-1</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>• Sustainable</li> <li>• Reduction in degradation of surrounding natural areas to increase farm sizes</li> </ul> <p><i>Disadvantages</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Limited experience of local communities in implementation of techniques</li> </ul>	<p>techniques</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increased usage of declining water reserves</li> <li>• Not climate-resilient</li> </ul>
Climate-resistant crop varieties (particularly rice)	Increased use of agricultural inputs (such as fertiliser)	Floods and droughts	<p><i>Benefits</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increased productivity under flood and drought conditions (increased food supply and income generation) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ The ORYZA2000 model projects an increase in rice yield of up to US\$ 3.3 billion in value for South Asia if climate resilient varieties are adopted<sup>228</sup>.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Socially acceptable as it</li> </ul>	<p><i>Benefits</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short-term increases in productivity</li> <li>• Reduction in degradation of surrounding natural areas to increase farm sizes</li> </ul> <p><i>Disadvantages</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Relatively expensive and therefore unsustainable in the long-term</li> <li>• May cause damage to local ecosystems (such as the pollution of local water sources by overuse of fertilisers)</li> <li>• Limited experience of local</li> </ul>

<sup>227</sup> Van Thang, H., Van Do, T., Kozan, O. and Catacutan, D.C., 2015. Cost-benefit analysis for agroforestry systems in Vietnam. *Asian Journal of Agricultural Extension, Economics & Sociology*.

<sup>228</sup> Mottaleb, K.A., Rejesus, R.M., Murty, M.V.R., Mohanty, S. and Li, T., 2017. Benefits of the development and dissemination of climate-smart rice: ex ante impact assessment of drought-tolerant rice in South Asia. *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change*, 22(6).

Proposed intervention	Alternative intervention	Climate impact mitigated	Details of proposed intervention	Details of alternative intervention
			<p>is enhancing a pre-existing livelihood</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduction of water usage</li> <li>• Relatively cheap to implement and requires limited additional investment over time</li> <li>• Sustainable</li> <li>• Reduction in degradation of surrounding natural areas to increase farm sizes</li> </ul> <p><i>Disadvantages</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Limited experience of local communities in the use of climate-resistant crop varieties</li> </ul>	<p>communities in implementation of techniques</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increased usage of declining water reserves</li> <li>• Not climate-resilient</li> </ul>
Climate-resilient agricultural practices (e.g. aquaculture)	Increased use of agricultural inputs (such as fertiliser)	Floods and droughts	<p><i>Benefits</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Socially acceptable as it is enhancing a pre-existing livelihood <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ In Nepal, aquaculture was easily adopted by local communities and resulted in production increase from 89 tonnes in 1988 to 165 tonnes in 2005<sup>229</sup></li> </ul> </li> <li>• Relatively cheap to implement and requires limited additional investment over time</li> <li>• Reduction in degradation of surrounding natural areas to increase farm sizes</li> <li>• Alternative livelihood option, strengthening food and income generation</li> </ul> <p><i>Disadvantages</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Limited experience of local communities in the implementation of climate-resilient agricultural practices</li> </ul>	<p><i>Benefits</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short-term increases in productivity</li> <li>• Reduction in degradation of surrounding natural areas to increase farm sizes</li> </ul> <p><i>Disadvantages</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Relatively expensive and therefore unsustainable in the long-term</li> <li>• May cause damage to local ecosystems (such as the pollution of local water sources by overuse of fertilisers)</li> <li>• Limited experience of local communities in implementation of techniques</li> <li>• Increased usage of declining water reserves</li> <li>• Not climate-resilient</li> </ul>
Restoration of	Hard	Floods and	<i>Benefits</i>	<i>Benefits</i>

<sup>229</sup> Shelton, C., 2014. Climate change adaptation in fisheries and aquaculture: compilation of initial examples. *FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Circular*, (8088), p.l.



Proposed intervention	Alternative intervention	Climate impact mitigated	Details of proposed intervention	Details of alternative intervention
forest and grassland ecosystems in Tram-Chim National Park	infrastructure such as the construction of dykes and additional canals	droughts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased supply of ecosystem goods and services to surrounding communities, resulting in additional livelihood sources and increased food and income generation</li> <li>Reduction in degradation of park buffer zone and surrounding natural areas</li> <li>Improved water infiltration</li> <li>Strengthened biodiversity through rehabilitation and maintenance of ecosystems</li> <li>Enhanced ecotourism (e.g. through providing additional habitat for the endangered Sarus Crane)</li> <li>Socially acceptable</li> <li>Aligned with the park's management plan</li> <li>Relatively cheap to implement (~US\$664/ha)<sup>230</sup></li> </ul> <p><i>Disadvantages</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased reliance of local communities on Tram Chim National Park for livelihoods resulting in overexploitation of ecosystem goods and services</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Flood attenuation</li> <li>Increased water levels during drought periods</li> </ul> <p><i>Disadvantages</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>May not be socially acceptable</li> <li>May cause declines in ecotourism potential of Tram Chim National Park resulting in a decrease in its impact on strengthening the local economy</li> <li>Expensive to implement (~US\$1,747–2,096/m)<sup>231</sup></li> <li>Requires the expertise of engineers</li> </ul>

<sup>230</sup> Daigneault A, Brown P & Gawith D. 2016. Dredging versus hedging: comparing hard infrastructure to ecosystem-based adaptation to flooding. *Ecological Economics*. 122:25–35.

<sup>231</sup> Vietz GJ, Rutherford ID, Walsh CJ, Chee YE & Hatt BE. 2014. The unaccounted costs of conventional urban development: protecting stream systems in an age of urban sprawl. 7<sup>th</sup> Australian Stream Management Conference.

### Annex III. Consistency with regional/national strategies

**Table V.1:** Consistency with regional policies, plans and strategies on climate change

REGIONAL
<p><b>Sanya Declaration of the 1<sup>st</sup> Lancang-Mekong Cooperation Leaders' Meeting (2016)<sup>232</sup></b></p> <p>The First Lancang-Mekong Cooperation (LMC) leaders' meeting was held in March 2016 in Sanya City, Hainan Province of China, to discuss future cooperation under the theme "shared river, shared future" and to exchange views on promoting the LMC mechanism, strengthening all-round cooperation at the sub-regional level and advancing regional integration.</p> <p>The proposed project components are aligned with the following measures agreed at the meeting:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Promote high-level exchanges, dialogue and cooperation to enhance trust and understanding in the sub-region with a view to strengthening sustainable security.</li> <li>4. Enhance cooperation against uncommon security threats, including terrorism, transnational crimes, and natural disasters; promote cooperation in addressing climate change impacts, humanitarian assistance, ensuring food, water and energy security.</li> <li>10. Enhance cooperation among LMC countries in sustainable water resources management and utilization through activities such as the establishment of a center in China for Lancang-Mekong water resources cooperation to serve as a platform for LMC countries to strengthen comprehensive cooperation in technical exchanges, capacity building, drought and flood management, data and information sharing, conducting joint research and analysis related to Lancang-Mekong river resources.</li> <li>26. Encourage closer exchanges among government agencies, local provinces and districts, business associations and non-governmental organisations of our six countries to discuss and carry out relevant cooperation.</li> </ol>
<p><b>The Lancang-Mekong Environmental Cooperation Strategic Framework (2019-2023) (draft)</b></p> <p>The framework is currently under preparation. Its main objectives are to define priority areas of Lancang-Mekong Environmental Cooperation (LEMC), ensure necessary financial support and clarify key node and timeline arrangement. Under the support and joint efforts of related agencies, the framework will guide and serve the Lancang-Mekong Environmental Cooperation through an Action Plan which includes concrete projects. Aiming to be finalised by the end of 2017, the latest draft framework (June 2017) has been reviewed to define the relevance to this proposed project.</p> <p>The proposed project components are aligned with the following (tentative) priority areas:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Mainstreaming Environmental Policies.</li> <li>2. Environmental Capacity Building.</li> <li>3. Ecosystem Management and Biodiversity Conservation.</li> <li>4. Climate Change Adaptation and Mitigation.</li> <li>8. Management of Environmental Data and Information.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Mekong River Commission Basin Development Strategy 2016-2020</b></p> <p>The Strategy reflects the dynamic challenges encountered in the Lower Mekong Basin and takes a long-term view to deal with water security challenges, including flood, drought, climate change, hydropower, irrigation, fisheries, and industrial development. Specifically, it will address a number of basin-wide priorities, including amongst others: i) increasing cooperation with partners and stakeholders; ii) reducing remaining knowledge gaps to minimise risks; iii) optimising basin-wide sustainable development and cost and benefit sharing; iv) strengthening the protection of mutually</p>

<sup>232</sup> Ref: [http://www.fmprc.gov.cn/mfa\\_eng/zxxx\\_662805/t1350039.shtml](http://www.fmprc.gov.cn/mfa_eng/zxxx_662805/t1350039.shtml)

<p>agreed environmental assets; v) strengthening basin-wide procedures; and vi) national implementation capacity.<sup>233</sup></p> <p>The proposed project components are aligned with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority 1: reduce remaining knowledge gaps to minimise risks.</li> <li>• Priority 2: optimise basin-wide sustainable development and cost and benefit sharing.</li> <li>• Priority 4: strengthen basin-wide procedures and national implementation capacity.</li> <li>• Priority 6: enhance information management, communication and tools.</li> <li>• Priority 7: increase cooperation with partners and stakeholders.</li> </ul>
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Mekong River Commission Strategic Plan 2016-2020</b></p> <p>The Strategic Plan sets out how for the period 2016-2020 the MRC will deliver the role established by the 1995 Mekong Agreement, i.e. to promote and coordinate sustainable development and management of the Mekong's water and related natural resources.<sup>234</sup></p> <p>The proposed project components are aligned with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Outcome 1: increased common understanding and application of evidence-based knowledge by policymakers and project planners.</li> <li>• Outcome 5: effective dialogue and cooperation between member countries and strategic engagement of regional partners and stakeholders on transboundary water management.</li> <li>• Outcome 6: basin-wide monitoring, forecasting, impact assessment and dissemination of results strengthened for better decision-making by member countries.</li> </ul>
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Mekong Adaptation Strategy and Action Plan (draft)</b></p> <p>Mekong Adaptation Strategy and Action Plan (MASAP) has been formulated as a regional adaptation strategy. It is setting a vision for the Lower Mekong Basin, aiming at strengthening the basin-wide resilience and ensuring sustainable development of the basin in line with the 1995 Agreement on the Cooperation for the Sustainable Development of the Mekong River Basin. The MASAP sets out the strategic priorities and actions at the basin level to address climate change risks on the basin and strengthen basin-wide resilience. Aiming to be finalised by the end of 2017, the latest draft (June 2017) has been reviewed to define the relevance to this proposed project.</p> <p>The proposed project components are aligned with all the seven strategic priorities for basin-wide adaptation to climate change:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Mainstream climate change into regional and national policies, programmes and plans;</li> <li>2. Enhance regional and international cooperation and partnership on adaptation;</li> <li>3. Enable implementation of transboundary and gender-sensitive adaptation options;</li> <li>4. Support access to adaptation finance;</li> <li>5. Enhance monitoring, data collection and sharing;</li> <li>6. Strengthen capacity on development of climate change adaptation strategies and plans; and</li> <li>7. Improve outreach of MRC products on climate change and adaptation.</li> </ol>
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>The Greater Mekong Subregion Economic Cooperation Program Strategic Framework 2012–2022<sup>235</sup></b></p>

<sup>233</sup> Source: <http://www.mrcmekong.org/assets/Publications/strategies-workprog/MRC-BDP-strategy-complete-final-02.16.pdf>

<sup>234</sup> Source: <http://www.mrcmekong.org/highlights/strategic-plan-2016-2020/>

<sup>235</sup> Source: <https://www.greatermekong.org/sites/default/files/gms-ec-framework-2012-2022.pdf>

<p>The 10-year strategic framework builds on the substantial progress the program has made, the likely future global and regional trends, the commitment that member countries have made in their national development plans to the promotion of regional integration, and the greater GMS integration within ASEAN and the Asia region. The vision and goals to guide the program include: (1) GMS countries envision a Mekong subregion that is more integrated, prosperous, and equitable. (2) The GMS Program will contribute to realising the potential of the subregion through (i) an enabling policy environment and effective infrastructure linkages that will facilitate cross-border trade, investment, tourism, and other forms of economic cooperation; and (ii) the development of human resources and skills competencies. (3) To ensure that this development process is equitable and sustainable, environmental and social interests will be fully respected in the formulation and implementation of the GMS Program.</p> <p>The proposed project components are aligned with the sector/multi-sector priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agriculture – Pillar 2: Promoting climate-friendly agriculture and natural resource management.</li> <li>• Climate change adaptation and mitigation: GMS countries are also concerned about the potential negative impacts of climate change on food and energy security. Increasing weather variability is also likely to increase the vulnerability of ecosystem services and amplify impacts on dependent poor communities.</li> </ul>	
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>The Greater Mekong Sub-region Economic Cooperation Program Joint Ministerial Statement, 4<sup>th</sup> Environment Ministers' Meeting (2015)<sup>236</sup></b></p>	
<p>This formal gathering of ministers, organised in Nay Pyi Taw, Myanmar, in January 2015, aimed to build a shared understanding among government and non-government environment leaders on critical natural capital issues and solutions. It provided a platform for Ministers to give directions and discuss approaches for addressing environmental challenges faced by the GMS. The Joint Ministerial Statement provides political support and direction for increasing investments in natural capital.</p> <p>The proposed project components are aligned with the following paragraphs from the joint ministerial statement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stating that the region and its people are highly vulnerable to climate change and increased risk of natural disasters. Concerted efforts are needed, including through regional cooperation, to mitigate these impacts and to promote sustainable development.</li> <li>• Encouraging to effectively implement the Core Environment Program Phase II with a focus on the following two priorities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- safeguarding the sub-region's natural capital/resources and associated ecosystem services; and</li> <li>- working more efficiently and effectively with other GMS working groups, development partners and stakeholders to operationalise the Regional Investment Framework Implementation Plan.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

**Table V.2:** Consistency with national policies, plans and strategies for climate change.

<b>NATIONAL</b>	
<b>Cambodia</b>	
Component 1 of the project is aligned with:	<p><b>Cambodia Climate Change Strategic Plan 2014-2023</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strategic objective 5. Improve capacities, knowledge and awareness of climate change responses.</li> </ul> <p><b>Climate Change Action Plan 2016-2018</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Action 12: Launch and roll out of the national and sectoral M&amp;E system.</li> </ul> <p><b>National Strategic Development Plan 2014-2018</b></p> <p>The following are identified as needed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• data and data management mechanisms for analysing and supporting responses to climate change; and</li> <li>• a knowledge management system for collection, analysis, and dissemination of data/knowledge, including knowledge of local communities on climate change.</li> </ul>

<sup>236</sup> Source: <http://www.gms-eoc.org/uploads/resources/559/attachment/7.Joint%20Ministerial%20Statement%20FINAL.pdf>

<p>Component 2 of the project is aligned with:</p>	<p><b>Cambodia Climate Change Strategic Plan 2014-2023</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strategic objective 1. Promote climate resilience by improving food, water and energy security.</li> <li>• Strategic objective 2. Reduce sectoral, regional, gender vulnerability and health risks to climate change impacts.</li> <li>• Strategic objective 3. Ensure climate resilience of critical ecosystems (for example, Tonle Sap Lake, Mekong River, coastal ecosystems, and highlands), biodiversity, protected areas and cultural heritage sites.</li> <li>• Strategic objective 5. Improve capacities, knowledge and awareness of climate change responses.</li> <li>• Strategic objective 7. Strengthen institutions and coordination frameworks for national climate change responses.</li> </ul> <p><b>Climate Change Action Plan 2016-2018</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Action 8: Establishment of a knowledge management system on climate change and green growth.</li> <li>• Action 9: Integrate climate change and environmental issues into the curriculum at all levels.</li> <li>• Action 10: Engage and raise awareness on climate change and green growth/sustainable consumption and production.</li> <li>• Action 11: Promote and improve the adaptive capacity of communities to respond to climate change.</li> <li>• Action 12: Launch and roll out of the national and sectoral M&amp;E system.</li> <li>• Action 13: Capacity building of national institutions coordinating climate change response.</li> <li>• Action 14: Support to line ministries to climate mainstreaming into development planning and budgeting.</li> </ul> <p><b>Cambodia's First Nationally Determined Contribution (NDC; 2015)</b></p> <p>Cambodia's priority adaptation actions include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Promoting and improving the adaptive capacity of communities, especially through community-based adaptation actions, and restoring the natural ecology system to respond to climate change.</li> <li>• Implementing management measures for protected areas to adapt to climate change.</li> <li>• Developing and rehabilitating the flood protection dykes for agricultural and urban development.</li> <li>• Increasing the use of mobile pumping stations and permanent stations in responding to mini-droughts and promoting groundwater research in response to drought and climate risk.</li> <li>• Developing climate-proof agriculture systems for adapting to changes in water variability to enhance crop yields.</li> <li>• Developing crop varieties suitable to Agro-Ecological Zones (AEZ) and resilient to climate change.</li> <li>• Strengthening technical and institutional capacity to conduct climate change impact assessments, climate change projections, and mainstreaming of climate change into sector and sub-sector development plans.</li> </ul> <p><b>Second National Communication (SNC, 2015)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• South-South cooperation, in addition to North-South cooperation, should be given due attention to ensure transfer of appropriate and least-cost technologies. The transfer of adaptation technologies to Cambodia is even more important than the transfer of mitigation technologies, given Cambodia's high vulnerability to the impacts of climate change.</li> </ul> <p><b>National Adaptation Programme of Action to Climate Change (NAPA, 2006)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 17 (out of totally 24) provinces surveyed on climatic hazards have suffered from both floods and droughts. Villagers have identified floods and droughts as the most severe climate hazards in all the 17 provinces surveyed. Water shortages are a</li> </ul>
--	---

	<p>common occurrence all year-round.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Current national policies and programmes do not integrate global policies on climate change, focusing mainly on post-disaster emergency relief.</li> <li>• Programmes for improving community capacity and enhancing community-based initiatives to cope with climate hazards and adapt to climate variability receives little attention. Furthermore, these programmes have limited geographical coverage of areas identified as vulnerable to climate hazards.</li> </ul> <p><b>National Strategic Development Plan 2014-2018</b> The following are identified as needed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• data and data management mechanisms for analysing and supporting responses to climate change;</li> <li>• a knowledge management system for collection, analysis, and dissemination of data/knowledge, including knowledge of local communities on climate change;</li> <li>• measures to control environment and ecosystems;</li> <li>• farmers' capacities in adapting to climate change in agriculture;</li> <li>• mitigation of impacts of climate change through the development of agro-industries;</li> <li>• technological and scientific capacity strengthening to assess vulnerabilities and hazard-prone areas in relation to climate change;</li> <li>• technical and institutional capacity strengthening to promote the mainstreaming of climate change responses into the policies, laws and plans at national and sub-national level;</li> <li>• capacity strengthening of national and sub-national officials, particularly at the community levels, on disaster risk reduction, climate change adaptation, and hazard resilience;</li> <li>• coordination and enhancement of capacity and public awareness on climate change at national and local levels; and</li> <li>• intensifying efforts to reduce the impact of climate change by strengthening the adaptation capacity and resiliency to climate change.</li> </ul>
Component 3 of the project is aligned with:	<p><b>Cambodia Climate Change Strategic Plan 2014-2023</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strategic objective 1. Promote climate resilience through improving food, water and energy security.</li> <li>• Strategic objective 2. Reduce sectoral, regional, gender vulnerability and health risks to climate change impacts.</li> <li>• Strategic objective 3. Ensure climate resilience of critical ecosystems (for example, Tonle Sap Lake, Mekong River, coastal ecosystems and highlands), biodiversity, protected areas and cultural heritage sites.</li> <li>• Strategic objective 5. Improve capacities, knowledge and awareness of climate change responses.</li> <li>• Strategic objective 7. Strengthen institutions and coordination frameworks for national climate change responses.</li> <li>• Strategic objective 8. Strengthen collaboration and active participation in regional and global climate change processes.</li> </ul> <p><b>Climate Change Action Plan 2016-2018</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Action 8: Establishment of a knowledge management system on climate change and green growth.</li> <li>• Action 9: Integrate climate change and environmental issues into the curriculum at all levels.</li> <li>• Action 10: Engage and raise awareness on climate change and green growth/sustainable consumption and production.</li> <li>• Action 11: Promote and improve the adaptive capacity of communities to respond to climate change.</li> <li>• Action 12: Launch and roll out of the national and sectoral M&amp;E system.</li> <li>• Action 13: Capacity building of national institutions coordinating climate change</li> </ul>

	<p>response.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Action 14: Support to line ministries to climate mainstreaming into development planning and budgeting.</li> </ul> <p><b>Cambodia's First Nationally Determined Contribution (NDC; 2015)</b> Cambodia's priority adaptation actions include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• strengthening technical and institutional capacity to conduct climate change impact assessments, climate change projections, and mainstreaming of climate change into sector and sub-sector development plans.</li> </ul> <p><b>Second National Communication (SNC, 2015)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• South-South cooperation, in addition to North-South cooperation, should be given due attention to ensure transfer of appropriate and least-cost technologies. The transfer of adaptation technologies to Cambodia is even more important than the transfer of mitigation technologies, given Cambodia's high vulnerability to the impacts of climate change.</li> <li>• The general integration of climate change risks into policy, plans and strategies at the national and sub-national levels needs strengthening.</li> </ul> <p><b>National Adaptation Programme of Action to Climate Change (NAPA, 2006)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 17 (out of totally 24) provinces surveyed on climatic hazards have suffered from both floods and droughts. Villagers have identified floods and droughts as the most severe climate hazards in all the 17 provinces surveyed. Water shortages are a common occurrence all year-round.</li> <li>• Current national policies and programmes do not integrate global policies on climate change, focusing mainly on post-disaster emergency relief. Programmes for improving community capacity and enhancing community-based initiatives to cope with climate hazards and adapt to climate variability receives little attention. Furthermore, these programmes have limited geographical coverage of areas identified as vulnerable to climate hazards.</li> </ul> <p><b>National Strategic Development Plan 2014-2018</b> The following are identified as needed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• data and data management mechanisms for analysing and supporting responses to climate change;</li> <li>• a knowledge management system for collection, analysis, and dissemination of data/knowledge, including knowledge of local communities on climate change.</li> <li>• measures to control environment and ecosystems;</li> <li>• farmers' capacities in adapting to climate change in agriculture;</li> <li>• mitigation of impacts of climate change through the development of agro-industries;</li> <li>• technological and scientific capacity strengthening to assess vulnerabilities and hazard-prone areas in relation to climate change;</li> <li>• technical and institutional capacity strengthening to promote the mainstreaming of climate change responses into the policies, laws and plans at national and sub-national level;</li> <li>• capacity strengthening of national and sub-national officials, particularly at the community levels, on disaster risk reduction, climate change adaptation, and hazard resilience;</li> <li>• coordination and enhancement of capacity and public awareness on climate change at national and local levels;</li> <li>• intensifying efforts to reduce the impact of climate change by strengthening the adaptation capacity and resiliency to climate change;</li> <li>• increasing the involvement in international cooperation in the water sector to ensure the sustainability and effectiveness of water resources use as well as to address negative impacts arising from floods, droughts and climate change; and</li> <li>• increasing the awareness and encouraging the implementation of river basin development and management plan with the cooperation of concerned ministries, stakeholders and beneficiaries, especially women.</li> </ul>
--	--

China	
Component 1 of the project is aligned with:	<p><b>National Strategy for Climate Change Adaptation (2013-2020)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To strengthen the effective protection of existing forest resources and other natural ecosystems.</li> <li>To enhance water resource management.</li> </ul> <p><b>Second National Communication (SNC, 2012)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>China will take effective policies and measures to enhance climate change adaptation capability by enhancing scientific research on climate change, observations and impact assessments.</li> </ul> <p><b>China's 13<sup>th</sup> Socio-Economic Development Plan (2016-2020)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To strengthen the systematic monitoring of climate change and the related scientific research.</li> </ul>
Component 2 and 3 of the project is aligned with:	<p><b>National Strategy for Climate Change Adaptation (2013-2020)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To share climate change adaptation experience with other developing countries by capacity building and joint-research.</li> <li>To conduct South-South Cooperation in terms of water resource management.</li> </ul> <p><b>Enhanced Actions on Climate Change: China's First Nationally Determined Contributions (NDC; 2015)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To share good experience and best practices on climate change.</li> <li>To conduct climate change international dialogue and communication.</li> <li>To strengthen relevant policy coordination, and to conduct concrete cooperation.</li> </ul> <p><b>China's 13<sup>th</sup> Socio-Economic Development Plan (2016-2020)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To enhance transboundary river governance and to promote cooperation with the involved neighbouring countries.</li> <li>To strengthen bilateral or multilateral dialogue and concrete cooperation on climate change.</li> </ul>
Lao PDR	
Component 2 and 3 of the project is aligned with:	<p><b>Lao PDR's First Nationally Determined Contribution (2015)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enhance cooperation, strong alliances and partnerships with national stakeholders and international partners to achieve national development goals.</li> <li>Improve public awareness and understanding of various stakeholders about climate change, vulnerabilities and impacts to increase stakeholder willingness to take actions.</li> <li>Promotion of climate change capacity in the water resource sector.</li> <li>Manage watersheds and wetlands for climate change resilience.</li> </ul> <p><b>Second National Communication (SNC, 2013)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need of strengthening regional cooperation (such as Mekong sub-region) to enhance more practical, applicable and cost-effective technological transfers and knowledge exchange.</li> <li>The need for more effective mainstreaming of the strategy with the sustainable social and economic development process of the country.</li> <li>The need for developing technical capacities of relevant national personnel with regard to vulnerability and adaptation.</li> </ul> <p><b>National Adaptation Programme of Action (NAPA, 2009)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority 1: Strengthen the capacity of the national disaster management committees.</li> <li>Priority 5: Awareness raising on water and water resource management.</li> <li>Priority 8: Strengthen institutional and human resource capacities related to water and water resource management.</li> </ul> <p><b>National Socio-Economic Development Plan (NSED, 2016-2020)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Create coordination mechanism between the government, private sector, international organisations and development partners to jointly contribute to meeting all the NSED's targets.</li> <li>Outcome 3, Output 1: environmental protection and sustainable natural resources</li> </ul>



	<p>management.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Outcome 3, Output 2: prepare to cope with the disaster risks and impacts of climate change.</li> <li>• Outcome 3, Output 3: Reducing the instability of agricultural production caused by disaster impact.</li> </ul>
<b>Myanmar</b>	
Component 1 of the project is aligned with:	<p><b>National Adaptation Programme of Action (NAPA, 2012)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The first priority in agriculture sector: reduced climate change vulnerability of rural and subsistence farmers through locally relevant technologies, climate-resilient rice varieties, and ex/in-situ conservation of plant genetic resources.</li> </ul> <p><b>Initial National Communication (INC, 2012)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A need of identifying cost-effective technological and policy adaptation measures.</li> </ul>
Component 2 and 3 of the project is aligned with:	<p><b>National Adaptation Programme of Action (NAPA, 2012)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The second priority of biodiversity sector: mainstreaming ecosystem-based climate change adaptation for buffering rural communities against climate change impacts into policy, planning and relevant projects.</li> </ul> <p><b>Initial National Communication (INC, 2012)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lack of training, information and experience on environmentally sound technologies information systems.</li> <li>• A need of integrating climate change concerns into national long-term socio-economic and environmental planning.</li> </ul>
<b>Thailand</b>	
Component 1 of the project is aligned with:	<p><b>Thailand UN United Nations Partnership Framework 2017-2021</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Outcome: By 2021, inclusive systems and processes advance sustainable people-centred, equitable development for all people in Thailand</li> <li>• Outcome Strategy 1: Strengthen systems, structures and processes for effective, inclusive and sustainable policy-making and implementation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Indicator 4: Number of hectares of land and forest that are managed sustainably under an in-situ conservation regime, sustainable use regime, with effective management.</li> <li>◦ Indicator 6: Extent to which implementation of comprehensive measures - plans, strategies, policies, programmes to achieve low-emission and climate-resilient development objectives has improved.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Climate Change Master Plan 2015-2050</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Measure 1.1 (1) Water, flood and drought management: Integrated water management.</li> <li>• Measure 1.1 (2) Water, flood and drought management: Preparedness to deal with and to reduce damages from flood and drought.</li> <li>• Measure 1.1 (3) Water, flood and drought management: Flood and drought risk management</li> <li>• Measure 1.2 (1) Agriculture and food security: Natural disaster risk management.</li> <li>• Measure 1.2 (2) Agriculture and food security: Preparedness to deal with and to adapt to climate change.</li> <li>• Measure 1.2 (3) Agriculture and food security: Food security and maintenance.</li> <li>• Measure 1.5 (1) Natural resources management: Conservation and restoration of healthy natural resources and ecosystems.</li> <li>• Measure 1.5 (2) Natural resources management: Regulation and control on sustainable use of natural resources.</li> <li>• Measure 1.6 (1) Human settlement and security: Reduction of risk and damages from natural disasters.</li> <li>• Measure 1.6 (2) Human settlement and security: Preparedness and capacity of communities to adapt.</li> <li>• Measure 3.1 (1) Information, research and technology development: Development of information and research.</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Measure 3.1 (2) Information, research and technology development: Development of technology.</li> <li>• Measure 3.3 (1) Awareness raising and capacity building on climate change: Academic and research groups.</li> <li>• Measure 3.3 (3) Awareness raising and capacity building on climate change: Governmental officials and agencies.</li> </ul> <p><b>Thailand's National Adaptation Plan (NAP; 2018)</b> The final draft of Thailand's NAP is expected to be finalised and published in 2018 once the public consultation process has been completed. Alignment with Component 1 includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the promotion of on-the-ground adaptation interventions, including EbA; and</li> <li>• the expansion of adaptation planning and implementation across priority sectors at the local and national level, such as water resources and agriculture.</li> </ul> <p><b>Thailand's First Nationally Determined Contribution (2015)</b> Thailand's prioritised adaptation efforts are detailed below.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Promote and strengthen Integrated Water Resources Management (IWRM) practices to achieve water security, effective water resource management to mitigate flood and drought.</li> <li>• Safeguard food security through the guidance of Sufficiency Economy Philosophy, e.g. an application of the New Theory in agriculture and land management to promote appropriate resource allocation and economic diversification at the household level and sustainable management of community forests to promote food security at the community level, for instance.</li> <li>• Promote sustainable agriculture and Good Agricultural Practice.</li> <li>• Increase national forest cover to 40% through local community participation, including in particular headwater and mangrove forests to enhance adaptive capacities of the related ecosystem.</li> <li>• Safeguard biodiversity and restore ecological integrity in protected areas and important landscapes from the adverse impacts of climate change, with the emphasis on vulnerable ecosystems and red list species.</li> <li>• Strengthen disaster risk reduction and reduce population's vulnerability to climate risk and extreme weather events through enhanced awareness, coordination and adaptive capacity of local communities, especially in the disaster risk-prone areas.</li> </ul> <p><b>12<sup>th</sup> National Economic and Social Development Plan 2017-2021</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strategy 4, guideline 3.1.1 Conserve and restore forest resources for ecological balance.</li> <li>• Strategy 4, guideline 3.1.2 Conserve and sustainably utilise biodiversity.</li> <li>• Strategy 4, guideline 3.2.4 Improve efficiency of water storage and water distribution systems.</li> <li>• Strategy 4, guideline 3.4.2 Support agricultural production sector to become sustainable agriculture.</li> <li>• Strategy 4, guideline 3.4.5 Build knowledge, understanding, awareness, and participation of the public and different sectors to deal with climate change</li> <li>• Strategy 4, guideline 3.6.2 Build capacity in disaster preparedness.</li> </ul>
Component 2 of the project is aligned with:	<p><b>Thailand UN United Nations Partnership Framework 2017-2021</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Outcome: By 2021, inclusive systems and processes advance sustainable people-centred, equitable development for all people in Thailand</li> <li>• Outcome Strategy 1: Strengthen systems, structures and processes for effective, inclusive and sustainable policy-making and implementation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Indicator 4: Number of hectares of land and forest that are managed sustainably under an in-situ conservation regime, sustainable use regime, with effective management.</li> <li>○ Indicator 6: Extent to which implementation of comprehensive measures - plans, strategies, policies, programmes to achieve low-emission and climate-resilient development objectives has improved.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<p><b>Climate Change Master Plan 2015-2050</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Measure 3.1 (1) Information, research and technology development: Development of information and research.</li> <li>• Measure 3.1 (2) Information, research and technology development: Development of technology.</li> <li>• Measure 3.2 (1) Development of mechanisms to support climate change management: Mechanisms to support climate change adaptation.</li> <li>• Measure 3.2 (3) Development of mechanisms to support climate change management: Mechanisms to support related development sectors.</li> <li>• Measure 3.3 (1) Awareness raising and capacity building on climate change: Academic and research groups.</li> <li>• Measure 3.3 (3) Awareness raising and capacity building on climate change: Governmental officials and agencies.</li> </ul> <p><b>Thailand's National Adaptation Plan (NAP; 2018)</b> The final draft of Thailand's NAP is expected to be finalised and published in 2018 once the public consultation process has been completed. Alignment with Component 2 includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The promotion of on-the-ground adaptation interventions, including EbA.</li> <li>• The expansion of adaptation planning and implementation across priority sectors at the local and national level, such as water resources and agriculture.</li> </ul> <p><b>Thailand's First Nationally Determined Contribution (2015)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Thailand's prioritised adaptation efforts include: Build regional climate resilience by serving as a knowledge hub to foster regional cooperation and exchange experiences on adaptation.</li> </ul> <p><b>Second National Communication (SNC, 2011)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Needs identified include: developing climate change scenarios at the sub-regional level; developing socio-economic scenarios for use in vulnerability analyses; analysing climate change effects on major sectors such as agriculture and water; prioritising adaptation options within and across various sectors; developing regional information exchanges and communication.</li> </ul> <p><b>12<sup>th</sup> National Economic and Social Development Plan 2017-2021</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strategy 4, guideline 3.5.1 Enact and improve the laws related to climate change to support international agreements on climate change.</li> <li>• Strategy 4, guideline 3.5.4 Increase capacity on research and development related to science, technology and innovation to support climate change adaptation.</li> <li>• Strategy 4, guideline 3.4.5 Build knowledge, understanding, awareness, and participation of the public and different sectors to deal with climate change</li> <li>• Strategy 4, guideline 3.6.2 Build capacity in disaster preparedness.</li> </ul>
Component 3 of the project is aligned with:	<p><b>Thailand UN United Nations Partnership Framework 2017-2021</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Outcome: By 2021, inclusive systems and processes advance sustainable people-centred, equitable development for all people in Thailand</li> <li>• Outcome Strategy 1: Strengthen systems, structures and processes for effective, inclusive and sustainable policy-making and implementation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Indicator 4: Number of hectares of land and forest that are managed sustainably under an in-situ conservation regime, sustainable use regime, with effective management.</li> <li>○ Indicator 6: Extent to which implementation of comprehensive measures - plans, strategies, policies, programmes to achieve low-emission and climate-resilient development objectives has improved.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Climate Change Master Plan 2015-2050</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Measure 3.2 (1) Development of mechanisms to support climate change management: Mechanisms to support climate change adaptation.</li> <li>• Measure 3.2 (3) Development of mechanisms to support climate change management: Mechanisms to support related development sectors.</li> <li>• Measure 3.3 (1) Awareness raising and capacity building on climate change:</li> </ul>

	<p>Academic and research groups.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measure 3.3 (3) Awareness raising and capacity building on climate change: Governmental officials and agencies.</li> </ul> <p><b>Thailand's National Adaptation Plan (NAP; 2018)</b> The final draft of Thailand's NAP is expected to be finalised and published in 2018 once the public consultation process has been completed. Alignment with Component 3 includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The promotion of on-the-ground adaptation interventions, including EbA.</li> <li>The expansion of adaptation planning and implementation across priority sectors at the local and national level, such as water resources and agriculture.</li> </ul> <p><b>Thailand's First Nationally Determined Contribution (2015)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Thailand's prioritised adaptation efforts include: Build regional climate resilience by serving as a knowledge hub to foster regional cooperation and exchange experiences on adaptation.</li> </ul> <p><b>Second National Communication (SNC, 2011)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Needs identified include: Develop regional information exchanges and communication.</li> </ul> <p><b>12<sup>th</sup> National Economic and Social Development Plan 2017-2021</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strategy 4, guideline 3.5.1 Enact and improve the laws related to climate change to support international agreements on climate change.</li> <li>Strategy 4, guideline 3.5.4 Increase capacity on research and development related to science, technology and innovation to support climate change adaptation.</li> <li>Strategy 4, guideline 3.4.5 Build knowledge, understanding, awareness, and participation of the public and different sectors to deal with climate change.</li> <li>Strategy 4, guideline 3.6.2 Build capacity in disaster preparedness.</li> <li>Strategy 4, guideline 3.8 Develop international cooperation on environment.</li> <li>Strategy 10, guideline 3.6.1 Increase the roles and participation of Thailand in international organisations.</li> </ul>
<b>Vietnam</b>	
Component 1 of the project is aligned with:	<p><b>Vietnam UN One Strategic Plan 2017-2021</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Focus Area 2: Ensuring climate resilience and environmental sustainability <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Outcome 2.1: Low-carbon, climate and disaster resilient development</li> <li>Outcome 2.2: Sustainable management of natural resources and the environment</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>National Climate Change Strategy 2011-2020</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Task 1.b/ Proactive disaster response and climate monitoring: Reduction of damage due to disaster risks.</li> <li>Task 2.a/ Food and water resource security assurance: Food security.</li> <li>Task 2.b/ Food and water resource security assurance: Water resource security.</li> <li>Task 3. Suitable proactive response to sea level rise in vulnerable areas</li> <li>Task 4. Protection and sustainable development of forests, increase of GHG absorption and biodiversity conservation.</li> <li>Task 7.a/ Building of communities to effectively respond to climate change: Communities responding to climate change.</li> <li>Task 7.c/ Building of communities to effectively respond to climate change: Raising awareness, intensifying education and training.</li> </ul> <p><b>Vietnam's First Nationally Determined Contribution (2015)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is a need for international assistance as well as cooperation with other developing countries on: tools to assess climate change impacts, vulnerability, exposure and climate change adaptation measures; as well as to strengthen the capacity to adapt to climate change at national and local level.</li> <li>Adaptation priority actions for the period 2021-2030 include: Implement ecosystem-based adaptation through the development of ecosystem services and biodiversity conservation, with a focus on the preservation of genetic resources,</li> </ul>

	<p>species at risk of extinction, and important ecosystems.</p> <p><b>Plan for Implementation of the Paris Agreement (2016)</b> Implementation of climate change adaptation activities 2016-2020 include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assessing the level of risk and vulnerability to climate change, identify the needs for climate change adaptation, loss and damage caused by climate change.</li> <li>• Developing and implementing effective projects to prevent and control natural disasters, respond to climate change in each sector.</li> <li>• Implementation of other activities to adapt to climate change to increase resilience, protect people's livelihoods and create the conditions for greater contributions in GHG emissions, including programs and projects underway or have been approved or are being developed in accordance with the priorities of the Government, Ministries, sectors and localities which have secured resources or can mobilize resources to implement.</li> </ul> <p><b>The Initial Biennial Updated Report (BUR, 2014)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The four criteria to evaluate and select priority adaptation technologies: (i) economic benefits; (ii) social benefits; (iii) environmental benefits and (iv) reduction of vulnerability to climate change.</li> </ul> <p><b>National Target Program to Respond to Climate Change (NTP-RCC, 2008)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Activity 2: identify measures to respond to climate change based on results of climate change results and vulnerability assessment for sector/areas and localities.</li> </ul> <p><b>Socio-Economic Development Plan 2016-2020</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strengthen management of natural resources, minerals and environmental protection.</li> <li>• Protect water sources, build an infrastructure system to encourage the effective and thrifty use of water resources, ensure sufficient supply of water for production and consumption by businesses and citizens.</li> </ul>
Component 2 of the project is aligned with:	<p><b>Vietnam UN One Strategic Plan 2017-2021</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Focus Area 1: Investing in people <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Outcome 1.1: Poverty and vulnerability reduction</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Focus Area 2: Ensuring climate resilience and environmental sustainability <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Outcome 2.1: Low-carbon, climate and disaster resilient development</li> <li>◦ Outcome 2.2: Sustainable management of natural resources and the environment</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>National Climate Change Strategy 2011-2020</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Task 6.a/ Increasing the decisive role of the State in climate change response: Adjusting, and integrating climate change issues into, strategies, master plans and plans.</li> <li>• Task 6.b/ Increasing the decisive role of the State in climate change response: Improving and strengthening institutions.</li> <li>• Task 7.c/ Building of communities to effectively respond to climate change: Raising awareness, intensifying education and training.</li> <li>• Task 8. Development of advanced sciences and technologies for climate change response.</li> <li>• Task 9. Promotion of international cooperation and integration to enhance the country's status in climate change issues.</li> </ul> <p><b>Vietnam's First Nationally Determined Contribution (2015)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is a need for international assistance as well as cooperation with other developing countries on: tools to assess climate change impacts, vulnerability, exposure and climate change adaptation measures; as well as to strengthen the capacity to adapt to climate change at national and local level.</li> </ul> <p><b>Plan for Implementation of the Paris Agreement (2016)</b> Implementation of climate change adaptation activities 2016-2020 include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reviewing the existing database on adaption to climate change, propose additional research and management, data sharing practices to update reports of national contribution to climate change adaptation.</li> </ul>

	<p><b>The Initial Biennial Updated Report (BUR, 2014)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Capacity needs in the areas of: i) improving capacity and effectiveness of early warning and disaster prevention; and ii) assessment of water resources, climate resource, climate change and climate change impacts.</li> </ul> <p><b>Second National Communication (SNC, 2010)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Capacity building needs in the areas of: i) assessment of vulnerability for ecosystems, economic and social impacts of climate change, and development of appropriate adaptation measure; and ii) application of cost-benefit analysis to assess climate change response measures and solutions.</li> </ul> <p><b>Socio-Economic Development Plan 2016-2020</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strengthen organisational structure, forces, operating mechanisms associated with the synchronous deployment of measures to protect and develop forests, especially coastal protection forests, watershed forests, and special-use forests.</li> </ul>
Component 3 of the project is aligned with:	<p><b>Vietnam UN One Strategic Plan 2017-2021</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Focus Area 1: Investing in people <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Outcome 1.1: Poverty and vulnerability reduction</li> </ul> </li> <li>Focus Area 2: Ensuring climate resilience and environmental sustainability <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Outcome 2.1: Low-carbon, climate and disaster resilient development</li> <li>Outcome 2.2: Sustainable management of natural resources and the environment</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>National Climate Change Strategy 2011-2020</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Task 6.a/ Increasing the decisive role of the State in climate change response: Adjusting, and integrating climate change issues into, strategies, master plans and plans.</li> <li>Task 6.b/ Increasing the decisive role of the State in climate change response: Improving and strengthening institutions.</li> <li>Task 7.c/ Building of communities to effectively respond to climate change: Raising awareness, intensifying education and training.</li> <li>Task 9. Promotion of international cooperation and integration to enhance the country's status in climate change issues.</li> <li>Task 10. Diversification of financial resources and effective concentrated investment.</li> </ul> <p><b>Vietnam's First Nationally Determined Contribution (2015)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is a need for international assistance as well as cooperation with other developing countries on: tools to assess climate change impacts, vulnerability, exposure and climate change adaptation measures; as well as to strengthen the capacity to adapt to climate change at national and local level.</li> <li>Adaptation priority actions for the period 2021-2030 include: implement integrated water resources management in river basin systems; strengthen international cooperation in addressing transboundary water issues; and ensure water security.</li> </ul> <p><b>Plan for Implementation of the Paris Agreement (2016)</b> Implementation of climate change adaptation activities 2016-2020 include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strengthening international cooperation and mobilize investment resources to effectively prevent and control natural disasters, respond to climate change, prevent flood in urban area, search and rescue; with special focus on completing projects to overcome drought, salinization, sea level rise in Central Region, Central Highlands and Mekong Delta, urgent projects against salinization, preserve fresh water for production and daily life of the people living in the Mekong Delta area.</li> </ul> <p><b>National Target Program to Respond to Climate Change (NTP-RCC, 2008)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activity 4: strengthen the capacity of the organisation, institution and policy on climate change.</li> <li>Activity 7: mainstreaming the NTP in strategies, plans, socio-economic development planning and other sectoral/local development plans.</li> </ul> <p><b>Second National Communication (SNC, 2010)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Capacity building needs in the area of technology development and transfer where</li> </ul>

	<p>technical experts and professional need to be trained to facilitate the prompt and successful adoption of new technologies.</p> <p><b>Socio-Economic Development Plan 2016-2020</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strengthen organisational structure, forces, operating mechanisms associated with the synchronous deployment of measures to protect and develop forests, especially coastal protection forests, watershed forests, and special-use forests.</li> </ul>
--	--

*Consistency with sub-national policies and plans in Thailand and Vietnam:*

**Dong Thap Province Climate Change Action Plan (2012-2020).** There is limited integration of on-the-ground adaptation interventions into this plan. In particular, there are no adaptation interventions specific to Tram Chim National Park. Activities presented in the proposed project will serve as basis for integrating adaptation into the action plan and will inform the development of an adaptation plan for Tram Chim National Park. This is in alignment with Resolution No.120/2017/NQ-CP of the government of Vietnam on climate change adaptation and sustainable development in the Mekong Delta.

**Dong Thap Province Socio-economic Development Plan (2011-2020).** This plan does not include any climate change adaptation considerations. Best practices and lessons learned generated during project implementation will be used to inform the integration of climate change adaptation when the plan is reviewed in 2020.

**Dong Thap Province Environmental Management Plan (2007).** Climate change adaptation is not integrated into this plan. Best practices and lessons learned during the implementation of the proposed project will be used to inform the integration of climate change adaptation when the plan is reviewed by the South Vietnam Power Management Board.

List of laws, regulations in relation to the framework of issues in the environmental safeguard plan -ESP

No.	Related issues in the ESP	Vietnam		Thailand	
		Law/Regulations name	Law number/Remarks	Law/Regulations name	Law number/Remarks
1	Access and equity	Law on information access	104/2016/QH13 approved on 06 April 2016	Constitution Act 2017 (Ref_1)	Constitution Act 2017 (Ref_1)
2	Human/labour rights	Constitution of Viet Nam 2013;  Labour Code	Article 14-49 (chapter 2- human rights, rights and basic obligations of citizens)	Constitution of Thailand 2017	Constitutional Act 2017; Section 43
3	Gender equality	Law on Gender Equality 2006	Law number 73/2006/QH11	Constitution of Thailand 2017	Constitutional Act 2017; Section 27
4	Involuntary resettlement	Land Law and other legal documents guiding or detailing the Land Law;  Construction Law;  Forestry Law  Planing Law; Master Plan for land use in Mekong Delta	Land Law 2013, Decree No 01/2017/NĐ-CP and Decree No. 43/2014/NĐ-CP guiding implementation of the Land Law 2013	Local Government Act 1994,	Local Government Act 1994, Section 23 (Ref_2)
5	Protection of natural habitats	Biodiversity law 2008,  Forestry Law 2017,  Law on Environmental Protection 2014, Law on Fishery 2017;  Forestry Law  Sea Law	These 4 laws have regulated protection of natural habitats in Vietnam including national parks, wetland conservation areas, protected areas (sea and terrestrial areas),...	Local Government Act 1994,	Local Government Act 1994, Section 23 (Ref_2)
6	Conservation of	Biodiversity Law 2008/Decree	Law number	Local government at the project site has a	Local Government Act 1994, Section 23



	biological diversity	65/2010/NĐ-CP on guiding the implementation of Biodiversity Law; Planing Law; Master Plan for land use in Mekong Delta; Forestry Law, Firshery Law	20/2008/QH12	legal mandate and authority to manage and conserve natural resources (including; land, water, flora and fauna) in public land (According to Local Government Act 1994)	(Ref_2)
7	Pollution prevention and resources efficiency	Law on Environmental Protection (LEP) 2014, Decree No 19/2015/ND-CP on guiding implementation of LEP; Decree No 18/2015/NĐ-CP; Decree No 38/2015/NĐ-CP; Energy Efficiency Law; Forestry Law, Land Law, Water Law, Mineral Law, Sea Law		There is no law and regulation imposed as the project intervention shall not pollute or exploit resources	
8	Public health	Law on medical examination and treatment; Law of people's health		There is no law and regulation imposed as the project intervention shall not harm any individual and community health	

#### Annex IV: Coordination with other initiatives

The **Mekong River Commission (MRC)** has generated a large variety of information on lower Mekong countries (Cambodia, Lao PDR, Thailand and Vietnam), which are signatories of the commission. The proposed project will build on the activities of the MRC, particularly those related to climate change adaptation, including the: i) ongoing assessment of climate change impacts on ecosystems; ii) design of the Mekong Adaptation Strategy and Action Plan (MASAP); and iii) formulation of the Basin Development Strategy. According to the consultation, MRC is interested in the regional knowledge sharing and policy elements of the proposed project. In particular, MASAP and its associated implementation mechanisms/forums can serve regional cooperation aspect of the proposed project. In addition, the MRC database (available on MRC website) can contribute to sharing knowledge produced by the proposed project. Importantly, the Thailand pilot site of the proposed project builds on a small climate change adaptation project under the MRC that was implemented also at the Young River Basin between 2011 and 2015. Although that previous project did not implement concrete on-the-ground EbA interventions related to droughts and floods, it significantly built capacity and awareness of local stakeholders (particularly farmers, local academic institutions and government agencies), established a climate change adaptation learning centre, installed climate early warning systems and carried out studies related to climate change at the basin. This proposed project, therefore, benefits from the relevant studies (which were updated during the full proposal development stage) and, importantly the momentum of active cooperation from the local stakeholders who are highly anticipated in the proposed project especially on the concrete implementation.

The **Earth Net Foundation** is currently implementing ongoing climate change adaptation pilot projects (funded by the Thai Health Promotion Foundation) in the Patthalung, Trung, Chiang Mai, Chachoengsao, Chiang Rai and Nakhon Ratchasima provinces of Thailand. Pilot projects include *inter alia*: i) rice cultivation in the flooded areas of the Tha Chang community; ii) climate surveillance and a marine warning system in Ban-Mod-Ta-Noi; iii) experimental rice farming for climate change adaptation; and iv) food storage to strengthen food security under climate change conditions. The proposed project will draw from the knowledge obtained from these ongoing pilot projects, such as the results of experimental rice farming, to inform the implementation of relevant adaptation interventions. Furthermore, the proposed project will add to the knowledge generated and lessons learned from these pilot projects in Thailand.

The **South-South Capacity Building for Ecosystem Management in the Greater Mekong Sub-region** project funded by the Chinese Ministry of Environmental Protection (MEP) focuses on capacity building for ecosystem management across the GMS. The 2-year project conducted capacity needs assessment for ecosystem management and developed a framework for regional cooperation on capacity building in the GMS. Similarly, the USAID's **Mekong Adaptation and Resilience to Climate Change (Mekong ARCC) Project** worked in the 4 Lower Mekong countries to, *inter alia*, conduct climate change impact assessments in various sectors and to implement adaptation interventions at selected demonstration sites. While both projects are already completed, their results can provide important input to the proposed project. The former one worked in the whole GMS and had its Vietnam pilot site also at Tram Chim National Park. Therefore, knowledge and lessons learned (for example, gaps and opportunities in transboundary ecosystem management), as well as problems encountered regarding

ecosystem services areas in the GMS will be used to advise the planning and implementation of the proposed project, particularly at the demonstration site in Vietnam. For Mekong ARCC, its assessments identified various environmental, economic and social effects of climate change in the Lower Mekong Basin and key results and lessons from on the ground adaptation implementation were well-documented. Therefore, all this information will provide useful background for paper, policy briefs as well as planning and implementation of the concrete adaptation interventions under the proposed project.

The World Bank's **Mekong Delta Integrated Climate Resilience and Sustainable Livelihoods Project**<sup>237</sup> in Vietnam (US\$ 387 million, 2016–2022) aims to enhance tools for climate-smart planning and improve the climate resilience of land and water management practices. The proposed project plans to complement the work being done by the World Bank project both in Vietnam and across the GMS, and use the information generated by the project to advise its implementation.

The **ADB's GMS Environment Operations Centre's Core Environment Programme** is working to integrate climate change considerations in development planning and biodiversity conservation, among others. This Core Environment Programme is focussed on: i) building capacity to plan for climate change by helping practitioners to assess risks and plan for climate change adaptation; ii) strengthening national monitoring systems by building the capacity of local stakeholders to monitor forest resources and greenhouse gas reductions; and iii) developing and testing adaptation and mitigation options by assessing the feasibility of options, including new technology, ecosystem-based approaches and financing modalities, to promote climate-resilient and low carbon development. The proposed project will build on the knowledge generated under this initiative, especially with regards to climate change adaptation. Moreover, as per consultation, the ADB GMS CEP will be interested to cooperate with the proposed project especially in terms of knowledge sharing through the CEP's existing knowledge platform and database.

Within the National Natural Science Foundation of China (NSFC) – UN Environment cooperation framework, a research project titled: **Water resources change and adaptive management in the Greater Mekong River drainage basin** (2016–2020, US\$ 600,000), has been launched. Under this project, a detailed assessment of the potential impacts of future climate change and socio-economic development on regional water resources is being conducted. The findings of this project will be used to determine how best to allocate water resources to maintain the health of various ecosystems in the GMS. The results of this project, altogether with others, will be reviewed in order to synthesise relevant findings as input for the policy briefs, paper and recommendations under components 2 and 3. Moreover, according to the consultation, this project aims to produce a set of policy recommendations regarding climate change and water resources in the GMS that will complement the proposed project's policy cooperation component. Besides, they are also interested in exploring potential collaboration with the proposed project's pilot sites in terms of scientific studies and exchange of technical knowledge.

The **Asia-Pacific Adaptation Network (APAN)**, which is part of UN Environment's Global Adaptation Network (GAN), is a regional programme for managing and applying knowledge regarding adaptation. APAN supports adaptation initiatives of governments

---

<sup>237</sup> Available at: <http://projects.worldbank.org/P153544/?lang=en&tab=overview>

and other organisations, with an emphasis on the management of knowledge and capacity building. Its mission is to assist in the building of resilient and sustainable social systems, ecosystems and economies in countries across the Asia-Pacific region under the conditions of climate change. The proposed project will support APAN by strengthening the knowledge base and institutional capacity for climate change adaptation in the GMS. Specifically, as an existing network that organizes regular events covering extensive stakeholders, including those from the GMS, the project aims to share knowledge produced from the project results and beyond at APAN forums.

**Sustainable Rice Platform.** The Sustainable Rice Platform (SRP) is a multi-stakeholder platform established in December 2011. The SRP is co-convened by UN Environment and the International Rice Research Institute to promote resource efficiency and sustainability in trade flows, production and consumption operations, and supply chains in the global rice sector.

In Thailand SRP is spearheaded by Thailand's Rice Department, supported by GIZ and 3 SRP corporate partners (Mars Food, Olam International, and Ebro Foods). Three major projects were recently approved for funding and are currently being mobilized. These are as follows:

1. *Thai Rice NAMA Project:* The 5-year project, with Euro 14.9 million funding from the NAMA Facility, will provide support to enable a shift towards low-emission rice production in Thailand, using three intervention strategies: (a) low-emission rice production technology, (b) mitigation technology services (including a green credit program and a revolving fund), and (c) policy formulation and supporting measures. The project will reach 100,000 farmers in 6 central provinces.
2. *Market Oriented Smallholder Value Chains Project (MSVC):* Led by GIZ and the Thai Ministry of Agriculture, and supported by Germany's Federal Ministry of Economic Cooperation and Development (BMZ) and Olam International, this (Euro 3.8 million project will enhance rice value chains using the SRP Standard as a benchmark for best practice in 3 countries: 16,000 farmers in Thailand, 10,000 in Viet Nam, and 9,000 in Indonesia.
3. *Sustainable Hom Mali Rice Project:* Mars and Ebro Foods, supported by GIZ and Thailand's Rice Department, is to be implemented from 2018-2020 and targets sustainable sourcing of fragrant Hom Mali jasmine rice from 1,200 farmers and 12 Community Rice Centres in Roi Et province, northeastern Thailand. Adoption of SRP practices will reduce chemical usage and environmental impact of rice cultivation, while enhancing resilience to climate change.

SRP's activities in Vietnam revolve mainly around promoting adoption of climate-smart best practice in rice production under the SRP Standard, led by the Loc Troi Group, a major producer and exporter based in An Giang Province. Building on a successful pilot implementation on 150 farms in 2016, the initiative has now expanded to 4,000 farmers with support from the International Finance Corporation, the International Rice Research Institute and the Sustainable Rice Platform.

The proposed project, through its climate-resilient agriculture activities and introduction of climate-resilient rice varieties, will generate an invaluable body of knowledge related to adaptation-based technologies for rice production specific to the GMS that can be

incorporated into SRP's advocacy and on the ground field-level activities. This will further strengthen SRP's role in facilitating South-South cooperation to address the region's increasing vulnerability to climate change impacts through interventions focusing on both mitigation and adaptation.

## Annex V: Results Framework

Expected outcome/outputs	Outcome indicator	Baseline	Target	Sources of verification	Assumptions	Responsibility
<b>Objective:</b> Strengthened awareness and action of governments and communities in the GMS to adapt to climate change using EbA.	Change in the awareness score assessment framework for each targeted institution.	Baseline values to be at the beginning of project implementation.	Each targeted institution (MoNRE Thailand, MoNRE Vietnam, LMEC) has progressed by a minimum of 1 step in their capacity score assessment framework.	<p>A capacity score will be generated for each targeted institution. The scoring will be based on four criteria expressed as questions (these criteria will be further validated at inception phase):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Degree to which there is greater awareness of how investments in natural and physical assets can deliver adaptation benefits and positive net returns.</li> <li>2. Degree to which there is awareness of how to measure adaptation benefits and how this relates to national planning and budgetary processes.</li> <li>3. Degree to which strengthened awareness has translated into adaptation investment planning.</li> <li>4. Degree to which better adaptation information has translated into more informed regional dialogues on transboundary river management and adaptation needs.</li> </ol> <p>Each question is answered with an assessment and score for the extent to which the associated criterion has been met: not at all (= 0), partially (= 1) or</p>	<p>The demonstration of EbA interventions, knowledge-sharing and training provided by the project increases the awareness of targeted institutions about EbA possibilities and implications for flood and drought management and transboundary climate change effects.</p>	Regional Project implementation unit, UN Environment, Project knowledge coordinator

Expected outcome/outputs	Outcome indicator	Baseline	Target	Sources of verification	Assumptions	Responsibility
				to a large extent/ completely (= 2). An overall score is calculated, with a maximum score of 10 given five criteria.		
<b>Outcome 1.</b> Climate change adaptation interventions implemented by vulnerable communities in Thailand and Vietnam to manage climate change impacts, particularly droughts and floods.	Natural and physical assets necessary for adaptation to climate change (droughts and floods) in Thailand and Vietnam protected or rehabilitated.	Areas of forest, wetland, riparian habitat, grassland and agricultural land are degraded through overexploitation of natural resources. Water infrastructure needed to attenuate flooding, as well as store and redistribute water during droughts is absent or insufficient.	930 ha of natural habitats restored at demonstration sites in Thailand and Vietnam.	Monitoring and evaluation reports per intervention site; reports on community consultations/trainings and field visits, GIS.	All communities surrounding project intervention sites are committed to participating in project activities and taking up/adopting climate change adaptation activities (including EbA).	Regional Project implementation unit, Thailand PMU, Vietnam PMU
	Number of people participating in concrete on-the-ground climate change adaptation interventions (including EbA) to build resilience from drought and flood.	0	At least 1,000 people (500 in the Young River Basin and 500 in the communities surrounding Tram Chim National Park, of which at least 50% should be women) are participating in concrete on-the-ground climate change adaptation (including EbA) interventions.	Registers of project beneficiaries with gender disaggregation at each site, site visits and community surveys.	Community members to continue to participate in adaptation interventions once they have been trained and provided with the necessary equipment.	Regional Project implementation unit, Thailand PMU, Vietnam PMU

Expected outcome/outputs	Outcome indicator	Baseline	Target	Sources of verification	Assumptions	Responsibility
	Percentage of change in average annual household crop production loss because of drought and flood.	Baseline values will be determined at the beginning of the project implementation	40% reduction in the average annual household crop production loss attributed to drought and flood.	Household survey, interview with local agricultural extension officers.	Community members will be able to separate out crop production losses attributable to drought and flood.	Regional Project implementation unit, Thailand PMU, Vietnam PMU, Terminal Evaluation
<b>Outcome 2.</b> Enhanced knowledge and awareness of adaptation measures, including EbA, to shared climate change impacts in different ecosystems to promote regional cooperation, planning and implementation of adaptation in the GMS.	Number of projects utilising the guidelines for the design and implementation of EbA monitoring and evaluation systems generated.	0	3 projects are utilising the guidelines for the design and implementation of EbA monitoring and evaluation systems.	Review of project documents. Interviews with project managers.		Regional Project implementation unit, Project adaptation specialist
<b>Outcome 3.</b> Strengthened regional cooperation on climate change adaptation, particularly in response to floods and droughts, in the GMS.	Number of national adaptation strategies/plans that incorporate the climate change interventions demonstrated through the project (EbA, climate-resilient agriculture and additional climate-resilient	0	At least 1 national adaptation strategy/plan incorporates the climate change interventions demonstrated through the project (EbA, climate-resilient agriculture and additional climate-resilient livelihoods).	Project reports. Review of regional adaptation strategies/plans.	All GMS countries are committed to regional cooperation, planning and implementation of adaptation in the region.	Regional Project implementation unit, Project knowledge coordinator



Expected outcome/outputs	Outcome indicator	Baseline	Target	Sources of verification	Assumptions	Responsibility
	livelihoods).					
<i>Output 1.1:</i> A suite of climate change adaptation interventions, including EbA, implemented at Young River Basin in Thailand.	Number of climate change adaptation interventions implemented at Young River Basin in Thailand.	0	At least 4 (EbA, climate-resilient agriculture, small-scale water supply infrastructure and additional climate-resilient livelihoods) climate change adaptation interventions are implemented at Young River Basin in Thailand.	Monitoring and evaluation reports per intervention site. Field visits. Interviews with beneficiary communities.		Regional Project implementation unit, Thailand PMU
	Number of community members in Young River Basin trained to plan and implement adaptation interventions (including EbA).	0	At least 250 community members from each of the two target sub-districts of Young River Basin (total 500; at least 50% women) trained to plan and implement adaptation interventions (including EbA).	Monitoring and evaluation reports per intervention site. Training attendance registers. Interviews with beneficiary communities.		Regional Project implementation unit, Thailand PMU
	Number of community members in Young River Basin implementing climate-resilient agriculture interventions (including agroforestry, drip irrigation and flood- and drought-resilient crop varieties).	0	At least 500 community members in Young River Basin implementing climate-resilient agriculture interventions (including agroforestry, drip irrigation and flood- and drought-resilient crop varieties).	Monitoring and evaluation reports per intervention site. Interviews with beneficiary communities. Field visits by project staff to confirm implementation.		Regional Project implementation unit, Thailand PMU
	Hectares of riverbanks and community forests rehabilitated with multi-use climate-resilient tree species.	0	At least 200 hectares of riverbanks and community forests rehabilitated with multi-use climate-resilient tree species.	Monitoring and evaluation reports per intervention site. Field visits by project staff. GIS mapping.		Regional Project implementation unit, Thailand PMU

Expected outcome/outputs	Outcome indicator	Baseline	Target	Sources of verification	Assumptions	Responsibility
	In the Young River Basin, number of: i) living check dams established; ii) weirs rehabilitated; and iii) households utilising innovative rainwater harvesting techniques.	10 weirs in need of rehabilitation.	In the Young River Basin, at least: i) 20 living check dams established; ii) 10 weirs rehabilitated; and iii) 500 households utilising innovative rainwater harvesting techniques.	Monitoring and evaluation reports per intervention site. Field visits by project staff. Photos of living check dams and rehabilitated weirs.		Regional Project implementation unit, Thailand PMU
	Number of climate-resilient livelihood options introduced in the Young River Basin, and number of community members benefitting from these interventions.	0	At least 5 different climate-resilient livelihood interventions introduced in the Young River Basin, benefitting at least 500 community members (50% of which are women).	Monitoring and evaluation reports per intervention site. Training attendance registers. Interviews with beneficiary communities.		Regional Project implementation unit, Thailand PMU
<i>Output 1.2: A suite of climate change adaptation interventions, including EbA, implemented in communities living around Tram Chim National Park in Vietnam.</i>	Number of climate change adaptation interventions implemented in communities living around Tram Chim National Park in Vietnam.	0	At least 4 (EbA, climate-resilient agriculture, small-scale water supply infrastructure and additional climate-resilient livelihoods) are implemented in communities living around Tram Chim National Park in Vietnam.	Monitoring and evaluation reports per intervention site. Field visits. Interviews with beneficiary communities.		Regional Project implementation unit, Vietnam PMU
	Number of community members surrounding Tram Chim National Park trained to plan and implement adaptation interventions.	0	At least 100 community members from each of the six communities surrounding Tram Chim National Park (total 600; at least 50% women) trained to plan and implement adaptation interventions (including EbA).	Monitoring and evaluation reports per intervention site. Training attendance registers. Interviews with beneficiary communities.		Regional Project implementation unit, Vietnam PMU

Expected outcome/outputs	Outcome indicator	Baseline	Target	Sources of verification	Assumptions	Responsibility
	Number of community members surrounding Tram Chim National Park implementing climate-resilient agriculture interventions (including agroforestry, drip irrigation and flood- and drought-resilient crop varieties).	0	At least 500 community members in surrounding Tram Chim National Park implementing climate-resilient agriculture interventions (including agroforestry, drip irrigation and flood- and drought-resilient crop varieties).	Monitoring and evaluation reports per intervention site. Interviews with beneficiary communities. Field visits by project staff to confirm implementation.		Regional Project implementation unit, Vietnam PMU
	Hectares of forest and grassland within Tram Chim National Park restored to improve water infiltration and provide NTFPs to surrounding communities.	0	At least 900 hectares of forest and grassland within Tram Chim National Park restored to improve water infiltration and provide NTFPs to surrounding communities.	Monitoring and evaluation reports per intervention site. Field visits by project staff. GIS mapping.		Regional Project implementation unit, Vietnam PMU, Tram Chin National Park Management Board
	In communities surrounding Tram Chim National Park, number of: i) living check dams established; ii) weirs rehabilitated; iii) canals rehabilitated; and iv) households utilising innovative rainwater harvesting techniques.	0	In communities surrounding Tram Chim National Park, at least: i) 6 living check dams established; ii) 20 weirs rehabilitated; iii) 2 canals rehabilitated; and iv) 500 households utilising innovative rainwater harvesting techniques.	Monitoring and evaluation reports per intervention site. Field visits by project staff. Photos of living check dams and rehabilitated weirs and canals.		Regional Project implementation unit, Vietnam PMU,
	Number of climate-resilient livelihood options introduced in communities surrounding Tram Chim National Park, and number of community members	0	At least 5 different climate-resilient livelihood interventions introduced communities surrounding Tram Chim National Park, benefitting at least 500 community members (50% of which	Monitoring and evaluation reports per intervention site. Training attendance registers. Interviews with beneficiary communities.		Regional Project implementation unit, Vietnam PMU,

Expected outcome/outputs	Outcome indicator	Baseline	Target	Sources of verification	Assumptions	Responsibility
	benefitting from these interventions.		are women).			
Output 1.3: Monitoring programme established to collect information on the cost-effectiveness of project interventions in different socio-ecological contexts in the GMS.	Number of monitoring programme established.	0	Monitoring programme established by the end of the second year of the project.	Interviews with the project management unit. Monitoring and evaluation reports per intervention site.		Regional Project implementation unit, Project knowledge coordinator, national research institutions
	Number of monitoring reports that include information on the cost-effectiveness of project interventions in different socio-ecological contexts produced.	0	4 monitoring reports that include information on the cost-effectiveness of project interventions in different socio-ecological contexts produced.	Review of monitoring reports.		Regional Project implementation unit, Project knowledge coordinator, national research institutions
Output 1.4: National level knowledge-sharing strategy implemented in Thailand and Vietnam.	Number of knowledge-sharing strategies developed.	0	2 knowledge-sharing strategies developed.	Review of knowledge-sharing strategy. Interviews with the project management unit.		Thailand PMU, Vietnam PMU, awareness-raising firms
	Number of knowledge-sharing events in target communities.	0	At least 10 knowledge-sharing events held in each of the target communities.	Monitoring and evaluation reports per intervention site. Knowledge-sharing events register.		Thailand PMU, Vietnam PMU, awareness-raising firms
Output 2.1: GMS-specific cost-effectiveness analysis undertaken on climate change adaptation interventions that reduce the impact of floods and droughts.	Number of cost-effectiveness analyses of climate change adaptation interventions that reduce the impacts of floods and droughts developed.	0	1 cost-effectiveness analysis of climate change adaptation interventions that reduce the impacts of floods and droughts developed by the end of the project's third year of implementation.	Review of cost-effectiveness analysis.		Regional Project implementation unit, Project adaptation specialist
Output 2.2: Policy briefs – and paper for	Number of policy briefs - and papers	0	3 Policy briefs and 1 and paper for the Lancang-	Review of policy briefs and paper for the Lancang-		Regional Project implementation unit,

Expected outcome/outputs	Outcome indicator	Baseline	Target	Sources of verification	Assumptions	Responsibility
the Lancang-Mekong Cooperation Outlook Report series – developed on: i) good practice in managing shared climate change impacts in the GMS; ii) integrating climate change adaptation into transboundary water management; and iii) cost-effectiveness of EbA for reducing vulnerability to climate change.	for the Lancang-Mekong Cooperation Outlook Report series - developed.		Mekong Cooperation Outlook Report series developed.	Mekong Cooperation Outlook Report.		Project adaptation specialist
Output 2.3: Knowledge on EbA that has been generated and collated through the project shared on the main regional knowledge platforms, presented at regional adaptation forums and shared through different media.	Number of regional knowledge platforms used to disseminate EbA knowledge generated through the project.	0	At least 3 regional knowledge platforms used to disseminate EbA knowledge generated through the project.	Interviews with project manager. Review of knowledge platforms.		Regional Project implementation unit, Project adaptation specialist
Output 2.4: Guidelines for the design and implementation of EbA monitoring and evaluation systems, including simplified methods for collecting comparable information in different socio-ecological contexts.	Number of guidelines developed for the design and implementation of EbA monitoring and evaluation systems in the GMS.	0	1 guideline developed for the design and implementation of M&E systems for climate change adaptation (including EbA) projects in the GMS).	Review of guidelines.		Regional Project implementation unit, Project adaptation specialist
Output 2.5: Regional training events on ecosystem-based adaptation conducted with technical	Number of regional training events on ecosystem-based adaptation conducted.	0	3 regional training events on ecosystem-based adaptation conducted.	Interviews with project manager. Attendance registers from regional training events/		Regional Project implementation unit, Project adaptation specialist

Expected outcome/outputs	Outcome indicator	Baseline	Target	Sources of verification	Assumptions	Responsibility
government staff from all GMS countries.						
	Number of technical government staff for GMS countries trained on EbA (gender disaggregated).	0	At least 54 (18 per events; three events) technical government staff from GMS countries trained on EbA (gender disaggregated).	Attendance registers from training events. Interviews with project manager.		Regional Project implementation unit, Project adaptation specialist
Output 3.1: Recommendations for regional cooperation on the scaling up of climate change adaptation interventions – based on the results of the project – developed and presented at: i) Lancang-Mekong policy dialogues; ii) MRC regional stakeholder forums; iii) Thailand NAP stakeholder forum; and iv) Vietnam National Climate Change Strategy stakeholder forum.	Number of sets of recommendations developed on regional cooperation on implementing climate change adaptation interventions.	0	1 set of recommendations developed on regional cooperation on implementing climate change adaptation interventions.	Review of recommendations.		Regional Project implementation unit, Project knowledge coordinator
Output 3.2: Regional cooperation and relationship building on climate change adaptation promoted through regional dialogue.	Number of regional dialogues	0	At least two (four in total) regional meeting conducted	Interviews with project manager. Review of meeting Photos and videos		Regional Project implementation unit, Project knowledge coordinator

## Annex VI: Budget

Expected Outputs	Output budget (US\$)	Activities	Inputs	Um oja co de	Budg et notes	Y1 (US\$)	Y2 (US\$)	Y3 (US\$)	Y4 (US\$)	Total (US\$)
<b>Component 1: Demonstration of climate change adaptation interventions, with a focus on drought and flood management, in vulnerable communities and different ecosystems.</b>										
<b>Outcome 1: Climate change adaptation interventions implemented by vulnerable communities in the GMS to manage climate change impacts, particularly droughts and floods.</b>										<b>4,800,000</b>
Output 1.1: A suite of climate change adaptation interventions, including EbA, implemented at Young River Basin in Thailand.	2,100,000	1.1.1 Develop detailed implementation protocols for the climate change adaptation interventions, including EbA, to be implemented in the Young River Basin.	National consultancy - Adaptation specialists	010	1.1a	35,000				<b>35,000</b>
			International consultancy - ESA and ESMP	010	1.1a	35,000				<b>35,000</b>
			International consultant - Chief Technical Advisor	010	1.1b 1.2b	22,500	22,500	22,500	22,500	<b>90,000</b>
			Workshops - Community consultations	120	1.1c	30,000				<b>30,000</b>
			National consultancy - Gender specialist	010	1.1k	10,000				<b>10,000</b>
		1.1.2 Train communities in the Young River Basin to implement climate change adaptation interventions according to the implementation protocols developed through Activity 1.1.1.	National consultancy - Adaptation specialists	010	1.1a	20,000				<b>20,000</b>
			Printing costs - Training materials	130	1.1e	10,000				<b>10,000</b>
			Training events - Thailand	130	1.1f	50,000	50,000	25,000	25,000	<b>150,000</b>
		1.1.3 Implement climate-resilient agriculture interventions in the selected sites within the Young River Basin.	Climate change adaptation intervention inputs - climate-resilient agriculture	130	1.1g		200,000	150,000	50,000	<b>400,000</b>
		1.1.4 Implement ecosystem-based adaptation interventions within the Young River Basin to maintain the supply of ecosystem goods and services to surrounding communities.	Climate change adaptation intervention inputs - ecosystem-based adaptation	130	1.1h		200,000	150,000	50,000	<b>400,000</b>

		1.1.5 Implement interventions to improve water infrastructure and water management to reduce the negative impacts of floods and droughts.	Climate change adaptation intervention inputs - water management	130	1.1i		250,000	200,000	50,000	<b>500,000</b>
		1.1.6 Establish additional, climate-resilient livelihood options in the communities within the targeted sub-districts in the Young River Basin.	Climate change adaptation intervention inputs - additional climate-resilient livelihoods	130	1.1j		190,000	120,000	110,000	<b>420,000</b>
Output 1.2: A suite of climate change adaptation interventions, including EbA, implemented in communities living around Tram Chim National Park in Vietnam.	2,100,000	1.2.1 Develop detailed implementation protocols for the climate change adaptation interventions, including EbA, to be implemented in the communities living around Tram Chim National Park.	National consultancy - Adaptation specialists	010	1.2a	35,000				<b>35,000</b>
			International consultancy - ESA and ESMP	010	1.1a	35,000				<b>35,000</b>
			International consultant - Chief Technical Advisor	010	1.1b 1.2b	22,500	22,500	22,500	22,500	<b>90,000</b>
			Workshops - Community consultations	120	1.2c	30,000				<b>30,000</b>
			National consultancy - Gender specialist	010	1.2k	10,000				<b>10,000</b>
		1.2.2 Train communities living around Tram Chim National Park to implement climate change adaptation interventions according to the implementation protocols developed through Activity 1.1.1.	National consultancy - Adaptation specialists	010	1.2a	20,000				<b>20,000</b>
			Printing costs - Training materials	130	1.2e	10,000				<b>10,000</b>
			Training events - Tram Chin National Park	130	1.2f	50,000	50,000	25,000	25,000	<b>150,000</b>
		1.2.3 Implement climate-resilient agriculture interventions in the communities living around Tram Chim National Park.	Climate change adaptation intervention inputs - climate-resilient agriculture	130	1.2g		200,000	150,000	50,000	<b>400,000</b>
		1.2.4 Implement ecosystem-based adaptation interventions within Tram Chim National Park to maintain the supply of ecosystem	Climate change adaptation intervention inputs - ecosystem-based adaptation	130	1.2h		250,000	200,000	50,000	<b>500,000</b>



		goods and services to surrounding communities.								
		1.2.5 Implement interventions to improve water infrastructure and water management to reduce the negative impacts of floods and droughts.	Climate change adaptation intervention inputs - water management	130	1.2i		250,000	200,000	50,000	<b>500,000</b>
		1.2.6 Establish additional, climate-resilient livelihood options in the communities living around Tram Chim National Park.	Climate change adaptation intervention inputs - additional climate-resilient livelihoods	130	1.2j		145,000	95,000	80,000	<b>320,000</b>
Output 1.3: Monitoring programme established to collect information on the cost-effectiveness of project interventions in different socio-ecological contexts in the GMS.	250,000	1.3.1: Design a monitoring and evaluation (M&E) plan for each adaptation demonstration site that is context-specific but also allows for comparison among sites.	National consultants (Thailand) - researchers	010	1.3a	5,000				<b>5,000</b>
			National consultants (Vietnam) - researchers	010	1.3b					<b>5,000</b>
		1.3.2: Implement the M&E plans in association with local research institutions to monitor the results, and collect information on the cost-effectiveness, of concrete adaptation technologies in different socio-ecological contexts. This information will be used to inform a cost-effectiveness analysis under Output 2.1.				5,000				
			National consultants (Thailand) - researchers	010	1.3a		20,000	20,000	20,000	<b>60,000</b>
			National consultants (Vietnam) - researchers	010	1.3b		20,000	20,000	20,000	<b>60,000</b>
			Intervention monitors (Thailand)	010	1.3c		20,000	20,000	20,000	<b>60,000</b>
			Intervention monitors (Vietnam)	010	1.3d					<b>60,000</b>
Output 1.4: National level knowledge-sharing strategy implemented in	350,000	1.4.1: Design knowledge-sharing strategies in Thailand and Vietnam that are locally appropriate and enhance the local transfer of applicable adaptation knowledge.	National consultancy (Thailand) - Awareness-raising firm	120	1.4a	25,000				<b>25,000</b>
			National consultancy (Vietnam) - Awareness-raising firm	120	1.4b					<b>25,000</b>
						25,000				

Thailand and Vietnam.		1.4.2: Implement the knowledge-sharing strategies in communities surrounding the project demonstration sites in Thailand and Vietnam.	National consultancy (Thailand) - Awareness-raising firm	120	1.4a	25,000	25,000	50,000	50,000	150,000
			National consultancy (Vietnam) - Awareness-raising firm	120	1.4b					
						25,000	25,000	50,000	50,000	
Component 2: Regional knowledge base on climate change adaptation expanded in the GMS.										
Outcome 2: Enhanced knowledge and awareness of adaptation measures, including EbA, to shared climate change impacts in different ecosystems to promote regional cooperation, planning and implementation of adaptation in the GMS.										638,709
Output 2.1: GMS-specific cost-effectiveness analysis undertaken on climate change adaptation interventions that reduce the impact of floods and droughts.	130,000	2.1.1: Collate information on cost-effectiveness generated through M&E plans at project demonstration sites (Output 1.3).	Project adaptation specialist	010	2.1a					
						15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	60,000
		2.1.2: Undertake a comprehensive literature review on the cost-effectiveness of different climate change adaptation interventions in the GMS.	International consultancy – Cost-effectiveness analysis	010	2.1b					
							5,000		5,000	
		2.1.3: Conduct interviews and consultations with stakeholders involved in climate change adaptation projects in the GMS on the cost-effectiveness of different climate change adaptation interventions.	International consultancy – Cost-effectiveness analysis	010	2.1b				5,000	5,000
			Consultations - cost-effectiveness analysis	120	2.1c				20,000	20,000
		2.1.4: Develop a cost-effectiveness analysis of climate change adaptation interventions that reduce the impacts of floods and droughts.	International consultancy – Cost-effectiveness analysis	010	2.1b				30,000	30,000
			Printing costs - Cost-effectiveness analysis	130	2.1d					10,000
Output 2.2: Policy briefs – and paper for the Lancang-Mekong	88,709	2.2.1: Identify policy barriers to climate change adaptation, upscaling and mainstreaming in the GMS, with a focus on policies relating to transboundary water and	Project adaptation specialist	010	2.2a					
						2,000				2,000

Cooperation Outlook Report series – developed on: i) good practice in managing shared climate change impacts in the GMS; ii) integrating climate change adaptation into transboundary water management; and iii) cost-effectiveness of EbA for reducing vulnerability to climate change.		river basin management.								
		2.2.2: Develop one policy brief on good practice in managing shared climate change impacts (drought and floods) in the GMS.	Project adaptation specialist	010	2.2a		6,000			<b>6,000</b>
		2.2.3: Develop one policy brief on integrating climate change adaptation into transboundary water management.	Project adaptation specialist	010	2.2a		6,000			<b>6,000</b>
			Printing costs - Policy briefs	130	2.2b				8,709	<b>8,709</b>
		2.2.4: Develop one policy brief on the cost-effectiveness of EbA for reducing vulnerability to climate change in the GMS.	Project adaptation specialist	010	2.2a		6,000			<b>6,000</b>
		2.2.5: Develop an original paper for LM-ECC Environmental Outlook Report series on climate change adaptation in the GMS with special reference to: i) concrete adaptation strategies – including EbA – for shared climate impacts like droughts and floods; ii) integrating climate change adaptation into transboundary water and river basin management; and iii) regional coordination on adapting to climate change.	Project knowledge coordinator	010	2.2c		20,000	20,000	20,000	<b>60,000</b>
Output 2.3: Knowledge on EbA that has	130,000	2.3.1: Share M&E guidelines (Output 1.4), the cost-effectiveness analysis (Output 2.1) and	Project knowledge coordinator	010	2.2a 2.3a	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	<b>40,000</b>

been generated and collated through the project shared on the main regional knowledge platforms, presented at regional adaptation forums and shared through different media.		policy briefs (Output 2.2) on three regional knowledge platforms.								
		2.3.2: Present M&E guidelines (Output 1.4), the cost-effectiveness analysis (Output 2.1) and policy briefs (Output 2.2) at three regional forums.	Project knowledge coordinator	010	2.2a 2.3a	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	<b>40,000</b>
			Travel - knowledge sharing	160	2.3b					
						5,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	<b>50,000</b>
Output 2.4: Guidelines for the design and implementation of EbA monitoring and evaluation systems, including simplified methods for collecting comparable information in different socio-ecological contexts.	40,000	2.4.1: Collate and evaluate lessons learned from the implementation of M&E plans at each project demonstration site.	Project adaptation specialist	010	2.4a	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	<b>20,000</b>
		2.4.2: Review M&E plans from other adaptation projects to identify design features that encourage cost-effective, simplified and comparable M&E systems.	International consultant - M&E specialist	010	2.4b				10,000	<b>10,000</b>
		2.4.3: Develop guidelines for the design and implementation of M&E systems for climate change adaptation (including EbA) projects in the GMS.	International consultant - M&E specialist	010	2.4b				10,000	<b>10,000</b>
Output 2.5: Regional	250,000	2.5.1: Develop and/or update training material	National consultants - trainers	010	2.5a	15,000				<b>15,000</b>

training events on ecosystem-based adaptation conducted with technical government staff from all GMS countries.		on best-practice ecosystem-based adaptation interventions in the GMS.								
		2.5.2: Host three regional training events on ecosystem-based adaptation for technical government staff from all GMS countries.	Training workshops - regional EbA training	120	2.5b		60,000	60,000	60,000	180,000
			National consultants - trainers	010	2.5a	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	20,000
			Project knowledge coordinator	010	2.5c	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	20,000
			Printing costs - EbA training material	130	2.5d		5,000	5,000	5,000	15,000
Component 3: Regional cooperation on climate change adaptation.										
Outcome 3: Strengthened regional cooperation on climate change adaptation, particularly in response to floods and droughts, in the GMS.										400,000
Output 3.1: Recommendations for regional cooperation on the scaling up of climate change adaptation interventions – based on the results of the project – developed and presented at: i) Lancang-Mekong policy dialogues; ii) MRC regional stakeholder forums; iii) Thailand	130,000	3.1.1: Develop recommendations for strengthening regional cooperation on implementing climate change adaptation interventions using information generated through: i) the proposed project; and ii) a review of past and ongoing projects on regional climate change adaptation and transboundary and river basin water management within and beyond the GMS.	Project adaptation specialist	010	3.1a			10,000	10,000	20,000
			National consultants (Thailand and Vietnam) - Adaptation specialists	010	3.1b		5,000	5,000	10,000	
			International consultant - Policy expert	010	3.1c		10,000	10,000	20,000	
			Printing costs - Recommendations	130	3.1d		5,000	5,000	10,000	
		3.1.2: Present the set of recommendations at primary national and regional climate change adaptation dialogues and forums, including: i) Lancang-Mekong policy dialogues; ii) the MRC regional stakeholder forum on MASAP; iii) the Thailand NAP stakeholder forum; and iv) the	Project adaptation specialist	010	3.1a			20,000	20,000	
			National consultants (Thailand and Vietnam) - Adaptation specialists	010	3.1b		5,000	5,000	10,000	
			Travel - Recommendations	160	3.1e		10,000	10,000	20,000	
			Project knowledge coordinator	010	3.1f					
					5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	20,000	

NAP stakeholder forum; and iv) Vietnam National Climate Change Strategy stakeholder forum.		Vietnam National Climate Change Strategy stakeholder forum.								
Output 3.2: Regional cooperation and relationship building on climate change adaptation promoted through regional dialogue between policy-makers and planners of the GMS countries.	270,000	3.2.1: Organise four regional dialogue meeting to facilitate regional cooperation on climate change adaptation	Exchange visits	160	3.2a		40,000	80,000	85,000	205,000
			Project adaptation specialist	010	3.2b	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	20,000
		3.2.2: Produce media products, such as short documentaries, that capture knowledge shared during the exchange visits.	National consultancy - Awareness-raising firm	120	3.2d			10,000	10,000	20,000
			Project adaptation specialist	010	3.2c	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	20,000
		3.2.3: Disseminate media products detailing climate change adaptation interventions implemented and lessons learned.	National consultancy - Awareness-raising firm	120	3.2d					
						622,000	2,183,000	1,912,500	1,121,209	5,838,709
<b>Project Execution costs</b>										
Project Execution Costs Thailand	215,000		Thailand project manager	10		20,400	20,400	20,400	20,400	81,600
			Thailand administrative and procurement assistant	10		10,200	10,200	10,200	10,200	40,800
			Thailand local community coordinators	10		16,200	16,200	16,200	16,200	64,800
			Thailand PSC meetings	125		2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	8,000
			Thailand communication costs	125		2,000	2,000	2,000	3,000	9,000
			Thailand office equipment	135		4,800				4,800

			Thailand PMU travel costs	120		3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000	<b>12,000</b>
Project Execution Costs Vietnam	215,000		Vietnam project manager	10		20,400	20,400	20,400	20,400	<b>81,600</b>
			Vietnam administrative and procurement assistant	10		10,800	10,800	10,800	10,800	<b>43,200</b>
			Vietnam local community coordinator	10		15,600	15,600	15,600	15,600	<b>62,400</b>
			Vietnam PSC meetings	125		2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	<b>8,000</b>
			Vietnam communication costs	125		2,000	2,000	2,000	3,000	<b>9,000</b>
			Vietnam office equipment	135		4,800				<b>4,800</b>
			Vietnam PMU travel costs	120		3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000	<b>12,000</b>
Project Management Costs Regional	120,903		Regional administrative and procurement assistant	10		21,600	21,600	21,600	21,600	<b>86,400</b>
			Regional PSC meetings	125		7,500	7,500	7,500	7,500	<b>30,000</b>
			Regional communication costs	125		1,000	1,000	1,000	1,503	<b>4,503</b>
Monitoring and Evaluation	62,000		Terminal evaluation	10					50,000	<b>50,000</b>
						<b>147,300</b>	<b>137,700</b>	<b>137,700</b>	<b>190,203</b>	<b>612,903</b>
Project Cycle Management Fee charged by the Implementing Entity (8.5%)										<b>548,388</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>										<b>7,000,000</b>

**Table VIII.1: Budget notes.**

#	Description	Budget notes
1.1a	National consultancy - Adaptation specialists	1.1.1 National consultancy to undertake the necessary assessments and design detailed implementation protocols for all climate change adaptation interventions. 1.1.2 The consultancy will also develop training materials, based on the assessments and implementation protocols, for communities on climate-resilient agriculture, EbA and additional climate-resilient livelihoods.
1.1a	International consultancy - ESA and ESMP	International consultancy to undertake an environmental and social assessments and develop an environmental and social management plan to identify and mitigate potential environmental and social risks associated with the implementation of climate change adaptation interventions, including EbA (see Annex XIII for terms of reference for this work).
1.1b 1.2b	International consultant - Chief Technical Advisor	Consultancy for an international consultant to perform the role of Chief Technical Advisor (CTA) for the entire implementation of the project. The CTA will oversee the development of the implementation protocols for all climate change adaptation interventions and provide quality assurance. 60 days per year at \$650 per day = \$39,000 per year. \$6,000 per year travel and DSA. Total \$45,000 per year. Cost of CTA split between Output 1.1 and Output 1.2.
1.1c	Workshops - Community consultations	Participatory planning workshops with relevant stakeholder groups (including Young River Basin Committee) to validate the climate change adaptation interventions identified in the vulnerability assessment and develop a detailed plan for the implementation of these interventions. 4 workshops (2 per sub-district) at \$7,500 per workshop, all inclusive (including travel, venue hire, translation, etc).
1.1e	Printing costs - Training materials	Printing costs for training materials on climate change adaptation interventions for communities in the Young River Basin.
1.1f	Training events - Thailand	Cost of training communities in the Young River Basin on climate-resilient agriculture, EbA and additional climate-resilient livelihoods.
1.1g	Climate change adaptation intervention inputs - climate-resilient agriculture	Input costs for the implementation of climate-resilient agriculture interventions in the Young River Basin.
1.1h	Climate change adaptation intervention inputs - ecosystem-based adaptation	Input costs for the implementation of ecosystem-based adaptation interventions within the Young River Basin to maintain the supply of ecosystem goods and services to surrounding communities.
1.1i	Climate change adaptation intervention inputs - water management	Input costs for the implementation of interventions to improve water infrastructure and water management to reduce the negative impacts of floods and droughts in the Young River Basin.
1.1j	Climate change adaptation intervention inputs - additional climate-resilient livelihoods	Input costs for the establishment of additional, climate-resilient livelihood options in the communities within the targeted sub-districts in the Young River Basin.
1.1 k	National consultancy - Gender specialist	National consultancy to develop a gender action plan and ensure that gender considerations are included in the climate change adaptation intervention protocols.
1.2a	National consultancy - Adaptation specialists	1.1.1 National consultancy to undertake the necessary assessments and design detailed implementation protocols for all climate change adaptation interventions. 1.1.2 The consultancy will also develop training materials, based on the assessments and implementation protocols, for communities on climate-resilient agriculture, EbA and additional climate-resilient livelihoods.
1.2c	Workshops - Community	Participatory planning workshops with relevant stakeholder groups (including Tram Chim National Park management and commune authorities) to validate the climate



#	Description	Budget notes
	consultations	change adaptation interventions identified in the vulnerability assessment and develop a detailed plan for the implementation of these interventions. 4 workshops at \$7,500 per workshop, all inclusive (including travel, venue hire, translation, etc).
1.2e	Printing costs - Training materials	Printing costs for training materials on climate change adaptation interventions for communities surrounding Tram Chim National Park.
1.2f	Training events - Vietnam	Cost of training communities living around Tram Chim National Park on climate-resilient agriculture, EbA and additional climate-resilient livelihoods.
1.2g	Climate change adaptation intervention inputs - climate-resilient agriculture	Input costs for the implementation of climate-resilient agriculture interventions in the communities living around Tram Chim National Park.
1.2h	Climate change adaptation intervention inputs - ecosystem-based adaptation	Input costs for the implementation of ecosystem-based adaptation interventions within Tram Chim National Park to maintain the supply of ecosystem goods and services to surrounding communities.
1.2i	Climate change adaptation intervention inputs - water management	Input costs for the implementation of interventions to improve water infrastructure and water management to reduce the negative impacts of floods and droughts in the communities living around Tram Chim National Park.
1.2j	Climate change adaptation intervention inputs - additional climate-resilient livelihoods	Input costs for the establishment of additional, climate-resilient livelihood options in the communities living around Tram Chim National Park.
1.2 k	National consultancy - Gender specialist	National consultancy to develop a gender action plan and ensure that gender considerations are included in the climate change adaptation intervention protocols.
1.3a	National consultants (Thailand) - researchers	National researchers to design and oversee long-term monitoring programme in collaboration with local research institutions. The researchers will also be responsible for providing training on M&E to national project staff during the first year (\$5,000). National researchers will guide and assist intervention monitors to conduct monitoring within target communities. These national researchers will also be responsible for compiling annual monitoring report in association with project staff. Researcher's roles will also include compiling information for relevant regional outputs. \$20,000 per year (from the second year) is allocated to national researchers for monitoring and the production of annual monitoring reports.
1.3b	National consultancy (Vietnam) - researchers	National researchers to design and oversee long-term monitoring programme in collaboration with local research institutions. The researchers will also be responsible for providing training on M&E to national project staff during the first year (\$5,000). National researchers will guide and assist intervention monitors to conduct monitoring within target communities. These national researchers will also be responsible for compiling annual monitoring report in association with project staff. Researcher's roles will also include compiling information for relevant regional outputs. \$20,000 per year (from the second year) is allocated to national researchers for monitoring and the production of annual monitoring reports.
1.3c	Intervention monitors (Thailand)	Stipend for local intervention monitors to conduct monitoring and research in target communities. Monitors will also assist national researchers in the collation of cost-effectiveness information generated through M&E plans (Activity 2.1.1). Stipend will cover transport, equipment and living expenses. Stipend per intervention monitor: \$2,000 per year. 10 intervention monitors across the project intervention sites.
1.3d	Intervention monitors (Vietnam)	Stipend for local intervention monitors to conduct monitoring and research in target communities. Monitors will also assist national researchers in the collation of cost-effectiveness information generated through M&E plans (Activity 2.1.1). Stipend will cover transport, equipment and living expenses. Stipend per intervention monitor: \$2,000 per year. 10 intervention monitors across the project intervention sites.

#	Description	Budget notes
1.4a	National consultancy (Thailand) - Awareness-raising firm	National awareness-raising firm in Thailand to design a locally appropriate national level adaptation knowledge sharing strategy. The firm will also be responsible for implementing the knowledge-sharing strategy in the communities surrounding the project demonstration sites in the Young River Basin. \$50,000 is allocated to the design and implementation of the strategy during the first year of project implementation, and \$25,000 for implementation per year thereafter. Total = \$50,000 x 1 + \$25,000 x 3 = \$125,000
1.4b	National consultancy (Vietnam) - Awareness-raising firm	National awareness-raising firm in Vietnam to design a locally appropriate national level adaptation knowledge sharing strategy. The firm will also be responsible for implementing the knowledge-sharing strategy in the communities surrounding the project demonstration sites surrounding Tram Chim National Park. \$50,000 is allocated to the design and implementation of the strategy during the first year of project implementation, and \$25,000 for implementation per year thereafter. Total = \$50,000 x 1 + \$25,000 x 3 = \$125,000
2.1b	International consultancy – Cost-effectiveness analysis	International consultancy to develop a GMS-specific cost-effectiveness analysis of climate change adaptation interventions that reduce the impact of floods and droughts.
2.1c	Consultations - cost-effectiveness analysis	Cost of interviews and consultations with stakeholders involved in climate change adaptation projects in the GMS on the cost-effectiveness of different climate change adaptation interventions.
2.1a 2.2a 2.4a 3.1a 3.2b 3.2c	Project adaptation specialist	Please see ToR at Annex VII
2.1d	Printing costs - cost-effectiveness analysis	Cost for design and printing of cost-effectiveness analysis.
2.2c 2.3a 2.5c 3.1f	Project knowledge coordinator	Please see ToR at Annex VII
2.2b	Printing costs - Policy briefs	Cost of printing and dissemination of the three policy briefs developed under Output 2.2.
2.3b	Travel - knowledge sharing	Travel costs for the presentation of M&E guidelines (Output 1.4), the cost-effectiveness analysis (Output 2.1) and policy briefs (Output 2.2) at three regional forums.
2.4a	International consultant - M&E specialist	International M&E expert to: i) collate and evaluate lessons learned from the implementation of M&E plans at project demonstration sites; ii) review M&E plans from other adaptation projects to identify design features that encourage cost-effective, simplified and comparable M&E systems; and iii) develop guidelines for the design and implementation of M&E systems for climate change adaptation (including EbA) projects in the GMS.
2.5a	National consultants - trainers	National consultants (specialising in training and adaptation; from each of the GMS countries) to develop and update training material on best-practice EbA interventions in the GMS (with assistance from the project knowledge coordinator – Budget note 2.5c). The initial development of training material will be conducted during the first year of project implementation, followed by the updating of this information annually until project termination. Training material must be developed taking into account lessons learned through the implementation of climate change interventions in Thailand (Output 1.1) and Vietnam (Output 1.2). It must also incorporate the findings of the cost-effectiveness analysis (Output 2.1) and M&E guidelines (Output 2.5). A module on conducting gender analyses and incorporating gender considerations into the design of climate change adaptation interventions must also be presented. Trainers will also be required to conduct training at the training workshops.

#	Description	Budget notes
2.5b	Training workshops - regional EbA training	Three regional training events on EbA in Beijing during the second, third and fourth years of project implementation for technical government staff from all GMS countries (including Cambodia, China, Lao PDR, Myanmar, Thailand and Vietnam). Four delegates from each country will be invited to attend each training event (24 delegates in total). \$60,000 per workshop including venue hire, travel, accommodation and meals for delegates. Total cost = \$60,000 per event x 3 events = \$180,000
2.5d	Printing costs - EbA training material	Printing costs for training material for each training event, including translation into relevant regional languages. Total cost = \$5,000 x 3 events = \$15,000
3.1b	National consultants (Thailand and Vietnam) Adaptation specialists -	National adaptation specialists (one each from Thailand and Vietnam) to assist the project adaptation specialist in the development of a set of recommendations on regional cooperation on implementing climate change adaptation interventions. The national adaptation specialists will ensure that country-specific (Thailand and Vietnam) information generated through the project informs the recommendations. Once developed, the national consultants will present the set of recommendations at respective national climate change adaptation forums and dialogues (including the Thailand NAP stakeholder forum and Vietnam National Climate Change Strategy stakeholder forum). \$10,000 is allocated to each of the national adaptation experts during the last two years of project implementation to develop and present the set of recommendations (including professional fees, travel, accommodation and meals).
3.1c	International consultant - Policy expert	International policy expert (familiar with policy across the GMS) to assist the project adaptation specialist in the development of a set of recommendations on regional cooperation on implementing climate change adaptation interventions. The international policy expert will ensure that the relevant policies of GMS countries are identified and taken into account. \$20,000 is allocated to the international policy expert for his/her input into the development of recommendations over the last two years of project implementation.
3.1d	Printing costs - Recommendations	Cost of printing and dissemination of the set of recommendations for strengthening regional cooperation on implementing climate change adaptation interventions.
3.1e	Travel - Recommendations	Travel costs for relevant experts to present the set of recommendations at primary national and regional climate change adaptation dialogues and forums.
3.2a	Exchange visits	Exchange visits to project demonstration sites (Thailand and Vietnam). These visits will occur in years 2, 3 and 4 of the project's implementation period and will be organised and conducted by representatives from each project country (Thailand and Vietnam), supported by the project adaptation specialist. These representatives will also be required to generate reports which will include information and feedback on each of the exchange visits. Participants may include representatives of: i) national government institutions; ii) country offices of regional institutions like the LMC, MRC and ADB; iii) national project teams; and iv) national research institutions. Budget allocated to each set of exchange visits includes transport, accommodation and meals for participants. A total of 4sets of exchange visits will be organised.

**Table VIII.2.** Implementing Entity Fee.

Description	Total (US\$)
Portfolio manager	100,000
Task manager	253,098
Financial management	22,000
Administration	12,000
Corporate services	25,000
Mid-term review	36,290
External audits	100,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>548,388</b>



## Annex VII. Terms of References (ToRs) for key project members

### **Terms of Reference for national Project Managers (PM)**

#### *Scope of Work*

The two Project Managers (PM) will lead the Thailand and Vietnam Project Management Units (PMU), respectively, and provide overall operational management for the successful execution and implementation of the project within the respective country. This position's responsibilities include the daily responsibility for management, coordination and supervision of the implementation of the project and delivery of the results in accordance with the full project proposal and work plans. In addition, the PM will be responsible for financial management and disbursements, with accountability to the government, and UN Environment. The PM will report to the Regional Policy Steering Committee (RPSC).

The responsibilities of the PMs will include the following.

- Oversee and manage project implementation, monitor work progress, and ensure timely delivery of outputs.
- Report to the NPD of the respective national designated executing entity (DWR-MoNRE for Thailand and DLA-MoNRE for Vietnam) and RPSC regarding project progress.
- Develop and facilitate the implementation of a comprehensive monitoring and reporting system.
- Develop and facilitate the implementation of a comprehensive stakeholder engagement plan.
- Ensure timely preparation of detailed annual work plans and budgets for approval by the RPSC.
- Assist in the identification, selection and recruitment of staff, consultants and other experts as required.
- Supervise, coordinate and facilitate the work of the administrative/technical team (consisting of the finance and procurement assistant, local community coordinators, and national and international consultants).
- Control expenditures and assure adequate management of resources.
- Establish linkages and networks with on-going activities by other government and nongovernment agencies.
- Provide input to management and technical reports, and other documents as described in the M&E plan for the overall project. Reports should contain assessments of progress in implementing activities, including reasons for delays, if any, and recommendations on necessary improvements.
- Inform the respective national designated executing entity and RPSC, without delay, of any issue or risk which might jeopardise the success of the project.
- Liaise and coordinate with UN Environment and UNEP-IEMP on a regular basis.

#### *Qualifications*

- Master's degree in environment, natural resources management, agriculture or a closely related field.
- A minimum of 10 years' relevant work experience.
- Demonstrated solid knowledge of environmental and ecological restoration, with an emphasis on water resources management.
- Demonstrated solid knowledge of climate change adaptation management techniques, practices and technologies.
- Experience in the public participation development process associated with environmental and sustainable development an asset.
- Experience in working and collaborating with governments and assets.

- Excellent knowledge of English, including writing and communication skills.

### *Reporting*

The PM will report to the NPD of the respective national designated executing entity. The PM will work closely with the RPSC, CTA, UN Environment and UNEP-IEMP to ensure the availability of information on progress and performance in the implementation of the project.

## **Terms of Reference for Chief Technical Advisor (CTA)**

### *Scope of Work*

The CTA will develop the restoration and conservation agriculture protocols, as well as provide the PMs with technical guidance on the implementation of the AF project. The position of CTA is likely to be filled by an international consultant.

The responsibilities of the CTA will include the following.

- Assist/guide the development of climate change adaptation intervention protocols.
- Provide quality assurance and technical review of project outputs.
- Undertake a technical review of project outputs (e.g. studies and assessments).
- Assist in the drafting of ToRs for technical consultants and community coordinators.
- Supervise the work of consultants.
- Assist in monitoring the technical quality of project M&E systems (including annual work plans, indicators and targets).
- Conduct financial and administrative reporting, as well as the PPR.
- Provide advice on best suitable approaches and methodologies for achieving project targets and objectives.
- Provide a technical supervisory function to the work carried out by national technical advisors, and consultants hired by the project.
- Assist in knowledge management, communications and awareness-raising.
- Facilitate the development of strategic regional and international partnerships for the exchange of skills and information related to climate change adaptation.

### *Qualifications*

- At least an advanced post-graduate at or above M.Sc. level, in a relevant discipline, including climate change adaptation, botany/forestry/soil science, environmental management, natural resources management, agriculture, water resources or a related discipline.
- A minimum of five years' experience in a senior technical leadership position with planning and management of environmental and/or natural resources management programmes in developing countries.
- A minimum of five years in a senior technical position involved in institutional strengthening and capacity building.
- Previous similar experiences in provision of technical support to complex projects.
- Experience working in the GMS would be an advantage.
- Good communication and computer skills.
- Fluent in spoken and written English.

### *Reporting*

The CTA will report to the RPSC. The CTA will cooperate with the NPDs, PMs, finance and procurement assistants, staff of the national designated executing entities (DWR-MoNRE for Thailand and DLA-MoNRE in Vietnam) and UN Environment task manager to ensure the availability of information on progress and performance in the implementation of the project.

In the implementation of his/her duties, the CTA will work in close collaboration with the UN Environment task manager, specifically in consultation for implementation and decision-making of the project.

### **Terms of Reference for the Finance and Procurement Assistants**

#### *Scope of Work*

The responsibilities of the Finance and Procurement Assistants will include the following.

- Standardise the finance and accounting systems of the project while maintaining compatibility with AF, government (Thailand and Vietnam) and UN Environment financial accounting guidelines.
- Prepare budget revisions of the project budgets and assist in the preparation of the annual work plans.
- Comply and verify budget and accounting data by researching files, calculating costs and estimating anticipated expenditures from readily available information sources, in particular, partner agencies.
- Prepare status reports, progress reports and other financial reports.
- Process all types of payment requests for settlement purposes, including quarterly advances to the partners upon joint review.
- Prepare periodic accounting records by recording receipts, disbursements – ledgers, cash books, vouchers, etc. – and reconciling data for recurring or financial special reports and assist in the preparation of annual procurement plans.
- Undertake project financial closure formalities, including submission of terminal reports, transfer and disposal of equipment, processing of semi-final revisions and support professional staff in preparing the terminal assessment reports.
- Assist in the timely issuance of contracts and assurance of other eligible entitlements of the project personnel, experts and consultants, by preparing annual recruitment plans.

#### *Reporting*

The Finance and Procurement Assistants will report to PMs.

## Indicative Terms of Reference for Project adaptation specialist

A full-time **Project adaptation specialist** will be contracted to deliver technical products as well as to regularly work with the Project knowledge coordinator, international consultants and national teams of Thailand and Vietnam to provide technical input and advice into the knowledge and policy coordination products developed under Component 1, 2 and 3. Importantly, the specialist will work closely with the national teams of Thailand and Vietnam as well as the CTA to ensure that the knowledge and lessons learned generated through the project on-the-ground interventions and other national level products and activities under Component 1 will be incorporated in the regional products and vice versa. As this position will be based in Beijing, the specialist will also work with the CERN, CAS and LMEC to facilitate South-South technical learning and policy dialogue between China and the pilot project countries and beyond. The specialist will report to the Regional Policy Steering Committee.

### *Responsibilities*

#### Output 1.1 and Output 1.2: On-the-ground climate change adaptation interventions, including EbA (Thailand and Vietnam)

- Regularly engage with the national teams of Thailand and Vietnam to obtain an insightful information on the concrete adaptation (including EbA) interventions, results, challenges, lessons, in order to further compile and analyse as input for the relevant regional deliverables as well as to ensure the linkages with the regional context and vice versa, wherever possible

#### Output 1.3: Monitoring programme

- Provide technical advice, along with the Chinese Ecosystem Research Network (CERN), on the design and implementation of the M&E plans for each of the demonstration sites to ensure the further applicability of their results for the project regional deliverables

#### Output 2.1: GMS-specific cost-effectiveness analysis

- Systematically collect the M&E data (from Output 1.3) on cost-effectiveness generated from the demonstration sites
- Support the international consultancy 'cost-effectiveness analysis' on the data from the demonstration sites and, as required, additional information on other climate change adaptation (including EbA) initiatives and stakeholders for consultation
- Oversee the work plan, stakeholder consultation plan, concept/content outline and the analysis developed by the international consultancy 'cost-effectiveness analysis' to ensure the quality of the product

#### Output 2.2: Policy briefs – and paper for the Lancang-Mekong Cooperation Outlook Report series

- Conduct comprehensive review of policy related to climate change adaptation topics in the GMS at national and regional levels and other regions/transboundary river basins through results and lessons learned from the project demonstration sites; good practices and challenges from other initiatives; and consultation with relevant stakeholders beyond the project, as appropriate
- Develop three policy briefs on the topics of: good practice in managing shared climate change impacts in the GMS; integrating climate change adaptation into transboundary water management; and (using the results of Output 2.1) cost-effectiveness of EbA for reducing vulnerability to climate change in the GMS

#### Output 2.4: Guidelines for the design and implementation of M&E systems

- Systematically collect and evaluate the lessons learned from the M&E plans of the project demonstration sites on, inter alia, key features of the M&E systems, their implementation lessons (science base, stakeholder engagement, gender inclusiveness, operation, success, failure/barriers, recommendations) with support from the national team of Thailand and Vietnam, CTA
- Support the international consultant 'M&E specialist' on the data from the demonstration



sites and, as required, additional M&E related information from other climate change adaptation (including EbA) initiatives

- Oversee the work plan, concept/content outline and final guidelines developed by the international consultant 'M&E specialist' to ensure the quality of the product
- Facilitate the review and contribution from LMEC on the guidelines

#### Output 3.1: Policy recommendations for regional cooperation on the scaling up of climate change adaptation interventions

- Conduct a comprehensive policy review on strengthening regional cooperation and the scaling up of climate change adaptation interventions into national and regional planning processes based on the experience gained from the proposed project as well as lessons learned from other adaptation and transboundary resource management/river basin initiatives in the GMS and beyond
- Review the report produced by the national adaptation specialists (one each from Thailand and Vietnam) on recommendations of regional cooperation on implementing climate change adaptation interventions to ensure that country-specific (Thailand and Vietnam) information generated through the project informs the final recommendations
- Support the international consultant 'policy expert' by providing the data from the two previous points and others, as required
- Oversee the work plan, concept/content outline and the recommendations developed by the international consultant 'policy expert' to ensure the quality of the product
- Present the recommendations at regional climate change adaptation dialogues and forums, including Lancang-Mekong policy dialogues and the MRC regional stakeholder forum

#### Output 3.2: Regional cooperation and relationship building on climate change adaptation

- Design and organise the regional dialogues/exchange visits, with support from the national teams of Thailand and Vietnam, to learn about the project interventions as well as the issues and recommendation on regional cooperation
- Prepare report from each of the events with feedback from the participants
- Work with the national teams to produce and disseminate the media products on the project interventions, information generated from the project, lessons learned

#### Outputs

Develop one policy brief on good practice in managing shared climate change impacts (drought and floods) in the GMS.

- Develop one policy brief on integrating climate change adaptation into transboundary water management.
- Develop one policy brief on the cost-effectiveness of EbA for reducing vulnerability to climate change in the GMS.
- Overseeing the development of a set of recommendations on regional cooperation on implementing climate change adaptation interventions, working closely with the Thailand and Vietnam country teams and based on a review of all past and ongoing projects on regional climate change adaptation.
- Organising and conducting exchange visits to the project's adaptation demonstration sites in Thailand and Vietnam, including: i) site visits; ii) formal and informal community consultations; iii) knowledge-sharing events; iv) presentations by local project teams and v) policy discussions between high-level participants from the various GMS countries. The consultant will also be required to generate reports which will include information and feedback on each of the exchange visits.

#### Qualifications

- Advanced degrees (minimum Masters level) in environmental sciences, environmental policy, ecology, sustainable development, natural resource management or other relevant fields
- A minimum of 10 years' relevant work experience on climate change and adaptation policies and practices at regional level or in multiple countries, preferably in the GMS

- Demonstrated knowledge on policy process and transboundary management of natural resources in the Mekong or river basin organisations
- Excellent knowledge of English, including writing and communication skills, knowledge of GMS languages (particularly Thai and/or Vietnamese) an asset

### **Indicative Terms of Reference for Project knowledge coordinator**

A full-time **Project knowledge coordinator** will be contracted to oversee the knowledge generation, knowledge dissemination, capacity building and awareness raising at regional level. The coordinator will regularly work with the Project adaptation specialist, national teams of Thailand and Vietnam (including the national consultants on capacity building and awareness raising) to provide technical input to those activities at the national and local levels as well as to ensure that the knowledge and lessons generated through the project on-the-ground interventions and other national level products and activities under Component 1 will be incorporated in the regional knowledge products and capacity building events and vice versa. As this position will be based in Beijing, the coordinator will also work with the CERN, CAS and LMEC to facilitate South-South technical learning and policy dialogue between China and the pilot project countries and beyond. Additionally, the coordinator will liaise with the UN Environment, including preparing the required documents for the regional components such as the project progress reports and annual workplan, and will report to the Regional Policy Steering Committee.

### *Responsibilities*

#### Output 1.1 and Output 1.2: On-the-ground climate change adaptation interventions, including EbA (Thailand and Vietnam)

- Regularly engage with the national teams of Thailand and Vietnam to obtain an insightful information on the concrete adaptation (including EbA) interventions and capacity building/awareness raising activities in order to further extract the knowledge and lessons generated at the local and national levels as input for the relevant regional deliverables as well as to ensure the linkages with the regional context and vice versa, wherever possible

#### Output 2.2: Policy briefs – and paper for the Lancang-Mekong Cooperation Outlook Report series

- Conduct a preliminary review to identify possible topics to be covered in the paper on climate change adaptation in the GMS, especially regarding: concrete adaptation strategies (including EbA) for shared climate impacts; integrating climate change adaptation into transboundary water and river basin management; and regional coordination on climate change adaptation
- Consult with the LMEC to agree on the content and format of the paper
- Lead the brainstorming sessions with the project team members, particularly the Project adaptation specialist, CTA and the national teams of Thailand and Vietnam, on the input generated from the project at local, national and regional levels
- Organise consultations, as needed, with various groups of stakeholders from different levels, within and beyond the GMS, to obtain views and additional information
- Coordinate and oversee the development of the paper using all the obtained information plus additional comprehensive review
- Liaise with the LMEC to facilitate the review process for inclusion of the paper into the Lancang-Mekong Cooperation Outlook Report series

#### Output 2.3: Knowledge on EbA generated through the project shared on regional knowledge platforms and forums

- Discuss with operator of the identified regional online knowledge platforms to agree on the content and format of the knowledge to be shared, e.g. report extract, analysis, fact sheet, article, blog post
- Regularly develop the content, tailored to each of the platforms, on different knowledge topics generated from the project and submit to those portals
- Engage with the organiser of the identified regional forums to agree on the content and

format of the knowledge to be presented: cost-effectiveness analysis (Output 2.1), policy briefs (Output 2.2), and M&E guidelines (Output 2.4), e.g. individual session, side-event, presentation, exhibition

- Prepare the agreed format of presentation, along with publications to be distributed, present at the events and prepare report with feedback from participants on further application
- Actively share the knowledge products and project lessons to wider adaptation/EbA community, e.g. Friends of EbA, EbA community of practice, Adaptation Futures, as appropriate

#### Output 2.5: Regional training events on ecosystem-based adaptation

- Lead the team of national trainers, and in close consultation with CERN/CAS as well as the Project adaptation specialist, CTA and national teams of Thailand and Vietnam, to design the overall regional training events and specific topics for each of the training events
- Oversee the training course design and material preparation, developed by the national trainers and with substantial advice from the project team members and CERN/CAS, to ensure the knowledge and lessons (with gender consideration) generated from the local, national and regional activities as well as from the CERN/CAS will be incorporated
- Organise the training events annually in China
- Prepare report with feedback from the participants and knowledge evaluation score

#### Output 3.1: Policy recommendations for regional cooperation on the scaling up of climate change adaptation interventions

- Establish linkages and networks with other on-going adaptation (including EbA) initiatives at regional level within and beyond the GMS
- Gather information from other networks for the development of the paper.

#### Outputs

- An original paper for LMEC Environmental Outlook Report series on climate change adaptation in the GMS with special reference to: i) concrete adaptation strategies – including EbA – for shared climate impacts like droughts and floods; ii) integrating climate change adaptation into transboundary water and river basin management; and iii) regional coordination on adapting to climate change.
- Organising three regional training events on ecosystem-based adaptation for technical government staff from all GMS countries, including overseeing the development of training material for these events.

#### *Qualifications*

- Advanced degrees (minimum master's level) in environmental sciences, environmental policy, sustainable development, natural resource management or other relevant fields
- A minimum of 10 years' relevant work experience on climate change and adaptation policies, practices, capacity building, knowledge generation and awareness raising at regional level or in multiple countries, preferably in the GMS
- Demonstrated knowledge and skills on capacity building and stakeholder engagement on climate change adaptation and transboundary management of natural resources in the Mekong or river basin organisations, preferably with already established linkages and networks with other key organisations currently working on adaptation in the GMS
- Excellent knowledge of English, including writing and communication skills, knowledge of GMS languages (particularly Thai and/or Vietnamese) an asset

Annex VIII. List of endorsements and endorsement letters

i) Endorsement letter from Government of Thailand



Endorsement letter from Government of Vietnam



SOCIALIST REPUBLIC OF VIET NAM  
MINISTRY OF NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENT

*Ha Noi, 26... July 2018*

The Adaptation Fund Board  
c/o Adaptation Fund Board Secretariat  
Email: Secretariat@Adaptation-Fund.org

**Subject: Endorsement for the Project Proposal on "Enhancing Climate Resilience in the Greater Mekong Sub-region through Ecosystem-based Adaptation (GMS-EbA) in the Context of South-South Cooperation"**

In my capacity as Designated Authority for the Adaptation Fund in the Socialist Republic of Viet Nam, I confirm that the above regional project proposal is in accordance with the government's priorities in implementing adaptation activities to reduce adverse impacts of, and risks, posed by climate change in the Socialist Republic of Viet Nam, which is part of the Greater Mekong Sub-region.

Accordingly, I am pleased to endorse the above project proposal with support from the Adaptation Fund. If approved, the project will be implemented by United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) and executed in Viet Nam by Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment of Viet Nam supported by UNEP-International Ecosystem Management Partnership (UNEP-IEMP) and other national partners.

Yours sincerely,



**Dr. Tran Hong Ha**  
Minister of Natural Resources and Environment  
Socialist Republic of Viet Nam

## Annex IX. Grievance mechanism

At the initial stage of the project implementation, the project management team will prepare an extensive stakeholders' engagement plan. The stakeholder engagement plan will ensure that right stakeholders are identified and actively involved in decision making and are able to voice concerns on the issues impacting them from project interventions.

Through the stakeholders' engagement plan, the project will ensure that information related to the project is shared at regular basis with the stakeholders as well as they are made aware of grievance mechanism.

### ***Stakeholders engagement plan:***

The project management team will prepare a detail stakeholders' engagement plan. The main objective of the stakeholders' engagement plan is to ensure participation of the stakeholders in decision making of the project to minimize the grievance and increase accessibility of the grievance mechanism to the local communities.

The stakeholders' engagement plan will include:

- Identify communities, groups, right holders that will be directly or indirectly impacts by project interventions.
- Project information will be disclosed with stakeholders at half yearly basis including objectives, proposed interventions and possible benefits and risk with the stakeholders.
- Discuss opportunities and challenges that can be influenced by the project.
- Share progress of the project with the stakeholders.
- The stakeholders will be involved in monitoring of the project interventions.
- Integrate the concerns of stakeholders in the implementation plan.
- Organize half yearly interaction programs to share the grievance mechanism with local communities.
- Translate the grievance mechanism of the implementing countries, UN Environment and Adaptation Fund Secretariat in local language.
- Effective communication and engagement modalities including e-communication as well as internet, SMS, phone.

### **Grievance Mechanism for the Mekong EbA South Project**

Complaints regarding the project can be filed directly with the Adaptation Fund secretariat at the following address:

Adaptation Fund Board secretariat  
Mail stop: MSN P-4-400  
1818 H Street NW  
Washington DC  
20433 USA  
Tel: 001-202-478-7347  
afbsec@adaptation-fund.org

UN Environment has also established grievance mechanism that it applies to all its projects. Such a Stakeholder Response Mechanism is within the Environmental, Social and Economic Sustainability Framework to address compliance and grievance cases that arise from UN Environment projects. This Mechanism is coordinated and managed by the Independent Office for Stakeholder Safeguard-related Response. The operating procedures in the Stakeholder Response Mechanism inform and guide UN Environment staff, UN Environment

implementing/executing partners, and people affected by UN Environment projects on bringing forward and responding to stakeholder concerns.

The Project Manager or the implementing/executing partners are usually the first point of contact for any project-related complaints from stakeholders. The Project Manager and project team should respond promptly and appropriately to a complaint with the goal of avoiding escalation to the Independent Office for Stakeholder Safeguard-related Response.

The Project Manager can direct the complainants to fill out the “UN Environment Project Concern Feedback Form” form and submit it to the Independent Office for Stakeholder Safeguard-related Response if the issues cannot be resolved at the project level. The Project Manager should advise complainants to provide complete information, so UN Environment can properly assess and address the complaint. The form and instructions on how to submit the complaint form are available on [www.unep.org](http://www.unep.org) (under “Project Concern” in the “A-Z of UN Environment”) or at [www.unep.org/about/eses](http://www.unep.org/about/eses). The form is available in all UN official languages on the different language versions of the same sites.

If the Independent Office for Stakeholder Safeguard-related Response finds that the complaint is eligible, s/he forms a team composed of internal or external experts to investigate the case and propose options for the complainant to consider.

#### *Compliance review vs. grievance redress*

The Independent Office for Stakeholder Safeguard-related Response is responsible for both compliance review and grievance redress (dispute resolution) processes:

- **compliance review** is the process used, as appropriate, to review and respond to stakeholders’ concerns that UN Environment may not be in compliance with its Environmental, Social and Economic Sustainability Framework
- **grievance redress** is a process providing people affected by UN Environment projects with access to appropriate and flexible dispute resolution procedures

The Stakeholder Response Mechanism is summarized in Table XI.1 below.

**Table XI.1: Stakeholder Response Mechanism**

	Compliance review	Grievance response
<b>Complainant</b>	Any person or group of persons who may be affected by UN Environment-supported activities. While anonymous complaints will not be accepted, requests for confidentiality will be respected.	
<b>Channel</b>	Complainants can contact the Independent Office for Stakeholder Safeguard-related Response via mail, phone or email. Complainants should provide full details through the “UN Environment Project Concern” form to enable UN Environment to assess eligibility.	
<b>Eligibility requirements</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The complaint is directly related to Environmental, Social and Economic Sustainability issues.</li> <li>• The issue concerns a proposed or on-going UN Environment project.</li> </ul>	
<b>Responsibility within UN Environment</b>	Independent Office for Stakeholder Safeguard-related Response with support of relevant Regional Office and/or Divisions and/or thematic experts.	

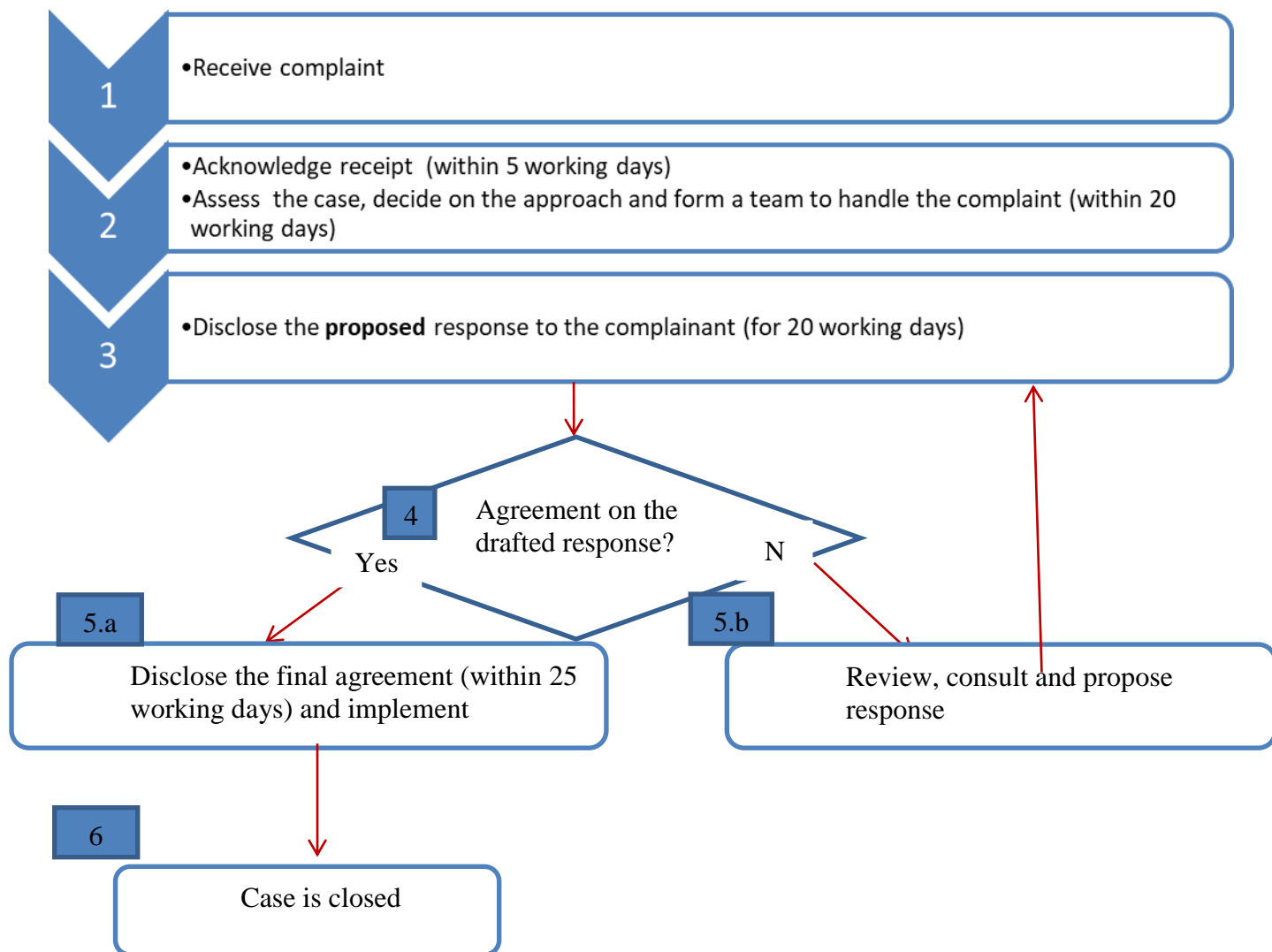
<b>Response</b>	Independent Office for Stakeholder Safeguard-related Response investigates the complaint and reports findings and recommendations to the UN Environment Executive Director. UN Environment communicates the decisions and steps that UN Environment will take in response to the concerns.	Independent Office for Stakeholder Safeguard-related Response explores mediation, negotiation, conflict resolution, and/or referral to another dispute resolution mechanism.
<b>Possible results and follow up action</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Measures to minimize or mitigate negative impacts from project activities.</li> <li>• Revision and disclosure of the project.</li> <li>• Permanent suspension of the project.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Proposed measures to address or compensate for negative impacts from project activities.</li> <li>• Resolution of issue.</li> <li>• Public disclosure of the case.</li> </ul>

#### *Internal process for handling stakeholder response cases*

UN Environment has devised an internal process of how to handle stakeholder response case and this is articulated in Figure XI.1. Figure XI.1 below shows the detailed work-flow for the Independent Office for Stakeholder Safeguard-related Response under the Stakeholder Response Mechanism following a complaint.



**Figure XI.1:** Stakeholder response work flow



## Annex X. UN Environment Environmental, Social and Economic Review Note (ESERN)

Identification	<i>Insert Project ID# from Programme Framework Table</i>
Project Title	Mekong EbA South: Enhancing Climate Resilience in the Greater Mekong Sub-region through Ecosystem-based Adaptation in the Context of South-South Cooperation
Managing Division	Ecosystems
Type/Location	Regional
Region	Asia Pacific
List Countries	Thailand and Vietnam
Project Description	<p>The proposed AF project will implement innovative, on-the-ground adaptation technologies and share implementation lessons across the GMS. Adaptation technologies will be demonstrated in the middle (in the Young Basin in Thailand), and lower (surrounding Tram Chim National Park in Vietnam) reaches of the Mekong River basin to build climate resilience and generate adaptation knowledge from diverse environmental and socio-economic contexts. These adaptation technologies will complement existing or planned interventions taking place in the upper reaches (China and Myanmar) as well as ongoing LDCF<sup>238</sup> and AF projects in Cambodia and Lao PDR. The proposed project will increase the resilience of beneficiary communities to the effects of droughts and floods by implementing a suite of adaptation interventions<sup>239</sup> – with a focus on EbA – including <i>inter alia</i>: i) living check-dams; ii) integrated home gardening; iii) agroforestry; iv) forest regeneration; v) water distribution canals; vi) NTFP-based and additional livelihood options; vii) climate-resilient crop varieties; and viii) natural resource-based community cooperatives. Additionally, knowledge-sharing and awareness-raising in local communities surrounding project beneficiaries will be accomplished through <i>inter alia</i>: i) knowledge-sharing days; ii) local field visits; iii) the dissemination of awareness-raising and training materials; iv) climate change centres at local schools<sup>240</sup>; v) grassroots adaptation sharing events; and vi) regional exchange visits. Comprehensive monitoring and evaluation, as well as small-scale research projects, will be conducted with local institutions to generate knowledge products<sup>241</sup> on context-specific lessons learned.</p> <p>The knowledge generated at the country level will be shared regionally on ways to combat drought and flood risk– specifically EbA – across the GMS in the different ecosystems of the GMS. Scaling up such measures at a Basin scale could reduce the impacts of climate change in the given country and downstream in the Mekong River Basin. Discussions on a scaling up adaptation strategy will be promoted under Component 3 linking the project experience with the available scientific information on climate change risks and the political processes in the GMS. An assessment will be undertaken to inform future decisions on the cost-effectiveness of EbA in the GMS under different socioeconomic and environmental conditions. Additionally, relevant knowledge to EbA in the GMS will be collated to produce policy briefs to inform the development and implementation of future adaptation projects and strategies across the region. These knowledge products, as well as the results of monitoring and evaluation at implementation sites, will be made widely available</p>

<sup>238</sup> Least Developed Countries Fund.

<sup>239</sup> Guided by regional and national adaptation and development plans.

<sup>240</sup> Such as the Som Sa Ard School in Kuchinarai District, Kalasin Province, Thailand (please see Section 5.)

<sup>241</sup> E.g. EbA implementation guidelines.

	<p>through existing online information platforms related to the GMS and climate change adaptation<sup>242</sup>. Knowledge-sharing and project coordination across the GMS – including China, Cambodia, Lao PDR and Myanmar – will be achieved through participation in regional climate change adaptation forums. The knowledge gained through the proposed project will be used to strengthen regional coordination on climate change adaptation, and will be incorporated into future versions of regional and national adaptation plans across the GMS<sup>243</sup> through: i) continuous sharing of information to national and regional stakeholders; ii) participation in adaptation planning and policy workshops; and iii) the provision of policy briefs and papers.</p> <p>The UN Environment-International Ecosystem Management Partnership (UNEP-IEMP) in Beijing, hosted by the Institute of Geographic Sciences and Natural Resources Research (IGSNRR) under the Chinese Academy of Sciences (CAS) will execute the knowledge-sharing and regional coordination aspects of the project. Coordinating the project from Beijing will provide strategic advantages to: i) facilitate the South-South exchange of knowledge between CAS and other GMS countries, particularly lessons learned from the Chinese Ecosystem Research Network<sup>244</sup>; and ii) strengthen engagement with the Lancang-Mekong Cooperation (LMC)<sup>245</sup> mechanism, also hosted in Beijing, and thereby promote regional coordination on climate change adaptation. Indeed, the China-ASEAN Environmental Cooperation Center (CAEC), which hosts the Lancang-Mekong Environmental Cooperation Center, has expressed their willingness to work with the proposed project and collaborate with the other GMS countries. Engagement with Chinese institutions is a highlight of the proposed project. For decades, the robust cooperation on transboundary resources management in the region has been limited to the middle and lower Mekong countries (Cambodia, Lao PDR, Thailand and Vietnam), through institutions such as the Mekong River Commission. Engagement with Chinese institutions in this proposed project will, therefore, facilitate engagement between upstream- and downstream countries that will enhance regional cooperation on climate change adaptation and promote South-South knowledge exchange.</p>
Estimated duration of project:	48 months
Estimated cost of the project:	USD 7,000,000

## II. Environmental Social and Economic Screening Determination

### A. Summary of the Safeguard Risks Triggered

<sup>242</sup> Including platforms operated by: i) the MRC; ii) ADB-GMS; iii) Lancang-Mekong Cooperation Mechanism; and iv) other regional projects, such as EbA South.

<sup>243</sup> Such as the MASAP and NAPs.

<sup>244</sup> This includes EbA interventions in Nabanhe National Nature Reserve in the Yunnan Province of southwest China

<sup>245</sup> Lancang-Mekong Cooperation (LMC) mechanism, initiated by China and officially launched in March 2016, is a sub-regional cooperation between China and the other five Mekong nations of Cambodia, Lao PDR, Myanmar, Thailand and Vietnam. The LMC has three pillars-- political and security issues; economic affairs and sustainable development; and social affairs and people-to-people exchanges. See more details in Section G.

Safeguard Standard Triggered by the Project	Impact of Risk <sup>246</sup> (1-5)	Probability of Risk (1-5)	Significance of Risk (L, M, H)
SS 1: Biodiversity, natural habitat and Sustainable Management of Living Resources	3	3	M
SS 2: Resource Efficiency, Pollution Prevention and Management of Chemicals and Wastes	2	1	L
SS 3: Safety of Dams	3	3	M
SS 4: Involuntary resettlement	3	2	M
SS 5: Indigenous peoples	2	1	L
SS 6: Labor and working conditions	2	2	L
SS 7: Cultural Heritage	1	1	L
SS 8: Gender equity	3	1	L
SS 9: Economic Sustainability	2	2	L
Additional Safeguard questions for projects seeking GCF-funding (Section IV)			

**B. ESE Screening Decision**<sup>247</sup> (Refer to the UNEP ESES Framework (Chapter 2) and the UNEP's ESES Guidelines.)

Low risk ☐ Moderate risk ☒ High risk ☐ Additional information required ☐

**C. Development of ESE Review Note and Screening Decision:**

Prepared by: \_\_\_\_\_ Name: Nicholas\_Tye Date: 1 August 2018

Safeguard Advisor: \_\_\_\_\_ Name: Yanae Yi Date: 28 August 2019

Project Manager: \_\_\_\_\_ Name: Moon Shrestha Date: 29 August 2019

**D. Recommended further action from the Safeguard Advisor:**

It is likely a moderate risk project.

SS1: Biodiversity, natural habitat and sustainable management of living resources; Some communities selected for the project live near the Tram Chim National Park, which is a protected area. In addition, the project will be in the areas where alien invasive species are widely spread and carry out agroforestry, tree planting and water management activities, there are possible indirect and unintended impact. These risks should be assessed, and the management plan should be developed and managed throughout the project.

SS 2: Farming communities are affected greatly by the climate change and unpredictable rain

<sup>246</sup> Refer to UNEP Environment, Social and Economic Sustainability (ESES): Implementation Guidance Note to assign values to the Impact of Risk and the Probability of Risk to determine the overall significance of Risk (Low, Moderate or High).

<sup>247</sup> **Low risk:** Negative impacts negligible: no further study or impact management required.

**Moderate risk:** Potential negative impacts, but less significant; few if any impacts irreversible; impact amenable to management using standard mitigation measures; limited environmental or social analysis may be required to develop a ESEMP. Straightforward application of good practice may be sufficient without additional study.

**High risk:** Potential for significant negative impacts, possibly irreversible, ESEA including a full impact assessment may be required, followed by an effective safeguard management plan.

### III. ESES Principle and Safeguard checklist

pattern and availability of water. Climate resistant farming should be considered and promoted.

SS 3: The project plans construction of check dams, rehabilitate weirs, extend the water canal and restore the bank. We should bring the experts for the technically sound approach for technically-sound construction and maintenance approach in safe manner. All national safety requirements should be complied to.

SS 4: The project plans to limit or discourage some types of illegal fishing activities and encroachment onto parkland. Are they mostly the marginalized or vulnerable people? While the project intends to control the natural resources that are approved, some potential issues for the restriction of natural resources should be carefully assessed and alternative options should be proactively explored.

SS 6: Labor and working conditions may be relevant for this project as it is likely to involve subcontractors and community laborers. Labor and working conditions should be according to national law, ILO standards, transparent, agreeable and duly complied to the contract conditions.

To avoid, minimize or mitigate indirect or unintended environment and socio-economic harms and elevate opportunities, the Safeguards Advisor suggests development of stakeholder engagement plan at each site in consultation with the affected local communities. The stakeholder engagement plans should i) identify local population, both duty-bearers and right-holders; ii) pay attention to marginalized and vulnerable communities; iii) lay out the engagement approaches, which include frequency, venues, language support, methods of engagement and the feedback mechanism; iv) state how they can engage in project management, monitoring and reporting; v) inform how they can get information on project and the stakeholder engagement plan implementation, and; v) also state grievance redress mechanism and related support available.

(Section III and IV should be retained in UNEP)

Precautionary Approach
The project will take precautionary measures even if some cause and effect relationships are not fully established scientifically and there is risk of causing harm to the people or to the environment.
Human Rights Principle
The project will make an effort to include any potentially affected stakeholders, in particular vulnerable and marginalized groups; from the decision-making process that may affect them.
The project will respond to any significant concerns or disputes raised during the stakeholder engagement process.
The project will make an effort to avoid inequitable or discriminatory negative impacts on the quality of and access to resources or basic services, on affected populations, particularly people living in poverty or marginalized or excluded individuals or groups. <sup>248</sup>

Screening checklist	Y/N/	Comment
---------------------	------	---------

<sup>248</sup> Prohibited grounds of discrimination include race, ethnicity, gender, age, language, disability, sexual orientation, religion, political or other opinion, national or social or geographical origin, property, birth or other status including as an indigenous person or as a member of a minority. References to “women and men” or similar is understood to include women and men, boys and girls, and other groups discriminated against based on their gender identities, such as transgender people and transsexuals.

		Maybe
<b>Safeguard Standard 1: Biodiversity, natural habitat and Sustainable Management of Living Resources</b>		
Will the proposed project support directly or indirectly any activities that significantly convert or degrade biodiversity and habitat including modified habitat, natural habitat and critical natural habitat?	N	The project will include activities that promote the conservation of biodiversity and restoration of degraded habitats through EbA interventions implemented at demonstration sites in Thailand and Vietnam (Outputs 1.1 and 1.2). It is not anticipated that the project will contribute to the ongoing degradation of ecosystems. During the design of the proposed project, DWR-MoNRE (Thailand), DLA-MoNRE and management of Tram Chim National Park (both Vietnam) were consulted to ensure that negative impacts on biodiversity and natural habitats are averted.
Will the proposed project likely convert or degrade habitats that are legally protected?	N	Although adaptation interventions (predominantly EbA) will be implemented in and surrounding Tram Chim National Park (Vietnam; Output 1.2), these interventions will be directed towards the restoration of previously degraded habitats, as well as to reduce further degradation. This will benefit biodiversity, as well as strengthen the supply of ecosystem goods and services.
Will the proposed project likely convert or degrade habitats that are officially proposed for protection? (e.g.; National Park, Nature Conservancy, Indigenous Community Conserved Area, (ICCA); etc.)	N	No adaptation interventions will be implemented in any areas officially proposed for protection.
Will the proposed project likely convert or degrade habitats that are identified by authoritative sources for their high conservation and biodiversity value?	N	Although adaptation interventions (predominantly EbA) will be implemented in and surrounding Tram Chim National Park (Vietnam; Output 1.2), these interventions will be directed towards the restoration of previously degraded habitats, as well as to reduce further degradation. This will benefit biodiversity, as well as strengthen the supply of ecosystem goods and services.
Will the proposed project likely convert or degrade habitats that are recognized- including by authoritative sources and /or the national and local government entity, as protected and conserved by traditional local communities?	N	As above.
Will the proposed project approach possibly not be legally permitted or inconsistent with any officially recognized management plans for the area?	N	During the design of the proposed project, DWR-MoNRE (Thailand) and DLA-MoNRE (Vietnam) were consulted to ensure that activities are aligned with national and local laws, as well as any relevant management plans. In addition, the management of Tram Chim National Park was consulted to ensure that any activities in or around the park adhere to Vietnam's national protected area management laws and are aligned with the park's management plan.
Will the proposed project activities result in soils deterioration	N	The proposed project will restore –

and land degradation?		and build the resilience of – degraded landscapes, as well as reduce soil damage and erosion using an EbA approach at selected demonstration sites during the implementation phase. Furthermore, EbA interventions will result in the restoration of topsoil and enhancement of soil organic matter and nutrient content over the long-term. Much of the degradation of the soils and landscapes where the project activities will be implemented is human induced (for example, through agriculture and deforestation).
Will the proposed project interventions cause any changes to the quality or quantity of water in rivers, ponds, lakes or other wetlands?	Y	Adaptation interventions implemented under Outputs 1.1 and 1.2 of the proposed project include flood and drought management interventions, such as the: i) construction of living check dams; and ii) rehabilitation of weirs and canals. These interventions will attenuate flooding during the monsoon season and improve water supply in drought periods. As a result, changes to the quantity of water in canals, reservoirs and storages ponds are expected.
Will the proposed project possibly introduce or utilize any invasive alien species of flora and fauna, whether accidental or intentional?	N	Flora species used for the restoration of ecosystems under the proposed project will be indigenous. In addition, the clearing of invasive alien plant species from Tram Chim National Park and its surrounding for use in the production of handicrafts will be promoted.
<b>Safeguard Standard 2: Resource Efficiency, Pollution Prevention and Management of Chemicals and Wastes</b>		
Will the proposed project likely result in the significant release of pollutants to air, water or soil?	N	No pollution will be generated through the proposed project's activities.
Will the proposed project likely consume or cause significant consumption of water, energy or other resources through its own footprint or through the boundary of influence of the activity?	N	
Will the proposed project likely cause significant generation of Green House Gas (GHG) emissions during and/or after the project?	N	Project activities are likely to reduce the atmospheric concentration of greenhouse gases at the project's EbA demonstration sites. This will be achieved by reforestation and the planting of multiple other tree species (e.g. by implementing agroforestry techniques). Consequently, carbon will be sequestered in soils and plant biomass.
Will the proposed project likely generate wastes, including hazardous waste that cannot be reused, recycled or disposed in an environmentally sound and safe manner?	N	
Will the proposed project use, cause the use of, or manage the use of, storage and disposal of hazardous chemicals, including pesticides?	N	
Will the proposed project involve the manufacturing, trade, release and/or use of hazardous materials subject to	N	



international action bans or phase-outs, such as DDT, PCBs and other chemicals listed in international conventions such as the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants or the Montreal Protocol?		
Will the proposed project require the procurement of chemical pesticides that is not a component of integrated pest management (IPM) <sup>249</sup> or integrated vector management (IVM) <sup>250</sup> approaches?	N	
Will the proposed project require inclusion of chemical pesticides that are included in IPM or IVM but high in human toxicity?	N	
Will the proposed project have difficulty in abiding to FAO's International Code of Conduct <sup>251</sup> in terms of handling, storage, application and disposal of pesticides?	N	
Will the proposed project potentially expose the public to hazardous materials and substances and pose potentially serious risk to human health and the environment?	N	
<b>Safeguard Standard 3: Safety of Dams</b> Do you have any infrastructure element to divert water and building of water distribution canal? If yes, do we need to consider safety of local during and after construction?		
Will the proposed project involve constructing a new dam(s)?	N	
Will the proposed project involve rehabilitating an existing dam(s)?	N	
Will the proposed project activities involve dam safety operations?	N	
<b>Safeguard Standard 4: Involuntary resettlement</b>		
Will the proposed project likely involve full or partial physical displacement or relocation of people?	N	
Will the proposed project involve involuntary restrictions on land use that deny a community the use of resources to which they have traditional or recognizable use rights?	N	
Will the proposed project likely cause restrictions on access to land or use of resources that are sources of livelihood?	N	
Will the proposed project likely cause or involve temporary/permanent loss of land?	N	
Will the proposed project likely cause or involve economic displacements affecting their crops, businesses, income generation sources and assets?	N	
Will the proposed project likely cause or involve forced eviction?	N	
Will the proposed project likely affect land tenure arrangements, including communal and/or customary/traditional land tenure patterns negatively?	N	
<b>Safeguard Standard 5: Indigenous peoples<sup>252</sup></b>		
Will indigenous peoples be present in the proposed project area or area of influence?	N	
Will the proposed project be located on lands and territories claimed by indigenous peoples?	N	
Will the proposed project likely affect livelihoods of indigenous peoples negatively through affecting the rights, lands and territories claimed by them?	Y	The proposed project was developed through consultation with local communities (including any indigenous peoples) and in

<sup>249</sup> "Integrated Pest Management (IPM) means the careful consideration of all available pest control techniques and subsequent integration of appropriate measures that discourage the development of pest populations and keep pesticides and other interventions to levels that are economically justified and reduce or minimize risks to human health and the environment. IPM emphasizes the growth of a healthy crop with the least possible disruption to agro-ecosystems and encourages natural pest control mechanisms <http://www.fao.org/agriculture/crops/thematic-sitemap/theme/pests/ipm/en/>

<sup>250</sup> "IVM is a rational decision-making process for the optimal use of resources for vector control. The approach seeks to improve the efficacy, cost-effectiveness, ecological soundness and sustainability of disease-vector control. The ultimate goal is to prevent the transmission of vector-borne diseases such as malaria, dengue, Japanese encephalitis, leishmaniasis, schistosomiasis and Chagas disease." ([http://www.who.int/neglected\\_diseases/vector\\_ecology/ivm\\_concept/en/](http://www.who.int/neglected_diseases/vector_ecology/ivm_concept/en/))

<sup>251</sup> Find more information from

[http://www.fao.org/fileadmin/templates/agphome/documents/Pests\\_Pesticides/Code/CODE\\_2014Sep\\_ENG.pdf](http://www.fao.org/fileadmin/templates/agphome/documents/Pests_Pesticides/Code/CODE_2014Sep_ENG.pdf)

<sup>252</sup> Refer to the Toolkit for the application of the UNEP Indigenous Peoples Policy Guidance for further information.



		accordance with local belief systems. Additionally, all on-the-ground activities will be community-based. The project will improve local communities' livelihoods by increasing the number of available climate-resilient income-generating opportunities.
Will the proposed project involve the utilization and/or commercial development of natural resources on lands and territories claimed by indigenous peoples?	N	
Will the project negatively affect the development priorities of indigenous peoples defined by them?	N	
Will the project potentially affect the traditional livelihoods, physical and cultural survival of indigenous peoples?	N	
Will the project potentially affect the Cultural Heritage of indigenous peoples, including through the commercialization or use of their traditional knowledge and practices?	N	
<b>Safeguard Standard 6: Labor and working conditions</b>		
Will the proposed project involve the use of forced labor and child labor?	N	The proposed project conforms to all national and international guidelines and laws regarding forced labour. Extensive community engagement will prevent the use of forced labour. In addition, all required labour – which will consist only of short-term employment for meeting specific objectives – will be provided through community engagement and will be remunerated in accordance with national law.
Will the proposed project cause the increase of local or regional un-employment?	N	No long-term change in local or regional employment rates as a result of project activities is anticipated. Alternative livelihoods based on the proposed project's EbA interventions will be developed at the demonstration sites, which will strengthen income generation and potentially provide employment opportunities.
<b>Safeguard Standard 7: Cultural Heritage (Has there been research on possible existence of cultural heritage on the sites?)</b>		
Will the proposed project potentially have negative impact on objects with historical, cultural, artistic, traditional or religious values and archeological sites that are internationally recognized or legally protected?	N	
Will the proposed project rely on or profit from tangible cultural heritage (e.g., tourism)?	N	
Will the proposed project involve land clearing or excavation with the possibility of encountering previously undetected tangible cultural heritage?	N	
Will the proposed project involve in land clearing or excavation?	N	
<b>Safeguard Standard 8: Gender equity</b>		
Will the proposed project likely have inequitable negative impacts on gender equality and/or the situation of women and girls?	N	The proposed project's targets will be monitored in gender disaggregated manner??– where applicable and will reduce the vulnerability of men and women based on their needs and roles. The project Will be gender sensitive within the socio-economic contexts.
Will the proposed project potentially discriminate against women or other groups based on gender, especially regarding participation in the design and implementation or access to opportunities and benefits?	N	Gender equality will be promoted under the proposed project, through the inclusion of women and men in project design and implementation,

		and will strengthen the access of women to related opportunities and benefits. Project beneficiaries are aimed to be gender balanced
Will the proposed project have impacts that could negatively affect women's and men's ability to use, develop and protect natural resources, taking into account different roles and positions of women and men in accessing environmental goods and services?	N	The development and protection of natural resources by both men and women will be supported under the proposed project. Furthermore, both men and women will be given equal access to environmental goods and services provided by project interventions.
<b>Safeguard Standard 9: Economic Sustainability</b>		
Will the proposed project likely bring immediate or short-term net gain to the local communities or countries at the risk of generating long-term economic burden (e.g., agriculture for food vs. biofuel; mangrove vs. commercial shrimp farm in terms of fishing, forest products and protection, etc.)?	N	Climate change adaptation (including EbA) options under the proposed project may provide short-term benefits, but are also designed to be economically sustainable in the long-term.
Will the proposed project likely bring unequal economic benefits to a limited subset of the target group?	N	How about indigenous people, ethnic minorities, different group of livelihood activities? Whom are we targeting? Do we know who they are on the project sites?

## Annex XI. Synthesis report of Gender Assessment

(detail report is attached as Supplement document 3)

**Introduction.** This synthesis report of Gender Assessment (see Supplement document 3) is an input to inform the design and implementation of this project. Given the objective of strengthened awareness and action of governments and communities in the GMS to climate change through ecosystems-based adaptation (EbA), and three expected outcomes (towards: managing climate change impacts; establishing regional cooperation, planning and implementation of EbA solutions in the GMS; and strengthening resilience opportunities), the proposed project holds the potential to strategically contribute to the gender baseline in Vietnam and Thailand.

The effects of a changing climate and environmental stressors present multiple dynamics for both men and women: including on livelihoods, health, migration, adaptation capacity, participation, and decision-making. The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) Fourth Assessment Report (2007) notes that impacts on these aspects differ according to disproportions experienced among population groups – particularly deriving from gender and socioeconomic relations.

In the context of the project, existing empirical studies of the Mekong sub-region consistently show that women tend to lack access to and control over resources, productive assets and income – leading to gender needs and constraints undermined or unaccounted for in adaptation decision-making. Since the Mekong Delta has also been identified as a climate risk hotspot with expected losses around 30% of rural GDP<sup>253</sup> in the lower region, a gender mainstreaming perspective becomes imperative.

**Baseline.** Given the above rationale, studying existing gender relations will be fundamental to capture and effectively address cross-cultural variations in gender-specific needs and constraints<sup>254</sup> through EbA, which can be a cost-effective alternative strategy to traditional climate change adaptation methods, accessible to and inclusive of vulnerable groups such as women. EbA is a promising means of strengthening the role of women in climate change adaptation, as it can: firstly, support the integration and maintenance of traditional knowledge and cultural values into adaptation; and, secondly, generate multiple social, economic and cultural co-benefits for local communities.<sup>255</sup> A gender-responsive EbA intervention framework (see Methodology in Gender Assessment document), informed by organizational priorities of the Adaptation Fund and UN Environment<sup>256</sup>, will be both necessary and relevant for the project to maximise its outcomes, particularly creating accessible capacities for tackling climate change impacts that cannot be avoided, and

---

<sup>253</sup>Plan International, Stockholm Environment Institute (SEI) & Sustainable Mekong Research Network (SUMERNET). 2018. *Climate Change, Young Women and Girls: Vulnerability, Impacts and Adaptation in northern Thailand*. Report.

<sup>254</sup> Deutsches Institut für Entwicklungspolitik (d.i.e.). 2009. "Climate Change Adaptation from a Gender Perspective". Discussion Paper.

<sup>255</sup> CBD Secretariat. 2009. Connecting Biodiversity and Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation. Report on the Second Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Biodiversity and Climate Change. CBD Technical Series No. 41.

<sup>256</sup> Gender mainstreaming and promoting women's empowerment, by delivering environmental results, have been prioritised by both the Adaptation Fund (AF) and UN Environment. Having approved its principles-based Gender Policy and its accompanying Gender Action Plan in March 2016, the Fund ensures that projects and programmes provide women and men with an equal opportunity to build resilience, address their differentiated vulnerabilities and increase their capability to adapt to climate change impacts. Further, the Fund stipulates the interrelated and mutually reinforcing mandates of the Gender Policy and the Environmental and Social Policy, ensuring gender equality and women's empowerment considerations are mainstreamed in project/programme planning and design through risk and impact analysis. UN Environment recognizes the role of gender equality as a 'driver of sustainable environmental development' to not only assuage the stresses on natural resources, impending climate risks and adopting adaptive and mitigating actions, but as well to increase the visibility and capacity of vulnerable and social groups in sustainable development and climate resilient policy- and decision-making. To that end, the organization has sought to formalise and bolster agency-wide gender mainstreaming efforts through its *Gender Equality and the Environment* policy, *Global Gender and Environment Outlook* research study, and inclusion of gender-responsive elements in preceding and upcoming projects, undertaken in conjunction with the AF.

establishing institutional structures as well as broad-based political and socioeconomic coalitions to mobilise medium- and long-term EbA and resilience action.

**Thailand.** Thailand has made significant strides in closing gender gaps in certain sectors: primary school enrolment rates show gender parity; women outnumber men in secondary and tertiary education; maternal mortality ratio has steadily declined from 110 to 48 per 100,000 live births (2005 to 2010).<sup>257</sup> However, certain sectors (especially climate-vulnerable ones) have either stalled or not experienced equivalent progress rates: female participation in the labor market (65.5% as compared to 80.7% for men) and their representation in public decision-making and governance structures remain lower than men; vertical segregation in the market tends to concentrate women in low-paid, low-skilled jobs or in agricultural production; gender-based violence (GBV) remains high and underreported due to societal norms.<sup>258</sup> Thus, impacts of climate change, particularly increased intensity and frequency of floods and droughts, will have a dual effect on this baseline: hard-earned advances in closing the gender gap are likely to be undermined while existing inequities could be reinforced.

A study of climate change-related vulnerability, impacts and adaptation in Thailand<sup>259</sup> (Chiang Mai and Chiang Rai) shows that although men and women play significant but varied roles in agricultural production: control over water resources, for example, differ greatly. This generates livelihood-related challenges as well as water insecurity, and increases in women's unpaid workload or time poverty (defined as the long work hours and limited or none leisure time arising from labour-, time- and energy-intensive tasks, which create opportunity cost for productive or remunerative activities) for household water procurement. Climate change impacts, such as floods and droughts, exacerbates this situation by worsening water access and availability, and burdening existing levels of gendered time poverty.

Another study among Thai fishing communities<sup>260</sup> further corroborates how having gender differences in roles affected perceptions of climate-related risks among men and women. To elucidate, since women performed tasks such as feeding and taking care of the fish population, whereas men were more invested in physical activities (such as installing cages or harvesting crops), the former showed greater levels of concern with climate impacts. Women also tended to classify risks as serious concerns (requiring risk management), as opposed to male counterparts who identified them as 'acceptable' risks (requiring no action).

**Vietnam.** Similar to Thailand, observable and empirical changes in Vietnam's gender baseline include positive trends: labor force participation rate stands at 83% for women as compared to 85% for men, high and near equal adult literacy rates, as well as robust political representation; and, the following gaps: ethnic minorities, especially women, have lagged behind, occupational streaming especially for women in less skilled positions with scarce decision-making power, and gendered division of care and unpaid work (expected to increase with the rise of number of dependents in the household).<sup>261</sup> These gender equalities indicate and relate to the different ways in which climate change, particularly climate-induced and natural disasters (floods and droughts), can affect Vietnamese men and women differently.

---

<sup>257</sup> Asian Development Bank (ADB). 2013. Gender Assessment for the *Country Partnership Strategy (2013 – 2016)*. Report.

<sup>258</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>259</sup> Plan International, Stockholm Environment Institute (SEI) & Sustainable Mekong Research Network (SUMERNET). 2018. *Climate Change, Young Women and Girls: Vulnerability, Impacts and Adaptation in northern Thailand*. Report.

<sup>260</sup> Lebel, P., Whanchai, N., Chitmanat, C., Promya, P., & Lebel, L. 2015. "Perceptions of climate-related risks and awareness of climate change of fish cage farmers in northern Thailand" in *Risk Management* (Vol. 17, No. 1). Journal Article.

<sup>261</sup> Asian Development Bank (ADB). 2006. *Country Gender Assessment: Vietnam*. Gender Report.

A UN Vietnam policy brief<sup>262</sup>, for example, finds that 64% of rural women and 53% of rural men are engaged in crop production and are highly vulnerable to loss from drought and uncertain precipitation. Climate change, in this scenario, adds to water insecurity: particularly increasing the workload (atop the burden of unpaid care work) of rural women involved in small scale farming, as they need to spend more time and effort on land preparation, fetching water, watering, and protecting crops from disease. Further, women and men experience threats on their ecosystems from floods and typhoons differently – especially since the former (in rural areas) are agriculture- and natural resource-dependent, in the absence of out-migration opportunities (mostly availed by men). The destruction and damage caused by typhoons and floods specifically impacts their livelihoods and compounds the vulnerability and marginalization they face.

Further, in central Vietnam, the integration of EbA into and strengthening the role of women in flood risk management is currently being explored under two projects of the Global Resilience Partnership Water Window (GRP).<sup>263</sup> The planned activities include: the joint implementation of EbA with women's groups and local authorities, capacity building for women, and a holistic valuation of the multiple benefits of EbA measures and research on the impact of floods on the well-being of women, both in an urban and coastal environment.

Reviewing existing empirical and qualitative studies on Thailand and Vietnam, as the above examples show, demonstrates the complexity and protracted nature of socioeconomic challenges and gender disparities in the two countries. The studies reveal a commonality, relevant for the purposes of the project: access to resources, assets and benefits (from ecosystem services) determine the capability of different population groups to incorporate EbA-based solutions and climate change adaptation practices.<sup>264</sup>

**Sectoral Issues.** To enhance the analysis, this section adopts a mixed methods approach to analyse the existing (secondary) data and information related to EbA and gender issues in the two countries. This approach will be informed by a concurrent triangulation design: quantitative and qualitative data has been compiled from secondary sources in tandem, and used to confirm, corroborate and cross-validate findings (see Annex XI for national aggregate statistics and indices – Table I). Using the findings, the analysis forays into sectoral issues (and specific/related data) and attempts to draw indicative conclusions regarding EbA and gender for the design and implementation of this project.

ISSUE	CURRENT BASELINE		RELEVANCE TO EBA & PROJECT OBJECTIVES
	THAILAND	VIETNAM	
Panel data analysis of Thai and Vietnamese rural households <sup>265</sup> reveal heterogeneity in poverty dynamics: <i>de facto</i> female-headed households	The Climate Vulnerability Assessment conducted by UN Environment and the Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment (Thailand) in Young River Basin shows that household-based autonomous adaptation is not uncommon. However, such practices are primarily the preserve of	The Climate Vulnerability Assessment conducted by UN Environment and the Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment (Vietnam) in Tram Chim National Park shows that more households (20% more than the national average) tend to be below poverty line. Panel data analysis reveals that Vietnamese <i>de jure</i> FHHs are	Introducing heterogeneity in household-level data indicates the differences in intra-household distribution in access, consumption, income and other entitlements; relative dependence and dynamics among

<sup>262</sup> United Nations Vietnam (UN Vietnam). N.D. *Gender and climate change impacts in Vietnam*. Desk Review.

<sup>263</sup> Global Resilience Partnership (GRP). 2017. Website: <http://www.globalresiliencepartnership.org/news/2017/03/15/Water-Window-Challenge-Winners-Announced>.

<sup>264</sup> Ethan Yang, Y. C., Passarelli, S., Lovell, R. J. & Ringler, C. 2018. "Gendered perspectives of ecosystems service: a systematic review" in *Ecosystem Services* (Vol. 31). Journal Article.

<sup>265</sup> Klasen, S., Lechtenfeld, T., & Povel, F. 2018. "What about women? Female Headship, Poverty, and Vulnerability in Thailand and Vietnam". Courant Research Centre: Poverty, Equity and Growth in Developing and Transitioning Countries, University of Göttingen. Discussion Paper (No. 76).

<p>(FHHs) tend to be consumption richer, though more vulnerable to poverty exposure (due to the lack of <i>ex-ante</i> and <i>ex-post</i> adaptation strategies) than male-headed households (MHHs); <i>de jure</i> FHHs (in Vietnam) are consumption poorer than MHHs, while in Thailand the data does not show statistically significant differences.</p>	<p>households with integrated farming systems of mixed crops and raising animals – households with farm areas &lt;10 <i>rai</i> were exposed to greater exposure impacts and income shocks from climate-related risks. Juxtaposing this finding with the following from the Plan International report – increase in FHHs due to male urban migration results in women being increasingly responsible for paid labour, unpaid household labour, as well as unpaid male village labour – shows us that climate change adaptation and ecosystems-based solutions can become dependent on the present levels of access, resources and entitlements of different households.</p>	<p>consumption poorer than MHHs, and <i>de facto</i> FHHs.<sup>266</sup> The former difference is due to both widow- and single-headed households whereas the latter is mainly driven by single-headed households.<sup>267</sup> Descriptive analyses of bivariate relationships from a gender perspective by a World Bank Vietnam Household Living Standard Survey Report<sup>268</sup> shows that the gender difference in the overall poverty rate is small, large disparities exist by region, ethnicity, and age. Men and women in rural areas, for example, are five times more likely than their urban counterparts to live in poverty (20% vs. 4%).<sup>269</sup> More than half of ethnic minorities still live in poverty, compared with only one out of ten Kinh/Chinese majority.<sup>270</sup></p>	<p>members; and problematises conclusions drawn unitary model of household behaviour.<sup>271</sup> For EbA and broader climate change adaptation, adopting this approach is important to capture the different facets and levels of vulnerabilities, as well as the burdens faced by the population groups to overcome them. EbA opportunities and solutions, in a multidimensional scenario, can be dispensed effectively only with an in-depth knowledge of intra-household dynamics, access and resources.</p>
<p>Many empirical studies indicate greater agency and intra-household decision-making rights in recent times among Thai and Vietnamese households – however this may not reflect economic empowerment – women are increasingly burdened by time poverty due to domestic and economic commitments. Accrued time poverty, due to such social and livelihood dynamics, is often a hindrance in incorporating autonomous or technical</p>	<p>Shifting roles and responsibilities within the households of vulnerable Thai communities, as evinced particularly from studies of out-male migration, has not necessarily increased decision-making powers or resource access for women. In fact, this tends to compound pre-existing vulnerabilities for women by placing greater time burdens, as women must continue to fulfil their previous roles and compensate for lost male labour. For example, young women engaged in farming invariably handle work roles together with (rather than instead of) their more traditional roles of childcare and household maintenance.<sup>272</sup> Some women bring babies or young children to work and carrying them on their backs in lieu of childcare support,</p>	<p>Combining surveying and micro-simulation techniques, a World Bank report<sup>274</sup> finds that: high population growth, low productivity growth for unskilled agriculture workers, a relatively high share of jobs in agriculture (more than 33%) and low redistribution levels (less than 12% of GDP) are poverty-related factors that will determine outcome of climate change impacts on households by 2030. Juxtaposing this finding with the conclusion from Klasen et al. (2018) study that: Vietnamese <i>de-jure</i> FHHs tend to be consumption poorer, more prone to lose assets during shocks or extreme scenarios, and have scarce access to viable coping strategies; it can be concluded that climate change will compound (especially when EbA alternative strategies are lacking) pre-existing vulnerabilities of certain households in the country. Women also tend to experience</p>	<p>For the project's overall objectives and component, being cognizant of existing time-use patterns and resultant time poverty among women and men is crucial. This will help in designing interventions and activities that work harmoniously with current status quo, particularly eliminating the risk of burdening the beneficiaries further. Buy-in and incorporation of EbA measures among communities, especially across cross-culturally variegated households, can only be ensured when these are dispensed according to the existing capacities, assets and vulnerabilities among the communities.</p>

<sup>266</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>267</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>268</sup> The World Bank. 2006. A Gender Analysis of the Vietnam Household Living Standard Survey. Gender Report.

<sup>269</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>270</sup> The World Bank. 2006. A Gender Analysis of the Vietnam Household Living Standard Survey. Gender Report.

<sup>271</sup> Boudet, A. M. M., Buitrago, P., Leroy de la Briere, B., Newhouse, D., Matulevich, E. R., Scott, K., & Suarez-Becerra, P. 2018. "Gender Differences in Poverty and Household Composition through the Life-cycle". The World Bank (Poverty & Equity Global Practice/Gender Global Theme). Policy Research Working Paper (No. 8360).

<sup>272</sup> Plan International, Stockholm Environment Institute (SEI) & Sustainable Mekong Research Network (SUMERNET). 2018. *Climate Change, Young Women and Girls: Vulnerability, Impacts and Adaptation in northern Thailand*. Report.



ecosystems-based adaptation solutions.	which increases the physical burden of manual work for women. <sup>273</sup> Women continue to also be the ones primarily responsible for household-related duties in homes that might inhabited by extended family members, young children, parents-in-law or elderly people, further increasing time poverty.	greater levels of high dependency burdens and economic immobility caused by traditional norms of care and domestic work, particularly as FHHs, leading to a compromised position when technical adaptation strategies may be introduced in their vicinity.	
Climate-vulnerable sectors, particularly agriculture, are affected by extreme weather events and climate change impacts, in turn creating an aftermath for income, food and water security, etc. Women, particularly poor women, are actively engaged in and dependent upon agricultural incomes (such as: paddy cultivation,) in the Mekong region – leading to magnification of ecosystem risks <sup>275</sup>	Agricultural livelihoods, in Thailand, are increasingly threatened by climate impacts (such as: intensification and elongation of the dry season, erratic rain patterns). This is occurring in tandem with an increased amount of out-migration from rural areas, wherein younger women are left in charge of agricultural labour (and income), leading to earmarked exposure to climate-related risks. Lack of occupational multiplicity and livelihood diversity, low-input and labour-intensive agricultural practices, as well as existing domestic care work set these women back in access to knowledge and information, financial services, market and adaptation opportunities.	Rural and urban poor Vietnamese households are agriculture-dependent for income generation, and also spend a higher proportion of their income on food. Labour force participation rates show that women are primarily involved in agriculture or related activities, leading to greater exposure which requires urgent streamlined and targeted adaptation activities for these stakeholders. Women are also usually responsible for providing the family with basic nutrition, yet they rarely have access to and control over the resources required to fulfill this task when cultivation conditions deteriorate. Decreasing availability of clean water, decreasing agricultural production, decreasing access to crop residues and biomass for energy, and increasing risk of famine are all areas where women are primarily at risk of experiencing severe negative impacts.	There are significant limitations placed on the adaptive capacity of communities by their connectedness to complex and uncertain environmental, economic, and socio-political systems at macroscales. <sup>276</sup> EbA solutions offered in this context have to prioritise and target the communities, as well as the social groups and demographic trends within them, with entrenched vulnerabilities. This can be achieved through coordination with local governance, and streamlining project activities.

**Gender Mainstreaming for Mekong EbA.** The above analysis (see Gender Assessment document for details) shows that a gender-sensitive, inclusive and participatory approach to EbA is at minimum low-cost and no-regret, with the potential to contribute considerably to gender equality, social inclusion and community buy-in. As gender equality gains precedence in the work of the Adaptation Fund and UN Environment among other aid, climate finance and development organizations, the proactive gender approach of the proposed project, if implemented effectively (see Gender Assessment document for policy environment, legal frameworks and potential stakeholders), has the potential to become a good practice to shed light to other climate resilience projects in Thailand, Vietnam and the rest of the Greater Mekong sub-region, as well as globally.

<sup>274</sup> The World Bank. 2016. "Modeling the Impacts of Climate Change on Future Vietnamese Household". (Environment and Natural Resources Global Practice Group). Policy Research Working Paper (No. 7766).

<sup>275</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>276</sup> Lien, T. T. K. & Brown, K. 2018. "Perspectives from a Participatory Vulnerability Assessment in Mountainous Rural Vietnam" in *Handbook of Climate Change Resilience*. Deutsche Gesellschaft für Internationale Zusammenarbeit (GIZ), GmBH, Ha Noi, Viet Nam.

<sup>276</sup> Bennett, N. J., Dearden, P., Murray, G., & Kafdak, A. 2014. "The capacity to adapt? Communities in a changing climate, environment, and economy on the northern Andaman coast of Thailand" in *Ecology and Society* (Vol. 19; No. 2).





Annex XII. Regional Consultation: April 26, 2018, Beijing, China

**Mekong EbA South: Enhancing Climate Resilience in the Greater Mekong Sub-region through Ecosystem-based Adaptation in the Context of South-South Cooperation**  
**Participants:**

- |     |                            |  |
|-----|----------------------------|--|
| 1)  | Dr. Heng Chanthoeun        | Department of Climate Change, Ministry of Environment, Cambodia  |
| 2)  | Mr. Sakounsit Sengkhamyong | Department of Climate Change, Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment, Lao PDR   |
| 3)  | Mr. Kyaw Myo Linn          | Environmental Conservation Department, Ministry of Natural Resources and Environmental Conservation, Myanmar                   |
| 4)  | Dr. Ekarut Archeewa        | Department of Water Resources, Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment, Thailand   |
| 5)  | Dr. Vithet Srinetr         | United Analyst and Engineering Consultant Co. Ltd., Thailand   |
| 6)  | Dr. Wongwit Wongwitwichote | Nijord Company Limited, Thailand   |
| 7)  | Mr. Phan Tuan Hung         | Department of Legal Affairs, Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment, Vietnam  |
| 8)  | Dr. Nguyen Sy Linh         | Institute of Strategy and Policy for Natural Resources and Environment, Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment, Vietnam |
| 9)  | Dr. Yan Feng               | Lancang-Mekong Environmental Cooperation Center, China   |
| 10) | Ms. Qian Guan              | Lancang-Mekong Environmental Cooperation Center, China   |
| 11) | Ms. Jessica Troni          | UN Environment   |
| 12) | Ms. Moon Shrestha          | UN Environment   |
| 13) | Mr. Nicholas Tye           | C4 EcoSolutions  |
| 14) | Prof. Linxiu Zhang         | UNEP-IEMP  |
| 15) | Ms. Guoqin Wang            | UNEP-IEMP  |
| 16) | Ms. Tatirose Vijitpan      | UNEP-IEMP  |
| 17) | Dr. Jialin He              | UNEP-IEMP  |
| 18) | Dr. Chao Fu                | UNEP-IEMP  |
| 19) | Dr. Dagne Mojo             | UNEP-IEMP  |
| 20) | Ms. Diwen Tan              | UNEP-IEMP  |
| 21) | Dr. Li                     | UNEP-IEMP  |
| 22) | Mr. Huaping Long           | UNEP-IEMP  |
| 23) | Mr. Spencer Hagist         | Centre for Chinese Agricultural Policy, Chinese Academy of Sciences  |

**Objectives:**

The regional consultation has overall objectives to:

- 1) Introduce the project overview, background and latest status on the full proposal development;
- 2) Discuss on the design of the regional components for benefits of individual country and the region as a whole.

### **Summary:**

The regional consultation brought together representatives from the Greater Mekong Sub-region countries, as well as the key strategic regional partner – the Lancang-Mekong Environmental Cooperation Center, to discuss about the project design. The overall frame of the project is transboundary water management with a focus on concrete on-the-ground adaptation interventions.

At the consultation, the project design and components, as well as the pilot countries (Thailand and Vietnam), were presented at the beginning to inform the meeting on the overall project and its latest progress. After that, the Lancang-Mekong Environmental Cooperation Center presented about the Lancang-Mekong Cooperation mechanism and its relevance to the proposed project. Then, details of the regional components on regional knowledge sharing and regional cooperation, as outlined in the endorsed concept proposal (in October 2017), were presented in order to verify with the participants on any relevant significant development since the time of project endorsement until present to adjust those details in the full proposal. It was noted that the concept proposal was developed based on several rounds of consultations and latest information at that time. Afterwards, the country representatives presented their views on the regional components as well as additional information relevant to the proposed project. In the afternoon, the consultation opened the floor for discussions, then the participants brainstormed on regional outputs' activity design and conclusion on the details to be provided in the full proposal.

Key discussion points are listed as follows:

- 1) The presentation from the county representatives provide valuable information, including on existing EbA activities within each country that the proposed project will further make use of, e.g. for cost-effectiveness analysis of EbA activities in the GMS, papers for LMEC outlook.
- 2) In order to make it feasible to upscale EbA projects, lessons learned and practices can be shared in the form of 2-way communication, in other words – interactive way of knowledge transfer. However, EbA is context-specific; therefore, replication or upscaling would be more promising at local level than provincial level, for example. Knowledge exchange should, thus, consider the appropriate level, e.g. community, provincial, national levels. In any case, in order to facilitate upscaling, baseline study is essential to be developed before the project starts as well as to monitor the activities and measure the results. In addition, there is interest from non-pilot countries to learn from the project pilot sites in order to upscale or replicate in their EbA ongoing and upcoming activities.
- 3) In the GMS, policies that are related to EbA include poverty reduction, biodiversity conservation, water use, ecotourism, land use planning, hydrological infrastructure development. These could be considered in the policy coordination component.
- 4) For EbA uptake and mainstreaming, it is important to document the project in an interesting way and create interactions with people outside the project. It should use concrete good EbA case with influential ambassador. Besides, not only practitioners/communities but also government officials are crucial for knowledge sharing, since they facilitate EbA uptake and mainstreaming process.
- 5) Regarding knowledge dissemination and technology transfer, since EbA relies on ecosystem services, which are specific to the same ecosystem types, the project may showcase certain types of technology rather than the whole package. In this regard, the 'why' and 'how to' matter more. In addition, EbA practices could be initiated from local knowledge, and it is important to enhance the local knowledge – partly by learning from other communities.
- 6) Exchange visits should also include farmers and youth groups. Media products (e.g. cartoon) may also be produced for awareness raising purpose. In Vietnam, farmers' association can be a platform for knowledge transfer and the project may include

training programme or curriculum on EbA for high school. Inclusion of farmers and local level in knowledge exchange will promote on-the-ground replication and upscaling.

- 7) M&E system in Thailand should be in charge by local institution for sustainability and continuation of long-term EbA monitoring (on ecosystem dynamics beyond the project duration), with prize or recognition (e.g. for river conservation). In ecosystem monitoring 'how you do things' as well as 'what you do' knowledge is important to avoid or minimize trial and error (e.g. appropriate height for living check dam). It is important to firstly identify appropriate institution that can regularly conduct M&E during and beyond the project period.
- 8) China will host the Asia Pacific Climate Change Adaptation Forum (under the Asia Pacific Adaptation Network) in 2020. The project may consider sharing experience at the event.
- 9) The project would create a difference if it could mainstream ecological monitoring indicators into private sector regulation e.g. to come up with relatively standardized method of monitoring (at least to identify a couple of the most important themes to monitor, then test them and include the results in the M&E guideline) and finally take these into regulation. This would create national evidence base for the use EbA (where it works, how it works) that could be transferred across the whole region.

At the end of the workshop, the consultation was concluded with the recap of the key points discussed today and next steps. The full proposal would be submitted in August 2018 to the Adaptation Fund.

**Annex XIII. Social and Environmental Action plan (SEAP) and Indicative ToR to prepare  
ESA, GAP and ESMP**

**II Social and Environmental Action Plan (SEAP)**

**UN ENVIRONMENT  
MINISTRY OF NATURAL RESOURCES AND  
ENVIRONMENT OF THAILAND  
MINISTRY OF NATURAL RESOURCES AND  
ENVIRONMENT OF VIETNAM**

---

**SOCIAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ACTION PLAN (SEAP)  
FOR THE REGIONAL PROJECT:  
Mekong EbA South: Enhancing Climate Resilience in the Greater  
Mekong Sub-region through Ecosystem-based Adaptation in the  
Context of South-South Cooperation**

---



## 1. INTRODUCTION

This social and environmental action plan (SEAP) has been prepared in a consultative manner in support of a project proposal on “Mekong EbA South: Enhancing Climate Resilience in the Greater Mekong Sub-region through Ecosystem-based Adaptation in the Context of South-South Cooperation”. This SEAP provides an explanation of the process of identifying and dealing with potential social and environmental risks.

### Overview of Proposed Project

The proposed AF project will implement innovative, on-the-ground adaptation technologies and share implementation lessons across the GMS. Adaptation technologies will be demonstrated in the middle (in the Young Basin in Thailand) and lower (surrounding Tram Chim National Park in Vietnam) reaches of the Mekong River basin to build climate resilience and generate adaptation knowledge from diverse environmental and socio-economic contexts. The proposed project will increase the resilience of beneficiary communities to the effects of droughts and floods by implementing a suite of adaptation interventions<sup>277</sup> including *inter alia*: i) climate-resilient agriculture interventions ii) interventions to improve drought and flood management; and iii) additional, climate-resilient livelihood options.

The overall objective of the proposed project is to strengthen awareness and action of governments and communities in the GMS to adapt to climate change using EbA.

This objective will be achieved through three complementary outcomes:

1. Climate change adaptation interventions implemented by vulnerable communities in Thailand and Vietnam to manage climate change impacts, particularly droughts and floods.
2. Enhanced knowledge and awareness of adaptation measures, including EbA, to shared climate change impacts in different ecosystems to promote regional cooperation, planning and implementation of adaptation in the GMS.
3. Strengthened regional cooperation on climate change adaptation, particularly in response to floods and droughts, in the GMS.

### Objectives of Social and Environmental Action Plan

The objective of the SEAP is to identify social and environmental impacts and risks associated with the project activities. This will allow the project implementation and management units (at both regional and national level) to identify and implement appropriate risk mitigation measures. In addition, the SEAP aims to:

- encourage good management practices through planning, commitment and continuous improvement of social and environmental practices;
- comply with all applicable laws, regulations and standards for the protection of the environment,
- adopt the best practicable means available to prevent or minimise environmental and social impact;
- describe all monitoring procedures required to identify the environment and social impacts; and
- provide an overview of the obligations of the relevant stakeholders with regard to environmental and social obligations.

---

<sup>277</sup> Guided by regional and national adaptation and development plans.

The SEAP will be updated periodically by the UNEP and the partner countries to incorporate changes in the inception phase of the proposed project. The SEAP will continue through the lifespan of the proposed project to comply with the AF environmental and social policy and all other relevant laws and policies.

### **Relevant National and Regional policies and legislations**

There are number of national and regional policies, instruments and laws that guide the implementation of this SEAP. These policies and laws have been identified (see Section Part II:E and Part II:F of the project proposal) and will be used to guide the implementation of proposed project and the implementation of this SEAP.

## **2. ENVIRONMENTAL AND SOCIAL ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES**

Social and environmental risks associated with the project activities have been identified during the development of this project proposal (see Part II:L, Part III:B, Part III:C and Annex X). Mitigation actions for these risks, including responsible parties and monitoring and evaluation arrangements, are detailed in this SEAP.

Acknowledging that baseline conditions may change and that activities will be further detailed during the development of detailed implementation protocols (Output 1.1 - Activity 1.1.1 and Output 1.2 - Activity 1.2.1 – see Section II:A), the proposed project has also included additional procedures to further identify and mitigate potential environmental and social risks. The following procedures will be followed during the initiation phase of the project.

### **Environmental and Social Assessment (ESA)**

A SESA will be carried out to identify and predict impacts of proposed project activities. National and regional environment and social risk assessment operational procedures, as stipulated by relevant laws, will be followed. The process will include: i) impact screening; ii) scoping; iii) prediction and mitigation; iv) management and monitoring; and v) evaluation. The SESA will also define the degree to which the benefits of the potential future project activities will be distributed in an equitable manner across the targeted population and examine opportunities to enhance social inclusion, social accountability, strengthen social cohesion, increase social capital, and build ownership as per AF principles.

### **ESA procedure**

ESAs will be carried out by appropriately qualified consultants (see Annex XIII (i) in the proposal package for indicative terms of reference) during the development of detailed implementation protocols for the climate change adaptation interventions (Output 1.1 - Activity 1.1.1 and Output 1.2 - Activity 1.2.1 – see Section II:A). This will be done with the assistance of regional project implementation unit, national project management units and relevant local government.

The purpose of the screening process is:

- to determine whether project activities are likely to have potential negative environmental and social impacts;
- to determine appropriate mitigation measures for activities with adverse impacts;
- to incorporate mitigation measures into the detailed implementation protocols; and
- to monitor environmental parameters during implementation;
- Collect baseline data to track the situation along the project implementation period. This will enable tracking to help manage and monitoring the safeguard risks (e.g., presence of

invasive species, headwater forest condition, changes in river hydrology and sedimentation, key biodiversity indicators, key livelihood indicators and any other conditions identified as potential safeguard risks may be some of the areas where data need to be collected.

### **Environmental and Social Management Plan (ESMP)**

After conducting the ESAs, a detailed ESMP will be developed in each site. The ESMP will be the backbone for the implementation of safeguards during project implementation and operation. Each ESMP shall include the following components: i) mitigation plans; ii) monitoring plans; iii) institutional arrangements; iv) capacity building; and v) associated costs.

### **Gender Action Plan**

Based on the findings of the gender assessment conducted during the project preparation phase (see Annex XI), ESA, and ESMP, a Gender Action Plan will be developed for each site. The gender action plan will ensure that project activities are gender-sensitive, inclusive and contribute to gender equality, social inclusion and community buy-in.

### **Indigenous Peoples Plan**

No indigenous peoples were identified at the project intervention sites during the project development phase. However, if indigenous peoples are identified during the ESA and ESMP development processes, an Indigenous Peoples Plan will be prepared at each project site. Part of the Indigenous Peoples Plan will be a Free, Prior and Informed Consent (FPIC) process, which will allow identified communities to give or withhold consent to project activities that may affect them or their territories.

### **Environmental and Social Impact monitoring**

The regional project implementation unit and both national project management units will be responsible for monitoring and evaluating the implementation of this SEAP and the developed ESMP at each site. Appropriate environmental and social indicators will be developed within each ESMP.

Monitoring and evaluation will take place at least biannually for the on-the-ground adaptation interventions implemented in Thailand and Vietnam. This will be undertaken by relevant extension officers and local government officials at each of the project intervention sites. In addition, members of the national project management units will evaluate the activities at the mid-term and the end of the proposed project. During the ESA process, the proposed project will develop and build the capacity of project implementers to monitor and evaluate environmental and social impacts.

### **Evaluation of monitoring and evaluation results**

The evaluation of results of environmental and social mitigation will be carried out by the project implementation/management unit comparing baseline data collected in the planning phases with targets and post-project situations.

## **3. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS**

### **UN Environment**

UN Environment will ensure that all social and environmental risks identified in this SEAP

and subsequent ESMP are monitored by the relevant institutions. UN Environment, in line with the AF guidance on compliance with the AF Environmental and Social Policy, will report on the monitoring results to the Fund in the mid-term, annual, and terminal performance reports.

### **Regional Project Implementation Unit (PIU)**

The regional PIU will be responsible for identifying, monitoring and mitigating all potential social and environmental risks associated with activities under Outcome 2 and 3 of the proposed project. That will include implementing relevant mitigation actions identified in this SEAP. In addition, the PIU oversee the national project management units and ensure that the necessary ESA and subsequent ESMP procedures are carried out during project implementation. The PIU will prepare brief, consolidated monitoring reports of environmental and social risks and mitigation on annual basis for submission to UN Environment.

PCU will monitor the reports from the National Project Teams on a quarterly basis. They will rely on a bottom up feedback system; from the ground by going through the monitoring reports and making regular site visits to inspect and verify for themselves the nature and extent of the impacts and the success or lack thereof, of the mitigation measures. The PCU will prepare brief consolidated periodic monitoring reports for submission to IEMP and UNEP.

### **National Project Management Units (PMU)**

The national PMUs will be responsible for implementing relevant mitigation actions identified in this SEAP as well as coordinating the completion of a ESA (one in each country) during the project inception phase. The PMUs will also work with consultants and local authorities to develop the relevant ESMP for each of the project intervention sites. Each PMU will then provide overall coordination in monitoring environmental and social risk indicators including coordinating of training on the collection and analysis of monitoring data for data collectors (e.g. local community coordinators in Thailand and Tram Chim National Park Management Board in Vietnam). Each PMU will also be responsible for analysing all social and environmental monitoring data, as well as maintenance of all baseline data. Finally, each PMU will be responsible for compiling social and environmental monitoring reports for submission to UN Environment and the national implementing entities.

### **Local Communities and contracted implementing partners**

Local communities and contracted implementing partners will assist with the monitoring of social and environmental risks and mitigation measures. Local communities in the project intervention areas will receive training on implementing and monitoring climate change adaptation interventions (Output 1.1 – Activity 1.1.2 and Output 1.2 – Activity 1.2.2).

## **4. SOCIAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL RISKS AND MITIGATION ACTIONS**



Risk	Risk Rating	Mitigation Actions	Responsible Entity	Expected Results
EbA interventions implemented within Tram Chim National Park cause adverse environmental effects, such as loss of biodiversity or degradation of natural habitats.	Low-moderate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All of the activities proposed to take place within Tram Chim National Park are, and will continue to be, aligned with and identified in the current park management plan. The PMU in Vietnam will ensure regular communication with Tram Chim National Park management and keep abreast of any amendments to this management plan to ensure alignment throughout the project.</li> <li>Only habitat restoration interventions to increase the supply of ecosystem goods and services will be implemented within the national park. The project will not construct small-scale water infrastructure that may damage natural habitats within the national park.</li> <li>Only indigenous species native to the national park will be used in the habitat restoration interventions. No known alien invasive species will be utilised.</li> <li>Detailed implementation protocols will be developed during project implementation to guide all EbA interventions and ensure that they do not cause negative environmental impacts.</li> </ul>	MoNRE Vietnam Tram Chim National Park Management	EbA interventions implemented within Tram Chim National Park enhance biodiversity and restore natural habitats.
Certain community members, particularly vulnerable and marginalised groups, may not benefit from the project's climate change adaptation interventions.	Low-moderate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Comprehensive stakeholder mapping will take place through Outputs 1.1 and 1.2 as detailed implementation protocols are developed. This will allow for the identification of marginalised and vulnerable groups and provision of alternative livelihoods for those losing out from project activities.</li> <li>Each PMU, together with local authorities, will ensure that transparent and consultative selection criteria are developed for the selection of project beneficiaries during the inception phase of the project. The criteria developed will include gender equity considerations and target vulnerable groups.</li> <li>A Gender Action Plan will be developed to ensure that gender-focused activities will include raising awareness in the region to <i>inter alia</i>: i) acknowledge women for their contribution as an income-generating individual in the household; and ii) highlight their role in climate change adaptation. This will enhance the value of women within their communities, as well as promote their equitable participation in the planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of the project.</li> </ul>	MoNRE Thailand MoNRE Vietnam	Benefits are equitably shared among targeted communities including vulnerable and marginalised groups.

Risk	Risk Rating	Mitigation Actions	Responsible Entity	Expected Results
The implementation of adaptation interventions on private land limits access of certain community members to essential services.	Negligible	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All infrastructural development (such as small-scale water infrastructure development) will take place on public lands. Each PMU will ensure that, during the development of the detailed implementation protocols, all infrastructural intervention sites are situated on public land.</li> </ul>	MoNRE Thailand MoNRE Vietnam	All community members are able to access interventions that provide communal benefits.
Community members are unwilling to implement household-level climate change adaptation interventions on their private land.	Minor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Beneficiary communities will be trained on climate change adaptation and the benefits of ecosystem-based adaptation and climate-resilient agriculture.</li> <li>Local implementing partners will ensure that individual landowners provide written consent for interventions (such as climate-resilient agriculture) to take place on their land.</li> </ul>	MoNRE Thailand MoNRE Vietnam Local implementing partners	Community members are aware of the benefits of the proposed climate change interventions and are willing to implement these interventions on their land.
Community members may be exposed to the risk of accidents or poor labour practices while implementing the proposed project's interventions.	Negligible	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An ESMP will be developed and followed throughout project implementation to ensure that risks to community members during the implementation of climate change adaptation interventions are minimised.</li> <li>During implementation, the national PMUs will ensure respect for international and national labour laws and codes, for any work that may be carried out in relation to the project. This includes the eight International Labour Organization Convention (ILO) core labour standards related to fundamental principles and rights of workers, as well as ILO Convention No. 169 which concerns rights of indigenous and tribal peoples.</li> <li>Positive discrimination in favour of women may be used to provide fair and equal opportunity to women to seek employment as labourers. All forms of negative discrimination in respect of employment and occupation will be eliminated. The proposed project will not engage in child labour in any of its activities. All forms of forced or compulsory labour will be eliminated.</li> </ul>	MoNRE Thailand MoNRE Vietnam Local implementing partners	Climate change adaptation interventions are implemented safely and according to all international and national labour laws.
Indigenous peoples do not have access to the project's resources and benefits.	Negligible	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Comprehensive stakeholder mapping will take place through Outputs 1.1 and 1.2 as detailed implementation protocols are developed. This will confirm whether or not there are indigenous peoples living at the project intervention sites.</li> <li>If indigenous peoples are identified during the stakeholder mapping, ESA or ESMP development processes, an Indigenous</li> </ul>	MoNRE Thailand MoNRE Vietnam	If indigenous people are present at the project intervention sites, they will be participating in the project and have access to project resources and

Risk	Risk Rating	Mitigation Actions	Responsible Entity	Expected Results
		Peoples Plan will be prepared at each project site. Part of the Indigenous Peoples Plan will be a Free, Prior and Informed Consent (FPIC) process, which will allow identified communities to give or withhold consent to project activities that may affect them or their territories.		benefits.
Adaptation interventions involving hard infrastructure (for example, the lengthening of canals and construction of living check dams) result in the disturbance of small areas of natural habitat or the loss of biodiversity.	Low-moderate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An ESMP will be developed and followed throughout project implementation to ensure that adaptation interventions have minimal impact on natural habitats.</li> <li>• All activities will adhere to the EIA regulations of the relevant country.</li> <li>• Detailed implementation protocols will be developed for all adaptation interventions (including hard infrastructure) during the inception phase of the project to ensure that they will not result in significant adverse impacts on natural habitat.</li> </ul>	MoNRE Thailand MoNRE Vietnam	Adaptation interventions involving hard infrastructure have minimal impact on natural habitats and biodiversity.
Construction of interventions to improve water infrastructure and water management (Activity 1.1.5 and 1.2.5) have negative impacts on hydrology, (particularly of Tram Chim National Park) sediment transport or fish movement.	Minor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An ESMP will be developed and followed throughout project implementation to ensure that adaptation interventions have minimal impact on natural habitats.</li> <li>• All activities will adhere to the EIA regulations of the relevant country.</li> <li>• Detailed implementation protocols will be developed for all adaptation interventions (including hard infrastructure) during the inception phase of the project to ensure that they will not result in significant adverse impacts on hydrology, sediment transport or fish movement.</li> <li>• Interventions to improve water infrastructure and water management (Activity 1.2.5) will be small-scale and restricted to canals/channels that do not affect the hydrology of Tram Chim National Park. The interventions will also be designed to allow appropriate sediment transport and not restrict fish movement. If required, fish ladders will be added to the design of small-scale living check dams.</li> </ul>	MoNRE Thailand MoNRE Vietnam	Construction small-scale water infrastructure improves water availability and management while having minimal impacts on hydrology, sediment transport and fish movement.
Implementation of the projects climate change adaptation interventions negatively impacts physical or cultural heritage.	Negligible	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The participatory approach to project design included the use of local knowledge to ensure that physical and cultural heritage will not be negatively affected by on-the-ground adaptation activities.</li> <li>• The location of physical and cultural heritage sites will be considered during the development of detailed implementation</li> </ul>	MoNRE Thailand MoNRE Vietnam	The project climate change interventions have minimal impact on physical and cultural heritage.

Risk	Risk Rating	Mitigation Actions	Responsible Entity	Expected Results
		protocols during the project inception phase to reduce the likelihood of negative impacts related to project interventions		
Climate-resilient agricultural interventions result in soil or environmental degradation.	Negligible	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An ESMP will be developed and followed throughout project implementation to ensure that adaptation interventions have minimal impact on natural habitats.</li> <li>Detailed implementation protocols will be developed for all adaptation interventions (including climate-resilient agriculture) during the inception phase of the project to ensure that they will not result in significant adverse impacts on soils or the environment.</li> <li>No known alien invasive species will be utilised by the project.</li> <li>Agroforestry and organic farming techniques will be promoted during the implementation of climate-resilient agricultural techniques (Activity 1.1.3 and 1.2.3) to improve soil and environmental conditions.</li> </ul>	MoNRE Thailand MoNRE Vietnam Local implementing partners	The climate-resilient agriculture interventions implemented by the project improve soils and the surrounding environment.

Risk Rating	Definition
Negligible	No adverse environmental or social impacts predicted.
Minor	Very limited impacts in terms of magnitude (e.g. small affected area, very low number of people affected) and duration (short), may be easily avoided, managed, mitigated.
Moderate	Potential for significant adverse environmental or social impacts that are for example diverse, widespread, and irreversible.
Severe	Likely to have significant adverse environmental or social impacts that are for example diverse, widespread, and irreversible.

Indicative Terms of Reference for a consultancy to undertake an Environmental and Social Assessment (ESA) and prepare a Gender Action Plan (GAP) and an Environmental and Social Management Plan (ESMP)

## **1) Background**

See Project background and context

## **2) Principles and objectives of the consultancy**

### **2.1 Principles**

The work and deliverable required in this contract includes the development of a ESA towards a GAP and an ESMP. These activities will support the mainstreaming of gender-relevant activities and concerns and also the integration of social and environmental safeguards into the implementation of the Mekong EbA South project. A key overarching principle for this consultancy is that the outputs need to be generated in an integrated manner in tandem with the other Mekong EbA South processes, including the development of detailed implementation protocols for the climate change adaptation interventions, including EbA, to be implemented in the Young River Basin and Tram Chim National Park. There needs to be close coordination with the project implementation units and project steering committees, and depending on the specific activities, cooperation in planning, undertaking and analyzing the results with designated stakeholders.

### **2.2 Objectives**

The core of this consultancy is the ESA that will assess the potential environmental and social risks and impacts with particular attention to gendered vulnerabilities, both positive and negative, of the proposed climate change adaptation interventions. The ESA makes use of a variety of tools and can be defined as “a range of analytical and participatory approaches that aim to integrate environmental and social considerations into policies, plans and programs and evaluate the inter linkages with economic, political, and institutional considerations”.

The identification of negative impacts and formulation of adequate mitigation measures will be integrated in the preparation of other components of the project, as a means of ensuring that the Adaptation Fund Environmental and Social Safeguards are incorporated from the onset to avoid, limit and/or mitigate harm to people and the environment and strive to achieve benefits instead. The ESA protocols will comply with the Adaptation Fund Environmental and Social policy as well as the Adaptation Fund Gender Policy (these are expected to work in tandem and supplement each other’s goals according to the latest compliance rules stipulated by the Fund – see AFB/B.32-33/7).

The ESA aims to:

- Critically analyse the projects climate change adaptation options from a social and environmental point of view, with the aim of minimizing risks. This will include the development of criteria/indicators for the identification and prevention of social and environmental risks;
- Propose measures to mitigate environmental and socio-economic risks and impacts during project implementation; and
- Develop a multi-stakeholder engagement approach (that will be part of the Consultation and

Participation Plan) to minimize risks and adverse impacts, as well as allow gender-responsive access to project benefits.

The outcome of abovementioned assessments will lead to the development of mitigation, risk management and capacity building measures that will be defined in the Environmental and Social Management Plan (ESMP).

### **3) Tasks and responsibilities**

#### **Task 1: Stakeholder analysis and final workplan development**

This phase builds on the consultations carried out during the Mekong EbA Project formulation. Firstly, the consultants should carry out a stakeholder gap analysis to identify any relevant stakeholders that might not have been considered during the formulation phase. This would especially target beneficiary communities, the private sector, women and youth representatives, and government and non-governmental agencies working in the environmental sectors. Since this is part of the early phase of the contract, it is understood that most of this analysis can be based on document review and discussions with project implementation units. Secondly, the consultants should facilitate the development of an inception report that contains a detailed work plan and budget for the ESA, GAP, and ESMP. This will be carried out following a participatory consultation processes with relevant stakeholders.

**The output of this step is a draft Inception Report with a detailed work plan and budget covering all safeguard related products including a revised consultation and participation plan.**

#### **Task 2: Situational Analysis**

The aim of this step is to collect and analyze baseline information that is necessary to identify existing environmental and social issues related to the implementation of climate change adaptation interventions, including EbA, and key stakeholders that are associated with these issues/gaps identified.

The consultants should undertake the following activities:

- Assessment of existing information, policies, regulations, procedures and institutional structures that are supporting the implementation of environmental and social safeguards in Thailand and Vietnam.
- Assessment of existing land tenure and land rights, conflict resolution mechanisms, and equitable distribution of benefits including benefits for the resource owners and other indirect and co-benefits.
- Assessment of key stakeholders including a gender assessment on key issues.
- Assessment of current progress in Fiji with regards to addressing social and environment risks relating to EbA.

**The output of this step is a report on the situational analyses on the social and environmental issues relating to climate change adaptation implementation in Thailand and Vietnam.**

#### **Task 3: Identification of key environmental and social issues**

Following from the situational analysis above and through the application of appropriate analytical tools, this step aims at identifying environmental and social risks and impacts associated with the proposed climate change adaptation interventions in the Mekong EbA project. The ESA consultants should conduct this analysis using spatial analysis, case studies and participatory rural appraisal methods.

#### **Task 4. Development of the ESA**

Based on the results of the scoping report from Task 3, consultations will be undertaken with all relevant stakeholders to identify environmental and social priorities. The consultants will synthesize the results from the stakeholder consultations and prepare a ESA report. This report will be presented for discussion at a national stakeholder consultation workshops in Thailand and Vietnam. The objective of the workshop is to discuss the synthesized results of the target group consultations and to agree on a common set of environmental and social priorities.

**The output of this step is a ESA report which will be presented at national stakeholder consultation workshops in Thailand and Vietnam.**

#### **Task 5. Development of the GAP and ESMP**

##### *The Purpose of the ESMP*

The Gender Action Plan (GAP) and Environmental and Social Management Plan (ESMP) will be developed from results of the ESA. The GAP will be an implementation input towards gender mainstreaming through the project's results framework, and ensuring that the project provides accessible benefits for different demographic groups within the vulnerable communities. The ESMP is an instrument to manage safeguards risks and impacts. The ESMP will help minimize and mitigate any potential negative safeguard risks and impacts of climate change adaptation interventions carried out by the Mekong EbA project as well as ensure its social and environmental integrity. The ESMP will lay out the processes, procedures and/or requirements through which activities under the Mekong EbA project shall undergo to ensure compliance with safeguards.

In terms of engagement of all stakeholders, the GAP and ESMP will take the outcome of the stakeholder mapping exercises from the earlier ESA activities into consideration and give specific consideration to the protection of special and/or vulnerable groups of stakeholders. An assessment will be made of the capacity required to develop, implement, and administer the ESMP and potential shortfalls will be remedied with a capacity development program.

The GAP and ESMP will incorporate procedures for:

- In-depth voluntary consultations with concerned stakeholder groups based on the free prior and informed consent to seek their broad support;
- Culturally-appropriate capacity building measures;
- Environmental and social impact screening, assessment, and monitoring; and
- Grievance redress.

The ESMP also specifies the inter-institutional arrangements for the preparation of time-bound action plans for managing and mitigating adverse impacts related to the project activities.

##### *Contents of the ESMP*

The Consultant will prepare drafts of the GAP and ESMP suitable for public consultations that includes the following:

- Introduction
- Project description
- Gender baseline conditions / Environmental and social baseline conditions
- Legal and institutional framework, including a review of the countries existing legal and institutional framework for environmental and social safeguards
- Applicable gender mainstreaming activities/ safeguard policies
- Stakeholder engagement, including the results of the stakeholder mapping undertaken during the ESA
- A list and description of the potential environmental and social risks and impacts for each anticipated project activities;
- Mitigation measures to reduce the potential negative impacts of the potential environmental and social risks identified
- Institutional arrangements to implement the GAP/ESMP
- Monitoring and reporting requirements for the GAP/ESMP

**The deliverable for these activities will be a draft and final ESMP.**

#### **4) Qualifications and experience**

The consultancy should ideally have/comprise the following mix of competencies:

proven expertise and in-depth knowledge of climate change and adaptation policies and practices in Thailand and Vietnam;

knowledge of the environmental sector in Thailand and Vietnam, especially in relation to matters such as technical requirements, necessary permits and procedures;

knowledge of, and experience working in, the project implementation areas;

knowledge of, and experience working with, the communities living within the project implementation area;

10 years of experience conducting ESAs, developing ESMP, gender analyses, environmental analyses or research in the field of environmental impacts and climate change;

at least 5 years proven experience working on climate change-related projects, especially developing ESMP for climate change-related projects;

should hold advanced degrees (minimum Masters level) in their respective areas of expertise (social sciences, ecology, environmental sciences, environmental policy, sustainable development, natural resource management or other relevant fields);

familiarity with the Adaptation Fund policies and procedures;

ability to speak and write clearly and effectively;

ability to communicate effectively with audiences of various levels of seniority and technical knowledge, tailoring language, tone, style and format appropriately;

ability to communicate with various stakeholders in politically sensitive situations with diplomacy and tact; and

fluency in oral and written English



## Annex XIV: Stakeholders and their role and responsibilities

Stakeholder	Roles and responsibilities	Rationale for involvement
Chinese Academy of Sciences (CAS)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Institute of Geographic Sciences and Natural Resources Research (IGSNRR) under CAS hosts UNEP-IEMP – the executing entity for regional activities.</li> <li>Contribution of knowledge on EbA and other climate change adaptation interventions.</li> <li>Involvement in South-South knowledge-sharing activities under Output 2.5.</li> <li></li> </ul>	The CAS, through its various research programmes and institutes, has generated knowledge on designing, implementing and monitoring climate change adaptation interventions. Involving scientists from CAS in the regional knowledge-sharing events will promote South-South knowledge exchange between this organisation and other Mekong countries.
Chinese Ecosystem Research Network (CERN)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contribution of knowledge on EbA and other climate change adaptation interventions.</li> <li>Technical input into the design of monitoring programmes under Output 1.3.</li> <li>Involvement in South-South knowledge-sharing activities under Output 2.5.</li> <li></li> </ul>	CERN is a technical partner of the UNEP-IEMP, which is the main project executing agency for the regional outputs. CERN has generated long-term scientific information on ecosystem restoration, ecosystem monitoring and ecosystem-based adaptation. Involving scientists from CERN in the regional knowledge-sharing events will promote South-South knowledge exchange between this organisation and other Mekong countries. Scientists from CERN also have extensive experience designing ecological monitoring programmes, and therefore may contribute to the design of monitoring programmes under Output 1.3 and monitoring guidelines under Output 2.4.
Lancang-Mekong Cooperation (LMC) mechanism	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recipient of knowledge on EbA and other climate change adaptation interventions which may contribute to the Lancang-Mekong Cooperation Outlook Report series on managing climate change impacts and integrating climate change into transboundary water management.</li> <li>Recipient of recommendations for regional cooperation on scaling up of climate change adaptation interventions.</li> </ul>	The LMC mechanism is an emerging instrument working across all six countries of the GMS on topics that include transboundary water management and climate change adaptation. The LMC mechanism is, therefore, well positioned for fostering coordination on adapting to shared climate impacts relating to transboundary water resources across all six countries of the GMS, and will be involved in the regional knowledge-sharing and cooperation activities under Outcome 2 and 3.
Mekong River Commission (MRC)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Host of MRC data portal, where knowledge on EbA collated and generated through the project will be shared.</li> <li>Recipient of knowledge on EbA and other climate change adaptation interventions.</li> <li>May be engaged to strengthen cooperation on climate change and transboundary water management through existing platforms and as part of Component 3 activities.</li> <li></li> </ul>	Mekong River Commission (MRC) is finalising the <i>Mekong Adaptation Strategy and Action Plan</i> (MASAP) for the portion of the GMS covering Cambodia, Lao PDR, Thailand, and Vietnam, and have a track record in convening countries of the middle and lower reaches of the Mekong Basin. They are therefore an important institution to involve in the knowledge sharing and regional cooperation activities implemented by the proposed project under Outcome 2 and 3.
Local research institutions in Thailand and	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development and implementation of monitoring strategy to collect</li> </ul>	Local research institutions in Thailand and Vietnam are well-positioned to design and implement a monitoring strategy for the

Vietnam	information on the cost-effectiveness of project interventions in different socio-economic contexts.	project interventions as they have experience conducting monitoring research relevant to the local context at each project intervention site. As such, they will be involved in activities under Output 1.3 of the proposed project.
---------	--	--

Annex XV: Letter of clarification regarding role of



Institute of Geographic Sciences and Natural Resources Research, CAS

中国科学院地理科学与资源研究所

To whom it may concern

From: Professor Quansheng Ge  
Director General  
Institute of Geographic Sciences and Natural Resources Research  
Chinese Academy of Sciences

Subject: Letter of clarification

Dear Sir/Madam,

I am writing to clarify that the United Nations Environment Programme – International Ecosystem Management Partnership (UNEP-IEMP), is a collaborative centre on ecosystem management between Chinese Academy of Sciences and United Nations Environment Programme. It is housed at the Institute of Geographic Sciences and Natural Resources Research (IGSNRR), having its office at No. 11A Datun Rd. Beijing 100101, China. As a unit of the IGSNRR, UNEP-IEMP is financially and administratively managed by the IGSNRR.

The director of UNEP-IEMP has the authority to sign any collaborative agreements and projects between UNEP-IEMP and other parties within and outside China. In this regard, UNEP-IEMP also uses the IGSNRR account for purposes of project fund transfers.

Please do not hesitate to contact me if you have any questions.

Sincerely yours,

Quansheng Ge

January 1, 2019

A-11 Datun Road, Arwei, Beijing 100101, China Tel: 86 10 64889287, 64889276 Fax: 86 10 64854230  
北京安定门外大街路甲 11 号 邮编: 100101 电话: 86 10 64889287, 64889276 传真: 86 10 64854230

IEMP

